

CONTROL DATA® STORAGE MODULE DRIVE

BJ701 BJ7B1

INSTALLATION AND CHECKOUT PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE DIAGRAMS WIRE LISTS PARTS DATA

HARDWARE MAINTENANCE MANUAL

REVISION RECORD

1	1
REVISION	DESCRIPTION
A	Preliminary manual, never printed.
(12-01-75)	
B	Manual released by ECO's: 37733, 37775, 37815.
(02-20-76)	
	37656, 37667, 37669, 37673, 37679, 37700, 37705,
1	37726, 37734, 37742, 37743, 37744, 37771, 37772,
	37774, 37783, 37787, 37788, 37789, 37799, 37800,
1	37807A, 37811, 37813, 37814, 37826, 37827, 37828,
j	37831, 37839, 37840, 37853, 37854, 37867, 37868,
i	37869, 37895, 37896.
l c	Update manual with ECO's: 37787C, 37801, 37825A,
(05-18-76)	37910A, 37925, 37928, 37951, 37965, 37966, 37967,
1	37979, 48002. Technical and editorial changes.
D	Update manual with ECO's: 37841C, 48003, 48014,
(09-16-76)	48028A, 48029, 48030, 48098, 48101, 48140;
1	FCO 48014A. Technical and editorial changes.
	This edition obsoletes all previous editions.
	NOTE: ECO 37881B inadvertently omitted from
	Rev. D.
E	Update manual with ECO's: 48056, 48086, 48113A,
• •	48154, 48226. Technical and editorial changes.
F	Update manual with ECO's: 48099A, 48365A.
• •	Technical and editorial changes.
l G	Update manual with ECO 48322; FCO's 48365, 48406,
	48407. Technical and editorial changes.
	Update manual with ECO's 48575, 48504; FCO 48504.
	Technical and editorial changes.
	Update manual with ECO 48477; FCO's 48477, 48490,
• •	48494. Technical and editorial.
K	Manual updated to include the following ECO's:
(10-10-77)	48574, 48630, 48690A. Technical and editorial
ļ 	changes.
	Manual updated to include the following ECO's:
	48602, 48744. Technical and editorial changes.
⊒'	Manual updated to include ECO's 55084, 48896.
(02-28-78)	Technical and editorial changes.

REVISION LETTERS I, O, Q AND X ARE NOT USED.

© 1976,77,78,79,80,81,82,83,84 By Control Data Corporation Printed in the United States of America Address comments concerning this manual to:

Control Data Corporation
Twin Cities Disk Division
Customer Documentation Dept.
5950 Clearwater Drive
Minnetonka, Mn 55343
or use Comment Sheet in the back
of this manual.

REVISION RECORD (Contd)

1	1
REVISION	DESCRIPTION
N	Manual updated to include ECO's 48953, 48798.
(04-24-78)	Technical and editorial changes.
P	Manual updated to include ECO 55155. Technical
(06-26-78)	and editorial changes.
R	Manual updated to include ECO 55168. Technical
(08-14-78)	and editorial changes.
S	Manual updated to include ECO 55310 and 55393.
(10-18-78)	Technical and editorial changes.
T	Update with ECO 55290 and additional technical
(01-10-79)	and editorial changes.
U	Manual updated to include ECOs 55521, 55520,
(05-02-79)	55534, 37826 and 55522. Additional technical
	and editorial changes.
V	Manual updated to include ECO's 55658, 55523B,
(07-11-79)	55700, and FCO 55700. Additional technical and
-	editorial changes.
W	Manual updated to include ECO's 55798, 55812 and
	additional technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to include ECO 55884. Additional
	technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to include ECO's 60000 and 55844B.
	Additional technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to include ECO 60071. Additional
	technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to include ECO 55952B. Additional
	technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to incorporate ECO 60129
(03-06-81)	(Class II), 60353 and 60381. Technical and
AD	<pre> editorial changes. Manual updated to incorporate ECO's 60392, 60421 </pre>
	and FCO 60394. Technical and editorial changes.
AE	Manual updated to incorporate ECO DJ00043A.
	Technical and editorial changes.
AF	Manual updated to incorporate ECO's DJ00029,
	DJ00044, DJ00072, DJ00075A. Technical and
(editorial changes.
AG	Manual updated to incorporate ECO's DJ00143A,
·	DJ00198. Technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to incorporate ECO DJ00282, FCO
(08-31-82)	DJ00284. Technical and editorial changes.
	Manual updated to incorporate ECO DJ00228E.
(10-11-84)	Technical and editorial changes.
	İ
	İ

83311300 AK iii

REVISION RECORD (Contd)

DEVICTON	DESCRIBUTON
i	
REVISION AK (12-05-84)	DESCRIPTION

MANUAL TO EQUIPMENT LEVEL CORRELATION

This manual reflects the equipment configurations listed below.

EXPLANATION: Locate the equipment type and series code number, as shown on the equipment FCO log, in the list below. Immediately to the right of the series code number is an FCO number If that number and all of the numbers underneath it match all of the numbers on the equipment FCO log, then this manual accurately reflects the equipment.

This correlation sheet also applies to the following related manuals:

Pub.	NΓ	Pour
Pub.	NO.	Rev.

EQUIPMENT	SERIES	WITH	1
TYPE	CODE	FCOs	COMMENTS
I I I FE	10 & Above	48014A	COMMITM 12
DIZO3 3/0/E		•	1
BJ701 A/C/E	14 & Above	48365	1
BJ7B1 C/D	14 & Above	48406	1
BJ7B1 A/B/E/F	14 & Above	48407	
BJ7Bl C/D	16 & Above	48504	
BJ7B1B	16 & Above	48477	
BJ7B1D	16 & Above	48490	!
BJ701B	16 & Above	48494	!
BJ701A-F/J/K	37 & Above	60379	
BJ701A-F/J/K	38 & Above	60394	
1	39	None	
1	40	None	1
1	41	None	1
1	42	None	1
1	43	None	
Ì	44 thru 54	None	
•			
			į
j		İ	į
į		İ	
i			i ·
i			i
	· 		
			1 1
			i I
1			L

83311300 AK

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Sheet 1 of 6

New features, as well as changes, deletions, and additions to information in this manual are indicated by bars in the margins or by a dot near the page number if the entire page is affected. A bar by the page number indicates pagination rather than content has changed.

PAGE	!	REV	PAGE	REV
Cover		_	1-1	D
Blank		_	1-2	D
Title	P	_	1-3	K
ii		AK	1-4	ΑK
iii		AK	1-5	D
iv		AK	1-6	M
v		AK	1-6.1	AK
Blank			Blank	-
vii		AK	1-7	AK
viii		AK	1-8	D
ix		AK	1-9	AΚ
x		AK	1-10	AB
хi		AK	1-11	AB
xii		AK	1-12	D
xiii		AK	1-13	AJ
xiv		AK	1-14	AC
xv		AK	1-15	AC
xvi		AK	1-16	AC
xvii		AK	1-17	ΑK
xviii		AK	1-18	ΑE
xix		AK	1-19	AC
xx		AK	1-20	AC
xxi		AK	S-2 Div	-
xxii		AK	Blank	-
xxiii		AK	2-1	AJ
xxiv		AK	2-2	AJ
XXV		AK	2-3	AJ
xxvi		AK	2-4	AJ
xxvii		AK	2-5	AJ
Blank		-	2-6	AJ
xxix		AK	S-3 Div	_
Blank		-	Blank	_
S-1 Di	v		3-1	${f T}$
Blank			Blank	-

83311300 AK vii

Sheet 2 of 6

PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV
S-3A Div	_	3-29	D
Blank		3-30	D
3-3	AJ	3-31	D
3-4	AJ	3-32	D
3-4.1	AJ	3-33	T
3-4.2	AJ	Blank	_
3-4.3	AJ	S-3D Div	-
3-4.4	AJ	Blank	-
3-4.5	AJ	3-35	F
3-4.6	AK	3-36	W
3-5	R	3-37	Ü
3-6	AD	3-38	F
3-7	AK	3-39	R
3-8	AD	3-40	R
3-9	AD	3-41	F
3-10	AF	3-42	F
3-11	AD	3-43	F
3-12	AD	3-44	ĀJ
S-3B Div	_	3-45	AK
Blank	_	3-46	AJ
3-13	AD	3-46.1	AJ
3-14	AD	Blank	_
3-15	AD	3-47	F
3-16	AD	3-48	Z
3-17	AD	3-49	T
3-18	AD	3-50	${f T}$
3-19	AD	3-51	T
3-20	AD	3-52	Z
3-21	AD	3-53	V
3-22	AK	3-54	U
3-22.1	AK	3-54.1	U
Blank	_	3-54.2	AK
S-3C Div	_	3-55	T
Blank	_	3-56	AK
3-23	W	3-57	AK
3-24	W	3-58	J
3-25	D	3-59	AJ
3-26	D	3-60	Z
3-27	AC	3-61	AF
3-28	D	3-62	Z

Sheet 3 of 6

PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV
3-63	AF	4-36	AF
Blank	_	4-37	AJ
S-4 Div	_	4-38	AF
Blank		4-39	AF
4-1	AK	4-40	AK
4-2	AK	4-40.1	AK
4-3	AF	4-40.2	AK
4-4	AF	4-41	AK
4-5	T	4-42	AK
4-6	T	4-42.1	AK
4-7	T	4-42.2	AK
4-8	AC	4-43	AK
4-9	AC	4-44	AK
4-10	T	4-45	AK
4-11	AK	4-46	AK
4-12	AK	4-47	AC
4-13	AF	4-48	AC
4-14	AE	4-49	AF
4-15	AK	4-50	AC
4-16	AE	4-51	AC
4-17	AF	4-52	AC
4-18	AE	4-53	AC
4-19	AF	4-54	AF
4-20	AH	4-55	AF
4-21	AE	4-56	AK
4-22	T	4-57	AF
4-23	T	4-58	AC
4-24	AH	4-59	AC
4-25	AH	4-60	AC
4-26	AF	4-61	AC
4-27	AF	4-62	AC
4-28	AF	4-63	AC
4-29	AF	4-64	AF
4-30	AK	4-65	AF
4-30.1	AK	4-66	AF
Blank	 70 T/2	4-67	AF
4-31	AK	4-68	AF
4-32 4-33	AF	4-69 4-70	AF
4-33	AK	4-70 4-71	AK
4-34	AK	4-71 4-72	AF
4-35	AF	4-/4	AF

Sheet 4 of 6

PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV
4-73	AK	5-12.2	E
4-74	AF	5-13	N
4-75	AK	5-14	N
4-76	AF	5-15	A
4-77	AF	5-16	A
4-78	AF	5-16.1	Z
4-79	AF	Blank	_
4-80	AK	5-17	Z
4-81	AF	5-18	D
4-82	AK	5-19	A
4-83	AF	5-20	A
4-84	AF	5-21	A
4-85	AF	5-22	D
4-86	AF	5-23	D
4-87	AF	5-24	J
Blank	-	5-25	A
S-5 Div		5-26	В
Blank	<u></u>	S-6 Div	
5-1	Y	Blank	· -
Blank	-	6-1	U
5-2.1	Y	6-2	AK
5-2.2	Y 	6-3	AK
5-2.3	Y	6-4	AB
5-2.4	Y 	6-5	AH
5-2.5	Y	6-6	AK
5-2.6	Y	6-7	AK
5-2.7	Y	6-8	AG
5-2.8	Y	6-9	AG
5-2.9	Y	6-10	AK
Blank	-	6-11	AK
5-3	Y	6-12	AK
5-4 5-5	Y Y	6-13	AK
5-5 5-6	Y	6-14 6-15	B AG
	T		
5-7 5-8	A	6-16 6-17	AK AJ
5-9	A	6-18	В
5-9 5-10	A A	6-19	Z
5-10	N N	6-20	B
5-12	A	6-21	Z
5-12.1	N N	6-22	Z
J-12.1	TA	0-22	4

Sheet 5 of 6

PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV
6-23	AK	6-52	AG
6-24	Z	6-53	AG
6-25	AK	6-54	AF
6-26	AE	6-55	AF
6-27	AE	6-56	AF
6-28	E	6-57	AF
6-29	E	6-58	U
6-30	AB	6-59	AF
6-30.1	AB	6-60	W
6-30.2	AB	6-61	AJ
6-31	AK	Blank	
6-32	AK	6-63	AG
6-33	AF	Blank	-
Blank	-	App A Div	-
6-34.1	AC	Blank	
6-34.2	AK	A-i	U
6-35	AK	Blank	-
6-36	AK	A-1	U
6-37	AK	Blank	_
6-38	AK	U/T Aids	
6-39	AK	Blank	
Blank	-	A-3	U
6-41	AF	A-4	U
6-42	AK	A-5	U
6-42.1	AK	A-6	U
Blank	_	A-7	U
6-43	AK	Blank	-
6-44	AB	DLTs	_
6-45	AB	Blank	-
6-46	V	A-9	Ŭ
6-46.1	AD	A-10	U
6-46.2	AB	A-11	U
6-46.3	AJ	A-12	U
6-46.4	T	A-13	U
6-46.5	AA	A-14	Ŭ
6-46.6	AJ	A-15	U
6-47	AK	A-16	Ŭ
6-48	AB	A-17	U
6-49	AH	A-18	U
6-50	AC	A-19	U
6-51	AF	A-20	U

Sheet 6 of 6

PAGE	REV	PAGE	REV
A-21	U	Blank	_
A-22	U	B-11	U
Procedures	-	B-12	ប
Blank	-	B-13	U
A-23	U	B-14	U
A-24	Ü	B-15	U
A-25	U	B-16	U
A-26	U	B-17	U
A-27	U	B-18	U
A-28	U	B-19	U
A-29	U	B-20	AH
Blank		B-21	U
App B Div	-	B-22	U
Blank	_	B-23	U
B-i	U	B-24	U
Blank		B-25	U
B-1	U	Blank	-
Blank	-	Procedures	_
U/T Aids	-	Blank	-
Blank	-	B-27	U
B-3	U	B-28	U
B-4	U	B-29	U
B-5	U	B-30	U
B-6	U	B-31	U
B-7	U	B-32	U
B-8	U	Cmt Sht	-
B-9	U	Rtn Env	_
Blank	-	Blank	
DLTs	-	Cover	-

PREFACE

This manual contains maintenance information applicable to the following Control Data® Storage Module drives (SMD's):

BJ701A	BJ701J	BJ7B1F
BJ701B	BJ701K	BJ7B1J
BJ701C	BJ7BlA	BJ7B1K
BJ701D	BJ7BlB	BJ7B1L
BJ701E	BJ7B1D	
BJ701F	BJ7B1E	

Maintenance information is provided by six sections in this manual. Section numbers and a brief description of their contents are listed below.

- Section 1 Installation and checkout. Provides information on preparing the drive for initial use: unpacking, power/signal cabling, and initial checkout.
- Section 2 Preventive Maintenance. Provides detailed procedures on maintaining the equipment.
- Section 3 Corrective Maintenance. Provides general maintenance information, drive tests and adjustments, trouble analysis aids, repair and replacement procedures.
- Section 4 Diagrams. Contains logic diagrams and assembly schematics.
- Section 5 Wire Lists. Provides documentation on wiring for logic and mechanical assemblies.
- Section 6 Parts Data. Contains parts lists and illustrations showing all field replaceable parts.

The following manuals apply to the BJ701/BJ7B1 SMD's and are available from Control Data Corporation, Literature Distribution Services, 308 North Dale Street, St. Paul, MN 55103.

xiii 83311300 AK

Publication No.	<u>Title</u>	
83311300	Maintenance	
83324220	Reference	
83322440	CDC Microcircuits, Vol. l (Functional d scriptions of integrated circuits).	e-
83324440	CDC Microcircuits, Vol. 2 (Functional d scriptions of integrated circuits).	e-
83323770	A Guide for the Disk Drive Operator.	

83311300 AK xiv

CONTENTS

Important Safety Information and Precautions	xxix
1. INSTALLATION AND CHECKOUT	
Introduction	1-1
Uncrating	1-1
Cabinet Installation	1-1
	1-4
General	
Location	1-5
Leveling and Aligning	1-5
Power Wiring	1-5
Site Electrical Requirements	1-5
Special Requirements For 3 Phase, 4 Wire, Wye Site Power	1-6.1
General	1-6.1
Specifications For Neutral Conductor	1-6.1
Limiting Branch and Feeder Circuit Load Currents	1-6.1
Power System Grounding	1-7
System Grounding	1-7
Floor Grid Available	1-8
Floor Grid Not Available	1-8
AC Power Connections	1-8
Signal Cabling	1-8
Sector Plug Installation	1-9
Drawer Mount Installation	1-15
Rack Mount Installation	1-15
General	1-15
Assembly Instructions	1-15

83311300 AK xv

Slide Assemblies Installation	1-18
Initial Checkout and Startup	1-20
2. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE	
Introduction	2-1
Maintenance Materials	2-1
Level 4 Maintenance Procedures	2-2
Inspect Actuator Assembly	2-2
Clean Primary Filter (All units except Acoustic 2X)	2-2
Clean Primary Filter (2X Option only)	2-2
Clean Power Supply Outputs	2-2
Clean Shroud and Spindle	2-2
Clean and Lubricate Lockshaft	2-5
Clean Carriage Rails and Bearings	2-5
Level 6 Maintenance Procedures	2-5
Replace Absolute Filter	2-5
Testing Absolute Filter	2-6
Replacing Absolute Filter	2-6
3. CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE	
Introduction	3-1
3A. GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION	
General	3-3
Warnings and Precautions	3-3
Head/Disk Special Precautions and Procedures General	3-4 3-4
Precautions	
	3-4
Detection and Recovery General	3-4.2
Head Crash Detection	3-4.2
Cuide for Determining the Cause of Head Crashes	3-4.2

xvi 83311300 AK

Recovery from a Head Crash	3-4.4
Electrostatus Discharge Protection	3-4.5
Maintenance Tools and Materials	3-4-5
Maintenance Preliminary Conditions	3-5
Interlocks	3-5
Disk Pack Installation and Removal	3-5
Installation	3 – 5
Removal	3-5
Case Assembly Raising and Lowering	3-5
1X Acoustic Top Case Raising	3 – 5
lX Acoustic Top Case Lowering	3-5
2X Acoustic Case Raising	3-6
2X Acoustic Case Lowering	3-6
Deck Maintenance Position	3-6
Raise Deck	3 - 6
Lower Deck	3-10
Logic Chassis Maintenance Position	3-10
Side Panel Removal and Installation	3-10
Off-Line Operation	3-10
Use of Test Software	3-10
Manual Head Positioning	3-11
Power On Manual Head Positioning	3-11
Power Off Manual Head Positioning	3-12
Preparing Drive for Off-Line Operation	3-12
Preparing Drive for On-Line Operation	3-12
3B. DRIVE TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS	
General	3-13
Plus and Minus 5-Volt Regulators	3-13
Adjustments S/C 23 & Below	3-13
Adjustments S/C 24 & Above	3-14
Head Alignment	3-14

83311300 AK xvii

General	3-14
Initial Setup	3-16
Servo Head Offset Check	3-17
Read/Write Heads Check and Adjustment	3-18
Velocity Gain Adjustment	3-21
40 Megabyte Units	3-21
80 Megabyte Units	3-21
Speed Transducer Electrical Check	3-22.1
3C. TROUBLE ANALYSIS AIDS	
General	3-23
Power System Checks	3-23
Output Voltages Check	3-23
Emergency Retract Test	3-23
Servo System Adjustments and Checks	3-23
General	3-23
Velocity Gain Check	3-23
Fine Position Amplitude Check	3-24
On Cylinder Delay Check	3-24
Coarse Velocity Integrator Check	3-24
Digital to Analog Converter Check	3-25
Velocity Transducer Gain Uniformity Check	3-25
Fine Enable Switching Level Check	3-27
Track Servo Amplitude Check	3-27
Cylinder Pulse Switching Level Check	3-29
End of Travel Check	3-30
On Cylinder Switching Level Check	3-30
Loss of Servo Control Checks	3-31
Fine Position Offset Check	3-32
Read/Write System Check	3-32
Head Amplitude Test	3-32
Miscellaneous Logic Checkout	3-33

xviii 83311300 AK

Start/Stop Time	3-33
Speed Sensing	3-33
Power Up Clear	3-33
3D. REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES	
General	3-35
Blower Motor Replacement	3-35
Brake Place Replacement	3-35
Cam Tower Replacement	3-35
Carriage and Coil Assembly	3-36
Circuit Breaker Replacement	3-37
Drive Belt	3-37
Adjustment	3-37
Replacement	3-37
Drive Motor Replacement	3-37
Drive Motor Replacement (Alternate Method)	3-38
Deck Interlock Switch (AlS4)	3-40
Adjustment	3-40
Removal/Replacement	3-40
Repair	3-40
Head/Arm Assemblies	3-41
Adjustment	3-41
Removal/Replacement	3-41
Repair	3-44
General	3-44
Head Inspection	3-44
Head Cleaning	3-44
Head Arm Replacement Criteria	3-45
Heads Loaded Switch	3-46
Adjustment	3 16

83311300 AK xix

Replacement	3-46
Hysteresis Brake Replacement (S/C 08 W/O 37669 & Below)	3-46
Hysteresis Brake Replacement (S/C 08 W/ 37669	
& Above	3-47
Power Amplifier Assembly Replacement	3-48
Power Supply Replacement	3-50
Power Supply Module Repair and Replacement (S/C 23 & Below)	3-50
Power Supply Replacement (S/C 24 & Above)	3-53
Rail Bracket Assembly	3-54
Relay Replacement (K2)	3-54
Servo Preamp Board Replacement	3-54
Speed Sensor	3-54.2
Adjustment	3-54.2
Replacement	3-56
Spindle Assembly	3-56
Spindle Replacement	3-56
Lockshaft Replacement	3-58
Spindle/Carriage Alignment	3-59
Static Ground Spring	3-60
Ad justment	3-60
Replacement	3-61
Time Meter Replacement	3-61
Triac Replacement	3-61
Velocity Transducer	3-62
4. DIAGRAMS	
Introduction	4-1
9.67 and 4.84 Clock Diagrams	4-2
9.67 MHz, 19.34 MHz Clocks	4-4
Target Register, Target Mux	4-5
DDG Stooring and Intorrupt	4 7

XX 83311300 AK

Bus In Bits O thru 5	4-9
Bus In Bits 6 and 7, Write and Read Gate	4-10
Access Control and Index/Sector Decode	4-12
Reverse EOT Pulse and Max Address Fault	4-13
Access Control, Part I	4-14
Access Control, Part II	4-16
Servo Fault, Load and RTZ	4-18
Head Select, R+W and Cylinder Fault	4-20
Power Up Master Clear and Voltage Fault	4-21
Miscellaneous Fault Detect + Speed Detect	4-22
Unit Select	4-26
Transmitters	4-28
Receivers	4-30
On Cylinder Sense, Emergency Retract Control and	4 22
Switching Mode	4-32
Power Amp Control	4-33
Fine Servo Decoder, Part 1	4-34
Fine Servo Decoder, Part 2	4-36
Fine Servo Decoder, Part 3	4-38
FWD/REV EOT Enables, Read AM Enable, Logic Plug and Unit Select Gating	4-40
Fine Enable, Offset Command Pulse and Fine Position	4-40.2
Offset Command and Fine Position Analog	4-42
Summing Amp Output and Velocity	4-42.2
Seek Difference Generation	4-43
Cylinder Address Register	4-44
Difference Counter	4-45
Write Compensation - Converter, Pattern Register	
and Decoder	4-47
Write Compensation - Compensated MFM Data	4-48
Analog to Digital Converter	4-49
Lock to Data and Address Mark Detection	4-51
Address Mark Detect	4-52

83311300 AK xxi

Lock to Data and Address Mark Detection	4-53
Input Control, Data Strobe Delay	4-55
Phase/Freg Comptr, Filter and VCQ	4-56
Data Separator	4-57
Head Select and Read Preamp A5 Assembly	4-58
Write Driver, Write Current Control A5 Assembly	4-59
Write Enable and Write Fault Detect A5 Assembly	4-60
AlO - Control Panel Assembly	4-61
Speed Sensor Pulses	4-63
Start Triac Control, Kl Relay Control Brush Relay Control	4-67
Start Triac Control, Kl Relay Control	4-69
Speed 8 Interlocks	4-71
Power Up Sequence, Emergency Retract & Brake Control	4-74
Chassis Map	4-76
A8 Power Amp Assembly, A9 Emergency Retract Assembly	4-77
Ferro Resonant Xfmr, Power Supply Schematic, Al, A2, A3 Assemblies	4-79
Al/A2 Assemblies, +5, -5 Volt Regulator	4-81
Assembly Al	4-82
Cabling/Block Diagrams with _XPN Interlock	4-83
Track Servo Preamp	4-86
Tag/Bus Decodes	4-87
5. WIRE LISTS	
Introduction	5-1
Wire Wrap Wire Lists	5-1
Non-Logic Wire Lists	5-1
Logic Backpanel Wirewrap	5-2.1
Base Assembly Wire List	5-7
Cable Assembly W4 Wire List	5-9

xxii 83311300 AK

W5 Harness Wire List (S/C 09 & Blw)	5-11
W5 Harness Wire List (S/C 10 & Abv)	5-12.1
DC Harness W6 Wire List	5-13
WlO Cable Assembly, Wire List	5-14
Wl2 Cable Assembly Wire List	5-15
Power Amp Driver Wire List	5-16
AC Harness Wire List	5-16.1
I/O Cable Wire List	5-18
Fan Cable Wire List	5-25
Transducer Cable W/L	5-26
6. PARTS DATA	
Introduction	6-1
Card Complement	6-63

FIGURES

1-1	Drive Physical Configurations	1-2
1-2	Pack Cover	1-3
1-3	Drive Shipping Hardware	1-4
1-4	Cabinet Without Drawer Mount Space Requirements	1-5
1-5	Cabinet With Drawer Mount Space Requirements	1-6
1-6	Line Current vs Start Up Time	1-7
1-7	AC Power Plug	1-8
1-8	TBl Input Wiring	1-9
1-9	Basic Cable Routing with Drawer Mount	1-10
1-10	System Cabling	1-12
l-11	Sector Plug Installation	1-14
L-12	Cabinet Before Drawer Mount Installation	1-16
L-13	Cabinet After Drawer Mount Installation	1-16

83311300 AK xxiii

1-14	Ballast and Front Panel Installation	1-17
1-15	Rear Door Ground/Fan Cable Installation	1-18
1-16	Slide Assembly	1-19
2-1	Air Filter Locations (all units except Acoustic 2X)	2-3
2-2	Cabinet Filters (Acoustic 2X only)	2-4
2-3	Carriage Rails and Bearings	2-5
2-4	Drilling of Absolute Filter	2-6
3-1	Control Interlocks	3-7
3-2	Drive Maintenance Position (S/C 17 & Above)	3-8
3-2.1	Drive Maintenance Position (S/C 16 & Below)	3-9
3-3	Magnet Cover and Voice Coil	3-11
3-4	Power Supply Adjustment (S/C 23 & Below)	3-13
3-4.1	Power Supply Adjustment (S/C 24 & Above)	3-14
3-5	Basic Head Alignment Check and Adjustment Procedure	3-15
3-5.1	Head Alignment Setup	3-16
3-5.2	Head Alignment Waveform	3-17
3-6	Head Arm Alignment	3-19
3-6.1	Velocity Gain Waveform - 40 Megabyte	3-21
3-6.2	Velocity Gain Waveform - 80 Megabyte	3-22
3-7	Velocity Gain Adjustment Locations	3-22
3-7.1	Speed Transducer Electrical Check	3-22.1
3-8	Fine Position Amplitude Waveform	3-24
3-9	Coarse Velocity Integrator Waveform	3-25
3-10	Digital to Analog Converter Output Waveform	3-26
3-11	Integrated Velocity Waveform	3-27
3-12	Fine Enable Switching Waveform	3-28
3-13	Track Servo Amplitude Waveform	3-28
3-14	Shorted Servo Head Waveform	3-29
3-15	Blower Motor Replacement	3-36
3-16	Drive Motor Assembly	3-39
3-17	Pulley Installation	3-40

xxiv 83311300 AK

3-18	Head Replacement - Right Side View	3-41
3-19	Head Replacement - Left Side View	3-42
3-20	Typical Head Arm Components	3-44
3-21	Head Cleaning Motion	3-45
3-22	Heads Loaded Switch	3-46.1
3-22.1	Hysteresis Brake Replacement	3-47
3-23	Servo Preamp Connector	3-48
3-24	Servo Preamp Housing	3-49
3-25	Power Amplifier Assembly	3-49
3-26	Transistor Assembly	3-49
3-27	Power Supply Module Repair and Replacement (S/C 23 & Below)	3-51
3-28	Power Supply Replacement (S/C 24 & Above)	3-53
3-29	Servo Preamp Board Replacement	3-55
3-30	Speed Sensor Adjustment	3-56
3-31	Spindle Replacement	3-57
3-32	Spindle/Carriage Alignment	3-59
3-33	Static Ground Spring	3-60
3-34	Velocity Transducer Replacement	3-63
6-1	Final Assembly - 1X Option	6-2
6-2	Final Assembly - 2X Option	6-6
6-3	1X Frame Assembly	6-10
6-4	2X Acoustic Option	6-12
6-5	1X Rear Door Assembly	6-14
6-6	2X Rear Door Assembly	6-16
6-7	1X Front Door Assembly	6-18
6-8	1X Side Panel Assembly	6-20
6-9	Top Case Assembly	6-22
6-10	Lower Case Assembly	6-24
6-11	Acoustic Pack Access Assembly	6-26
6-12	Control Panel Assembly	6-28
6-13	I/O Cable Assembly	6-30

83311300 AK xxv

6-14	Base Assembly	6-32
6-15	Deck Assembly	6-38
6-16	Power Supply Assembly (S/C 23 & Below)	6-44
6-16.1	Storage Module Power Supply Assembly (S/C 24 & Above)	6-46
6-16.2	Component Assembly, Type XKV	6-46.2
6-17	Logic Chassis Assembly	6-46.6
6-18	Drive Motor Assembly	6-48
6-19	Spindle Assembly	6-50
6-20	Power Amp Assembly	6-52
6-21	Carriage and Coil Assembly	6-54
6-22	Magnet Assembly	6-56
6-23	Rail Bracket Assembly	6-58
6-24	Emergency Retract Assembly	6-60

TABLES

1-1	Installation Requirements	1-5
1-2	Power Requirements	1-6
1-2.1	Conductor Load Current Limitations	1-7
1-3	I/O Connector Pin Assignments	1-11
1-4	Accessories	1-13
1-5	Sector Plug Wiring	1-14
2-1	Preventive Maintenance Index	2-1
3-1	Maintenance Tools and Materials	3-4.6

xxvi 83311300 AK

APPENDIXES

A-1	Appendix A for SMDs with Series Code 24 (S/C 24) and Above	A-i
B-1	Appendix B for SMDs with Series Code 23	. .
	(S/C 23) and Below	B-i

83311300 AK xxvii

			,	
				~
×-				

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION AND PRECAUTIONS

Proper safety and repair is important to the safe, reliable operation of this unit. Service should be done by qualified personnel only. This maintenance manual describes procedures recommended by the manufacturer as effective methods of servicing the unit. Some of these procedures require the use of specially designed tools. For proper maintenance and safety, these specially designed tools should be used as recommended.

The procedures in this maintenance manual and labels on the unit contain warnings and cautions which must be carefully read and observed in order to minimize or eliminate the risk of personal injury. The warnings point out conditions or practices that are potentially hazardous to maintenance personnel. The cautions point out practices which, if disregarded, could damage the unit and make it unsafe for use.

For the safety of maintenance and operating personnel, the following precautions must be observed:

- Perform all maintenance in accordance with the procedures given in this manual.
- Read and observe all cautions and warnings provided in the procedures and labeled on the unit.
- Use the special tools called out in the maintenance procedure.
- Observe sound safety practices when performing maintenance.
- Use caution when troubleshooting a unit that has voltages present. Remove power from unit before servicing or replacing components.
- Wear safety glasses when servicing units.
- Wear safety shoes when removing or replacing heavy components.

It is also important to understand that these warnings and cautions are not exhaustive. The manufacturer could not possibly know, evaluate and advise maintenance personnel of all conceivable ways in which maintenance might be performed or the possible risk of each maintenance technique. Consequently, the manufacturer has not completed any such broad evaluation. Thus, any persons who use any non-approved maintenance procedure or tool must first satisfy themselves that neither their safety nor the unit performance will be jeopardized by the maintenance techniques they select.

83311300 AK xxix

	·				
					•

SECTION 1

INSTALLATION AND CHECKOUT

INTRODUCTION

This section contains information concerning the initial installation and checkout of the drive.

The drive comes from the factory in any one of three configurations (refer to figure 1-1):

- · Cabinet with drive on top.
- Cabinet with drive on top and also a drawer mounted drive.
- Drawer mount to be mounted in an available cabinet.

The basic configuration is a cabinet with a drive mounted on top. This basic configuration is expanded by adding a drawer mounted unit to the lower part of the cabinet. The drawer mount can be factory installed or may come separately, in which case it must be installed in a cabinet not already containing a drawer mount.

This section contains procedures for installation of all three configurations and is divided into the following areas:

- Uncrating Describes the removal of the unit from the shipping package.
- Cabinet Location and Leveling –
 Describes installation of the drive
 cabinet (with or without drawer mounted
 drive).
- Power Wiring Explains the grounding and wiring of the drives power system.
- Signal Cabling Explains the connection and routing of the drive I/O cables.
- Sector Plug Installation Describes the installation and wiring of the sector plug.
- Drawer Mount Installation Describes installation of the drawer mounted drive into the cabinet.
- Final Checkout Describes the final checkout of the drive.

UNCRATING

CAUTION

As unit is uncrated, use tools carefully to prevent damage to any assembly.

As unit is uncrated, inspect it for possible shipping damage. All claims for this type of damage should be filed promptly with the transporter involved. If a claim is filed for damages, save the original crating materials. Most crating material may be reused if reasonable care is used while uncrating.

Uncrate the unit as follows:



Use care while cutting steel straps as they may whip when cut.

- On air-shipped units, cut straps securing unit to skid.
- 2. Remove external packing material.
- 3. Remove polyethylene dust cover.
- Open top cover by grasping sides of cover at back of unit and raising (cover is hinged at front of frame) cover up.
- 5. Open pack access cover by squeezing cover latch (figure 1-2).
- 6. Remove screw securing deck assembly to deck holddown bracket (figure 1-3). Loosen screw securing bracket to base assembly. Slide bracket away from deck as far as bracket will go and rotate bracket 90 degrees clockwise. Tighten screw. Install screw removed from deck into hole in deck, tighten screw.
- 7. Remove two deck-to-frame holddown screws at bottom of shroud (figure 1-3).
- 8. Raise deck assembly and install deck support bracket (figure 3-2).

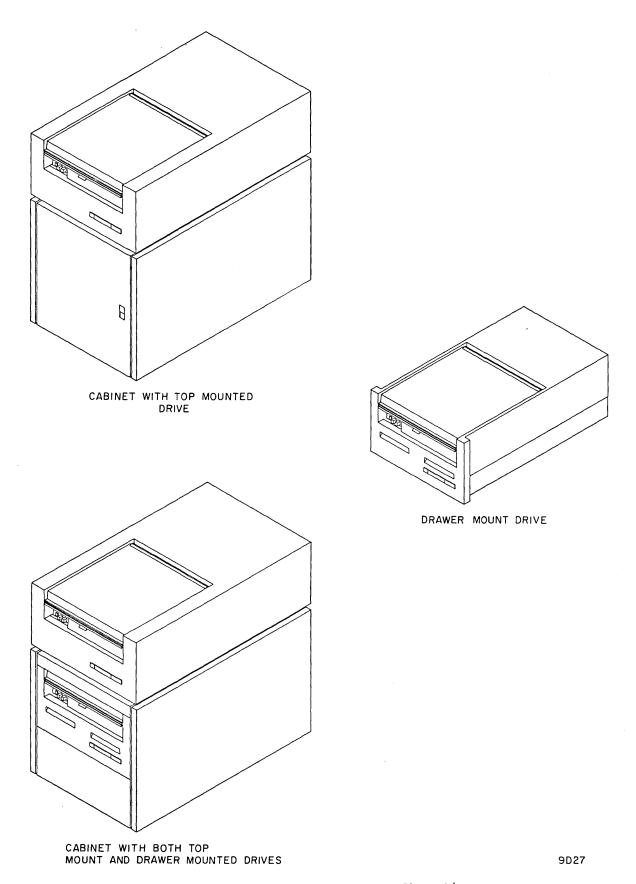


Figure 1-1. Drive Physical Configurations

- Inspect base assembly, deck assembly and power supply for damage.
- Raise deck assembly and remove deck support bracket.
- 11. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using deck-to-frame hold down screws removed in step 7.

NOTE

Do not raise deck without first installing spacer and holddown screw between rear shock mounts and hinge as shown in figure 1-3.

12. Remove the screw located between the two shock mounts at rear of deck (figure 1-3). Remove spacer between deck and frame. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole in deck casting (screw must be securely installed in area between shock mounts whenever raising deck assembly).

- 13. Inspect top of deck assembly for damage.
- 14. Loosen two turnlock fasteners securing the logic chassis to the support arm at rear of deck. Swing support arm out away from logic chassis.
- 15. Grasp logic chassis fan and raise chassis up. Lock chassis in this position using slide bar on top of magnet assembly (figure 1-3).
- 16. Inspect logic chassis connectors and wiring for loose or broken wires. Make sure all logic cards are firmly seated in connectors.
- 17. Lower logic chassis and secure chassis in place using support arm and two turnlock fasteners.
- 18. Remove carriage locking pin and place it in storage hole (refer to figure 1-3).
- 19. Close top cover and pack access cover.

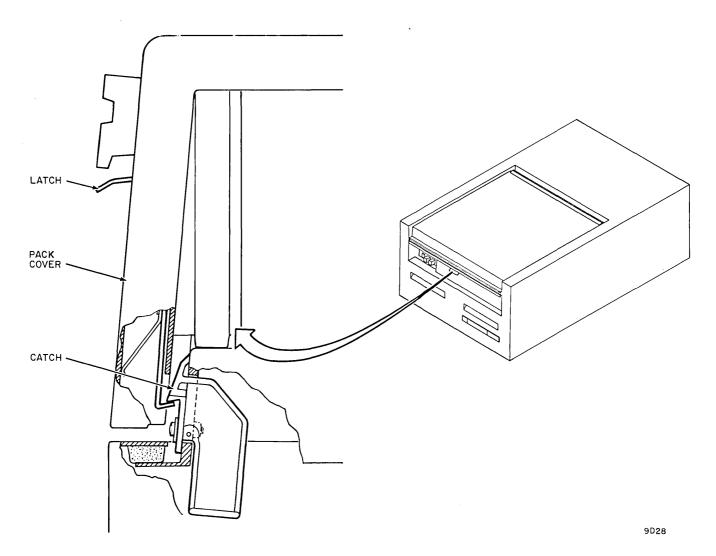


Figure 1-2. Pack Cover

20. On cabinet model, replace right side panel.

NOTE

If unit will not be placed on a false floor, install levelers before removing unit from skid.

21. Manually lift drive and remove skid from underneath.

CABINET INSTALLATION

GENERAL

The cabinet installation involved determining a suitable location and then leveling and aligning the unit once it is located.

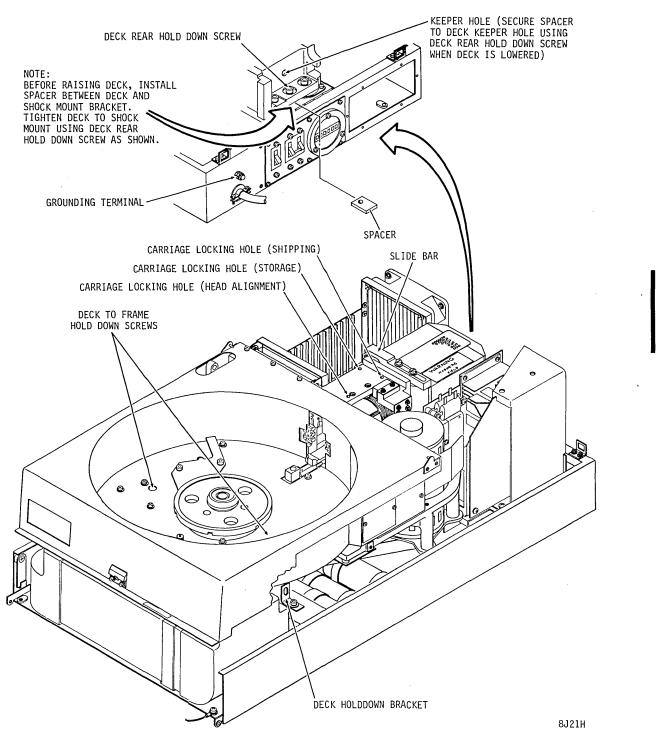


Figure 1-3. Drive Shipping Hardware

LOCATION

When the drive is installed, there must be enough clearance around the unit to permit access to it for maintenance. Table 1-1 and figures 1-4 and 1-5 give the size and space requirements of the drive.

TABLE 1-1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Specification	Value
Cabinet	
Height	(36.2 in)
Width	(21.5 in)
Depth	(36.0 in)
Weight	(345 lb)
Drawer Mount	
Height	(11.2 in)
Width	(19.3 in)
Depth	(30.6 in)
Weight	(165 lb)

LEVELING AND ALIGNING

The following procedure describes the leveling and aligning of the cabinet.

- 1. Roll cabinet to designated location.
- Turn down leveling pads until casters are completely off of floor.
- Place spirit level on main deck so ends of level point to front and rear of deck. Level unit to height of other units.
- 4. Adjust leveling pads until surface is horizontal within three angular degrees.
- Place spirit level on main deck so ends of level point toward sides.
- Adjust leveling pads until surface is horizontal within three angular degrees.
- Repeat procedure until main deck is horizontal within three angular degrees regardless of spirit level orientation.

POWER WIRING

SITE ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Drive power requirements are listed in table 1-2. Drive line current versus startup time is shown in figure 1-6.

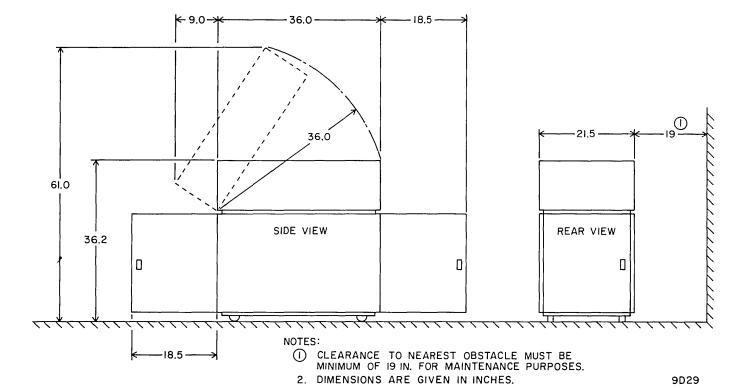


Figure 1-4. Cabinet Without Drawer Mount Space Requirements

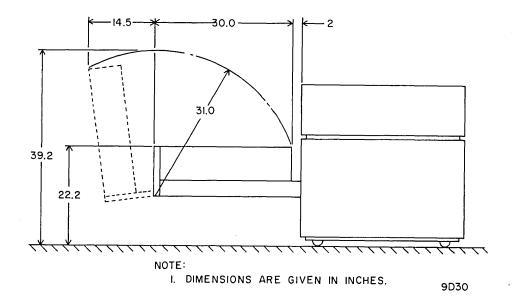


Figure 1-5. Cabinet With Drawer Mount Space Requirements

TABLE 1-2. POWER REQUIREMENTS

Specifications	Value					
AC Power Input Options	Voltage	Frequency		Phase		
Options	100 (±10) V ac	60 (+.6, -1.2	2) Hz	1		
	100 (±10) V ac	50 (+.5, -1)	Hz	1		
,	120 (+8, -18) V ac	60 (+.6, -1)	Hz	1		
	220 (+15, -25) V ac	50 (+.5, -1)	Hz	1 .		
	240 (+17, -27) V ac	50 (+.5, -1)	Hz	1		
Power Used With Disks and Carriage	Power Input	Max Line Current	Power Consumption	Power Factor		
in motion	100 V 60 Hz	6.2 A	0.55 KW	.80		
	100 V 50 Hz	7.0 A	0.69 KW	.77		
	120 V 60 Hz	6.6 A	0.47 KW	.70		
	220 V 50 Hz	4.9 A	0.70 KW	.60		
	240 V 50 Hz	5.1 A	0.75 KW	.57		
	Table continu	ed on next page.				

TABLE 1-2. POWER REQUIREMENTS (CONT'D)

Specifications		Value			
Power Used With Disks and Carriage at Rest	Power Input	Max Line Current	Power Consumption	Power Factor	
at rest	100 V 60.Hz	1.3 A	0.13 KW	0.9	
	100 V 50 Hz	1.5 A	0.17 KW	0.9	
	120 V 60 Hz	1.4 A	0.14 KW	0.9	
	220 V 50 Hz	1.4 A	0.30 KW	0.9	
	240 V 50 Hz	1,5 A	0,35 KW	0.9	
Start Up Current	Refer to figure	1-6			

WARNING

Any 3 phase, 4 wire, wye circuit where over one half of the total load consists of electric discharge lighting, data processing (such as this unit), or similar equipment must meet the requirements given in the following topic. These requirements must be met in the United States, in order to comply with the National Electrical Code, and are recommended for installations in other countries. Failure to meet these requirements may result in hazardous conditions due to high currents (and heating) in the neutral conductors and transformers supplying the system.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR 3 PHASE, 4 WIRE, WYE SITE POWER

General

This unit used single phase power. If the power originates from a 3 phase, wye branch or feeder circuit with a load as defined in the above warning, ensure that the circuit meets following specifications.

Specifications For Neutral Conductor

Always consider the neutral in the 3-phase, wye circuit as a current carrying conductor and ensure that it is no smaller than the line conductors.

Limiting Branch And Feeder Circuit Load Currents

Limit the maximum load current in each 3-phase, wye conductor (lines and neutral) to the values shown in table 1-2.1.

	e de la compansa de l

TABLE 1-2.1. CONDUCTOR LOAD CURRENT LIMITATIONS

•	Value Specified by NEC* or Local or National Regulations
4 through 6 7 through 24	80% 70%
25 through 42	70% 60%
43 and above	50%

Power System Grounding

The site ac power system must have provisions for correct equipment safety grounding. All of the following conditions must be met.

- The branch circuit supplying ac power to the drive must have safety ground provisions. Therefore, this current must include an insulated grounding conductor that is identical to the grounded and ungrounded branch circuit conductors. The insulated grounding conductor shall show either a green color or green with a yellow strip.
- The grounding conductor specified in step 1 is to be grounded at the service equipment.
- 3. All power receptacles (including convenience outlets for oscilloscopes and other test equipment) must be at a common ground potential to prevent shock hazards if two equipments are touched simultaneously. Therefore, all attachment-plug receptacles in the vicinity of the drive are to be the grounding type; furthermore, the grounding conductors serving these receptacles are to be connected to the same grounding conductor that serves the drive.

System Grounding

The controller and its attached drives must be connected to earth ground. The permissible grounding schemes, listed in preferred order, are:

1. Controller and drives connected to qualified site floor ground. A qualified ground would be a floor grid where the horizontal and vertical members of the grid are mechanically

- secure and have ground straps or their equivalent joining them to assure a constant ground potential. In turn, the grid must be connected to earth ground. An alternate qualified floor ground is a grounding grid or grounding bus system provided under the false floor.
- Controller and drives connected to otherwise qualified floor grid, except that floor grid is isolated from earth ground. In this case, controller is then connected to earth ground to ground the system.
- No site floor grid available: controller and drives connected to each other in a daisy chain configuration. Controller connected to earth ground.

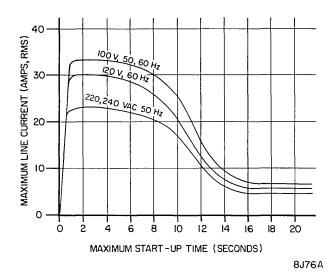


Figure 1-6. Line Current vs Start Up Time

83311300 AK 1-7

Floor Grid Available

If a floor grid is available (schemes 1 or 2), each drive is to be individually connected to the floor grid. Ground each drive as follows:

- Grounding terminal is mounted at the rear of unit, above the AC power cord. Route braided strap with free end into floor cutout.
- 2. Drill 11/32-inch hole in grid.
- Secure strap lug to grid using screw (P/N 17901524) and lockwasher (P/N 10126403). Lockwasher goes under terminal lug.

Floor Grid Not Available

If a floor grid is not available, all of the drives must be connected to the controller in a daisy chain grounding configuration. In turn, the controller must be connected to earth ground.

The ground connections are via flat braided shielding (P/N 93267009). Cut this shielding to the lengths required to go from drive to drive, drive to controller, and controller to earth ground. Crimp and solder a terminal lug (P/N 40125601) to the end of each strap.

Earth ground at the site may be available at the main power distribution panel (if it is connected to building ground), at the steel plate in contact with the masonry below the panel (if the panel is not connected to earth ground), or to an earth ground bus. Connect one end of a prepared ground strap to the available ground.

Connect remainder of grounds as follows:

- Grounding terminal is mounted at the rear of unit, above the AC power cord.
- Attach two ground straps to this screw.One strap will go to each of the two closest drives. Tighten screws.
- Repeat step 2 for remaining drives. Drive closest to controller is to be connected to controller ground.
- 4. Connect controller to earth ground.

AC Power Connections

Each drive (except the 220/240 Vac, 50 Hz units) receives its ac power via a 10-foot cable. This cable originates from line filter FL1 located in the rear of the drive below the power supply.

The 220/240 Vac, 50 Hz unit does not have an ac power connector, install connector to power (refer to figure 1-7) as follows:

- Green or green/yellow wire to Ground Terminal.
- Black to Phase One.
- White to Neutral Terminal.

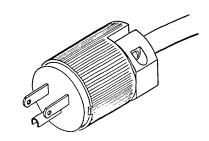
The input power is available at terminal board TB1. This terminal board is located under the deck and ahead of the transformer, it is accessible by raising the deck. The drive is adapted to the desired input voltage option by wiring terminal board TB1 according to figure 1-8.

The power cable is routed out of the drive cabinet as shown in figure 1-9.

Signal Cabling

Each drive connects to the controller via two cables. These are designated the A cable and the B cable (refer to table 1-3 for pin assignments).

The B cable always connects directly to the controller. However, if more than one drive



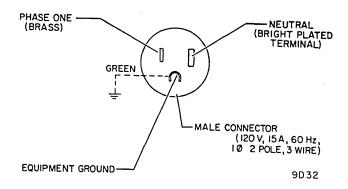
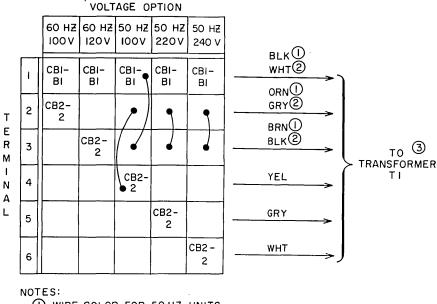


Figure 1-7. AC Power Plug



- WIRE COLOR FOR 50 HZ UNITS.
 WIRE COLOR FOR 60 HZ UNITS.
 REFER TO SECTION 5 BASE ASSY W/L.
- INDICATES JUMPER WIRE.

9D31B

Figure 1-8. TBl Input Wiring

is involved in the system, the A cable may be either star or daisy chain connected. Figure 1-10 shows both configurations.

When connected in a star configuration, each drive A cable connects directly to the controller and the extra A cable connector (used for daisy chaining) is terminated.

When connected in a daisy chain, the drives are connected as shown in figure 1-10. In this case, only the A cable of the first drive in the chain connects directly to the controller, and the others connect via the daisy chain. The last drive in the chain is left with an extra A cable connector and this is terminated.

Figure 1-9 shows a possible method of routing the cables within the cabinet. This figure shows the cabinet with a drawer mounted drive installed and the two drives connected in a daisy chain configuration. If the drives were connected in a star configuration the extra A cable connectors (J4) would be terminated.

For a list of cable and accessory part numbers, refer to table 1-4.

SECTOR PLUG INSTALLATION

The number of sector pulses generated by the drive for each revolution of the disk pack depends on the configuration of its sector plug. This plug is installed on the logic backpanel at card location A03 and its terminals have a one to one correspondence with the backpanel pins. This means that terminal 1A on the plug connects to pin 1A on the backpanel and so on.

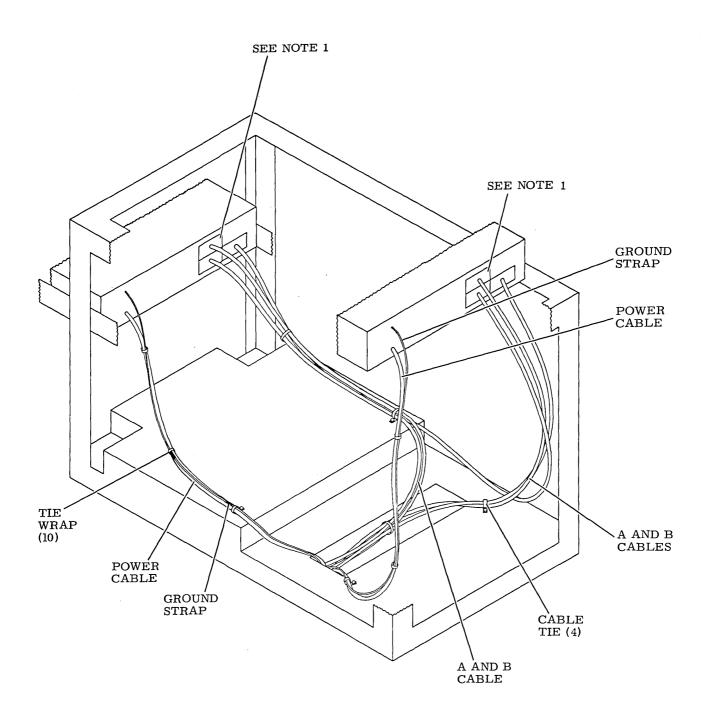
The plug furnishes preset inputs to the drives sector counter and table 1-5 shows the binary value of each sector plug terminal. The drive comes from the factory with its sector plug prewired for 64 sectors. If a different number of sectors is desired, it is necessary to rewire the plug.

Prior to rewiring the plug, the correct preset value for the counter must be determined. This is done using the following formula (refer to Publication Number 83324220 for more information).

4096 - Length of Sector = Preset Value

Where: length of sector

13440 (total dibits per revolution) Number of Desired Sectors



NOTES:

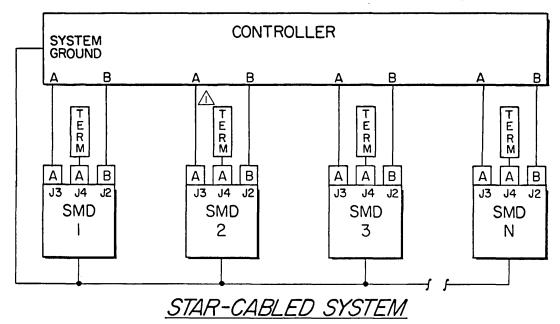
1. REPLACED BY TERMINATOR IF IT IS LAST DRIVE IN DAISY CHAIN OR STAR CONNECTED.

9D33D

Figure 1-9. Basic Cable Routing with Drawer Mount

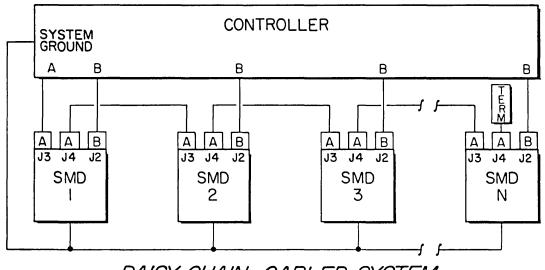
TABLE 1-3. I/O CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS

C	able A (J3,J4)	Cab	ole A (J3,J4)	Cable B (J2)	
Pins	Function	Pins	Function	Pins	Function
1,4	Tag Gate Out	34,37	Bus Out Bit 5	A,B,C*	R/W Data
2,5	Tag Gate In	35,38	Bus Out Bit 6	н,Ј,Е*	Write Clock
3,7	Bus In Bit l	36,39	Bus Out Bit 7	M,N,K*	Servo Clock
8,12	Bus In Bit 4	40,43	Not used	AA,CC	Seek End
10,13	Index	41,44	Not used	BB,DD	Module
11,14	Bus In Bit 7	42,45	Bus In Bit 0		Addressed
15,18	Bus In Bit 2	46,49	Tag l (2 ⁰)	EE,HH	Interrupt
16,20	Bus In Bit 5	48,51	Tag 2 (2 ¹)		
17,21	Bus In Bit 3	52,55	Tag 3 (2 ²)		
22,25	Module Select Hold	53,56	Write Protect**		
23,26	Bus Out Bit 0	73	Remote Pick**		
24,27	Bus Out Bit 1	76	Remote Hold**		
28,31	Bus Out Bit 2	74,77	Sector	NOTES:	
29,32	Bus Out Bit 3	75,78	Bus In Bit 6	*Shield g	
30,33	Bus Out Bit 4			**S/C 10 a	nd Above Only



MAXIMUM INDIVIDUAL A AND B CABLE LENGTHS = 100 FT.

TERMINATORS NOT REQUIRED ON OLDER UNITS WHICH HAVE TERMINATORS ON RECEIVER CARDS.



DAISY CHAIN-CABLED SYSTEM

MAXIMUM CUMULATIVE A CABLE LENGTH = 100 FT. *
MAXIMUM INDIVIDUAL B CABLE LENGTH = 100 FT.

9F16

Figure 1-10. System Cabling

1-12

^{*} EXCLUDES INTERNAL DRIVE CABLE.

TABLE 1-4. ACCESSORIES

Cable and Accessories List						
Cable Length	A Cable * (Shielded)	A Cable (Unshielded)	B Cable * (Shielded)	B Cable (Unshielded)		
1.53 m (5 ft) 3.05 m (10 ft) 4.58 m (15 ft) 6.10 m (20 ft) 7.63 m (25 ft) 9.16 m (30 ft) 10.7 m (35 ft) 12.2 m (40 ft)	77569702 77569703 77569704 77569705 77569706 77569707 77569708 77569709	77439102 77439103 77439104 77439105 77439106 77439107 77439108 77439109	47201700 47201701 47201702 47201703 47201713 47201704 47201714 47201705	75241300 75241301 75241302 75241303 75241313 75241314 75241314 75241305		

I/O Plug Terminator

- Part Number 40067209

A Cable Straight-In Kit - Part Number 95050700**

Notes:

- Shielded A and B cables are used in high noise enviroments. Kit used to modify 90° connector (standard on factory units) to 180° connector.

Depending on the number of sectors desired, the sector length may or may not come out evenly (without a remainder). How this is taken into account when using the formula is explained in the following examples.

EXAMPLE 1:

- 64 sectors are desired so sector length is: 13440/64 which equals 210. This means there will be 64 sectors each 210 dibits in length.
- Substituting into the preset value formula: 4096 - 210 = 3886.
- Referring to table 1-5, the plug is wired as follows:

11		7	
$2B(2\frac{11}{10})$	Should	8B(2' ₆)	Should
$2A(2_{0}^{\pm 0})$	be a	$8A(2^{0}_{4})$	be a
$3B(2_0^3)$	logical	$9A(2^{4}_{0})$	logical
$3A(2_{5}^{\circ})$	one and	$15(2^{0})$	zero and
9B(2 ³),	connect	210	connect
$13A(2^{3})$	to		to
$14B(2^{2})$	terminal		terminal
$14A(2^{\perp})$	5A (+5V)		lA (GND)
3886			(/

TABLE 1-5. SECTOR PLUG WIRING

Plug Terminal	2В	2A	3B	3A	8B	8A	9в	9A	13A	14B	14A	15B
Binary Value	2 ¹¹	2 ¹⁰	29	28	27	2 ⁶	2 ⁵	24	2 ³	22	21	20
Decimal Value	2048	1024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

NOTE: Those terminals to be set to a logical one should be connected to terminal 5A (+5V).

Those terminals to be set to a logical zero should be connected to plug terminal 1A (gnd).

EXAMPLE 2:

- a. 71 sectors are desired so sector length is: 13440/71 which equals 189 with a remainder of 21. This means there will be 71 sectors each 189 dibits in length and one sector (the last before index) 21 dibits in length.
- b. Substituting into the preset value
 formula (note that the remainder of 21
 is not used): 4096 189 = 3907
- c. In this case the sector plug should be wired to preset the counter to 3907. The correct wiring is determined using table 1-5 (refer to example 1).

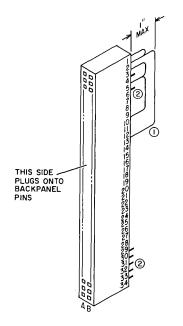
The procedure for wiring the sector plug is as follows (refer to figure 1-11 and table 1-5):

 Remove the existing jumper wires from the plug. Compute the desired sector length and preset value then determine the proper wiring by referring to table 1-5.

NOTE

In steps 3 and 4, use 24 AWG wire of the correct length with a contact crimped to each end. Refer to figure 1-11 for details.

- Daisy chain together all the terminals that are to be a logical one and connect the daisy chain to terminal 5A (+5V).
- 4. Daisy chain together all the terminals that are to be a logical zero and connect the daisy chain to terminal 1A (ground).
- 5. Insert a wire and contact pin into all unused terminals in rows 1 through 6 and rows 30 through 34 (refer to figure 1-11).



NOTES:

- (1) JUMPER WIRE IS 24 AWG (CDC PN 24548305) AND HAS A CONTACT (CDC PN 94245607) CRIMPED ONTO EACH END.
- (2) INSERT WIRE AND CONTACT (CRIMPED TOGETHER) INTO UNUSED TERMINALS IN ROWS I-6 AND 30-34.
- 3. TERMINAL 5A CONNECTS TO +5V ON BACKPANEL AND TERMINAL IA CONNECTS TO GND ON BACKPANEL.

9D35

Figure 1-11. Sector Flug Installation

DRAWER MOUNT INSTALLATION

Perform the following procedure to install the drawer mounted drive into an acoustic cabinet. It is assumed that all power, ground and signal cables have been removed from the top mounted drive. Figure 1-12 shows the cabinet as it appears before the installation and indicated the parts that have to be removed before the drawer mount drive can be installed.

- Remove and discard front door and its associated hardware from drive cabinet as follows (refer to figure 1-12).
 - a. Remove ground strap.
 - b. Lift out release pin from lower hinge and remove door.
 - c. Remove both upper and lower hinges from drive cabinet.
 - d. Remove front door latch.
- 2. Remove and discard rear door as follows:
 - a. Disconnect ground strap from door.
 - b. Disconnect fan cable from door.
 - c. Lift out release pin from lower hinge and remove door.
- 3. Remove left and right side panels as follows:
 - a. Remove ground strap.
 - b. Loosen two quarter turn fasteners and lift side panel off.

NOTE

A convenient support for ballast installation is made by laying two, 2-inch by 4-inch boards on floor (2-inch edge against floor) and covering them with a piece of 1/2-inch plywood.

- 4. Position ballast beneath frame and attach ballast to underside of cabinet floor using four flat washers, lock washers, and screws. See figure 1-14.
- Refer to figure 1-14 and install upper and lower front panels. Connect ground strap to lower front panel.
- 6. Loosely install catches using two flat washers, lock washers and screws for each. Position keeper latches so that distance from cut out to bottom of keeper latch is less than distance from cut out to top of keeper latch.

- Perform Slide Assembly Installation procedure.
- 8. Install case assembly on drive.
- 9. Slide drive to its closed position and tighten hardware securing keeper latches. This ensures that keeper latches are properly aligned to case.
- 10. Install the I/O cables (refer to discussion on signal cabling).
- Connect the power wiring and ground the drive (refer to discussion on power wiring).
- 12. Install new rear door as follows:
 - a. Place door on hinges and install release pin.
 - b. Install ground strap disconnected from old door in step 2 (refer to figure 1-15).
 - c. Connect fan cable disconnected from old door in step 2 (refer to figure 1-15).
- 13. Replace side panels by reversing the procedure of step 3.
- 14. Proceed to initial checkout and startup of the drive (refer to discussion on initial checkout and startup).

RACK MOUNT OPTION INSTALLATION

GENERAL

The rack mount option enables the standard SMD base assembly (with special case assembly) to be mounted in a 19-inch standard EIA rack. The depth of this type of rack shall be 36 inches minimum. The features of this type of mounting are:

- Slides have built-in stop (at 22 inches) in the pack access position.
- Slides have built-in locks (at 32 inches) in the maintenance position.

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

- Perform Slide Assembly Installation procedure.
- 2. Loosely install right and left keeper latches using two screws each. Orient keeper latches so that short leg of each keeper latch protrudes in the lowest position (protruding leg then forms bottom of L-shaped keeper latch).

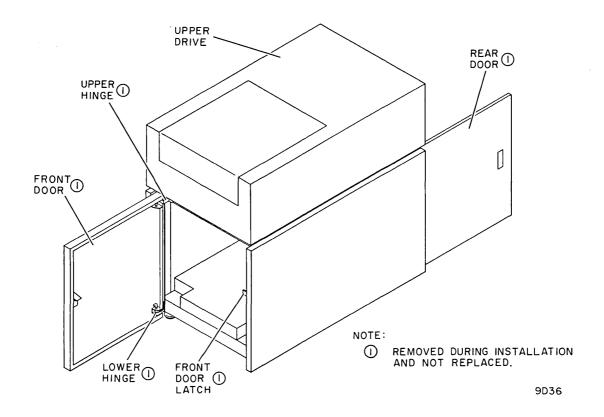


Figure 1-12. Cabinet Before Drawer Mount Installation

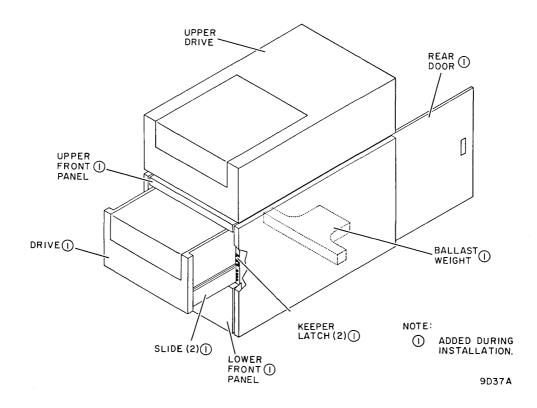


Figure 1-13. Cabinet After Drawer Mount Installation

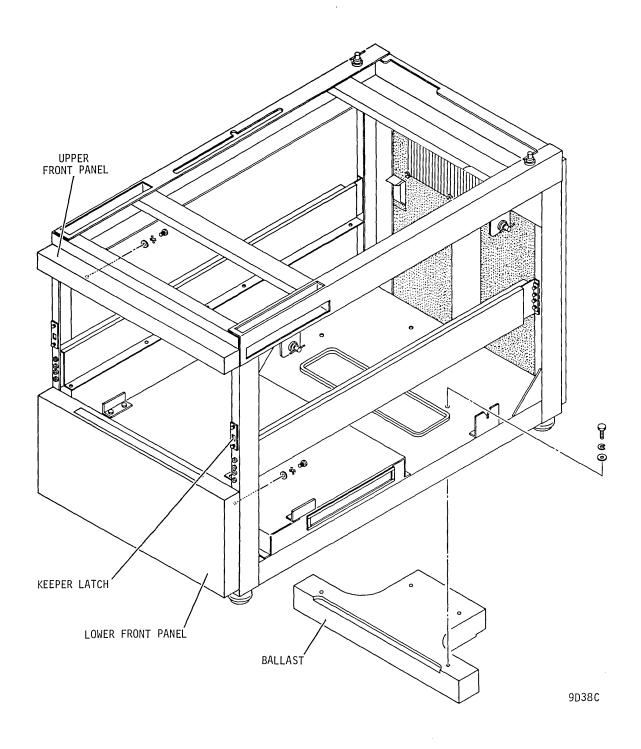


Figure 1-14. Ballast and Front Panel Installation

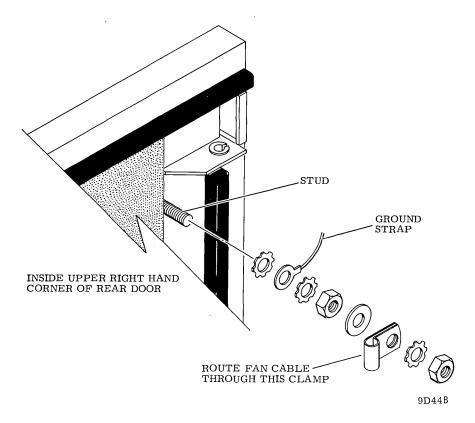


Figure 1-15. Rear Door Ground/Fan Cable Installation

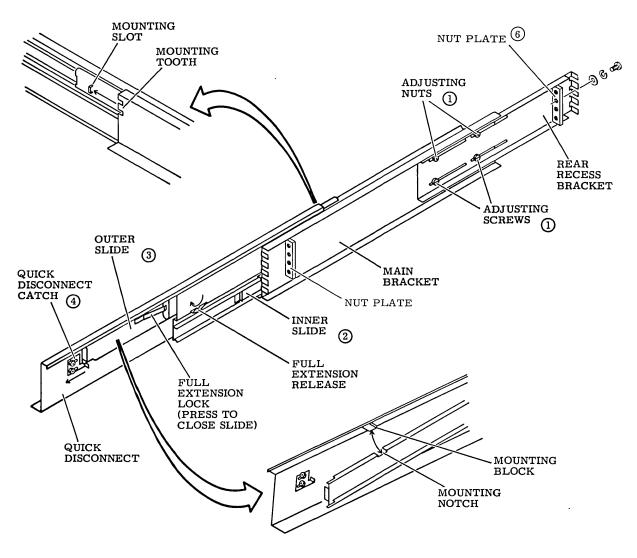
- 3. Install case assembly on drive.
- 4. Slide drive to its closed position and tighten hardware securing keeper latches. This ensures that keeper latches are properly aligned to case.

SLIDE ASSEMBLIES INSTALLATION

Install slide assemblies as follows:

- Loosen adjusting screws and nuts securing rear recess bracket to main bracket so that slide assembly can be adjusted. Refer to figure 1-16.
- Push brackets into fully closed position.
- Loosely attach nut plates to frame using four screws and lock washers each.
- 4. Extend main and rear recess brackets of slide assembly and place slotted ends of brackets between nut plates and frame. Slide assemblies must be positioned with quick disconnect flanges at bottom and facing each other.

- 5. Ensure that slide assemblies are aligned and parallel, then tighten mounting hardware securing each end of slide assemblies to frame.
- 6. Extend slide assemblies to full extension as follows (refer to figure 1-16). Pull out inner slide until it stops, then depress full extension release and extend outer slide until it locks in fully extended position.
- Loosen two nuts securing each quick disconnect keeper latch and then slide keeper latch forward. See direction arrow in figure 1-16.
- 8. Lift quick disconnect enough to disengage mounting block (on disconnect) from mounting notch (on slide), then pull quick disconnect forward until mounting tooth slips out of mounting slot.
- If drive has mounting pads on the bottom, remove them.



NOTES:

- (1) ALLOW REAR RECESS BRACKET ADJUSTMENT.
- (2) LOCKS IN EXTENDED POSITION WHEN OUTER SLIDE IS FULLY EXTENDED.
- (3) EXTENDED BY PRESSING FULL EXTENSION RELEASE. FULL EXTENSION LOCK SNAPS OUT WHEN THIS SLIDE IS FULLY EXTENDED.
- 4 LOOSENING NUTS ALLOWS CATCH TO MOVE IN DIRECTION OF ARROW THUS ALLOWING QUICK DISCONNECT TO BE REMOVED.
- 5 ASSEMBLY SHOWN IS FOR RIGHT SIDE OF DRIVE.
- 6 NUT PLATES, WHICH ARE FURNISHED WITH SLIDE, ARE SUPPLIED WITH EITHER HOLES CENTERED IN THE NUT PLATE OR HOLES OFFSET FROM THE CENTER OF THE NUT PLATE. ON NUT PLATES WITH OFFSET HOLES, INSTALL NUT PLATES SO HOLES ARE CLOSED TO THE BRACKETS.

9G28A

Figure 1-16. Slide Assembly

NOTE

For ease of assembly and to prevent damage to case assembly, remove case before installing drive on slide assemblies.

10. Using four countersunk flat-head screws and countersunk washers on each side, attach quick disconnects to drive's base.

CAUTION

Before mounting drive ensure that all slide assembly mounting hardware is secure. Use two people to lift drive on to slides. When installing drawermounted drive, use care not to exert undue downward pressure or frame may tip forward.

- 11. Carefully lift drive over full extended slide assemblies. Engage mounting teeth of quick disconnects with mounting slots of outer slides. Seat mounting blocks of quick disconnects into mounting notches of outer slides.
- 12. Slide quick disconnect keeper latches toward rear until they are under outer slides. Tighten nuts to secure keeper latches. This locks the drive to the slide assemblies.
- 13. Press in (to release) full extension locks and then push drive all the way in and out several times to ensure that it moves freely. If binding occurs, check slide assemblies for proper alignment.

INITIAL CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

This procedure assumes that all of the preceding procedures have been completed. Before performing this procedure; become familiar with all preventive maintenance procedures in section 2, with the safety precautions and maintenance preliminary conditions specified in section 3, and with all operating instructions in section 2 of publication number 83317300.

- Set AC and DC power circuit breakers to OFF.
- Remove dust or dirt from interior of shroud and cabinet per Clean Shroud and Spindle procedure of section 2.

- 3. Open cabinet top cover.
- 4. Remove logic chassis card cover.
- Verify that all logic chassis cards are firmly seated in their connectors.
- 6. Install logic chassis card cover.
- 7. Verify that drive is connected to external power source and that external circuit breaker (if any) is on.
- Turn on AC circuit breaker. The main blower motor shall start.
- 9. Set front panel start switch to off.
- 10. Open top cover from rear.
- 11. Remove black voice coil wire.
- 12. Turn on POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker. The logic fan shall start.
- 13. Install clean scratch pack as directed in section 2 of publication number 83317300.
- 14. Press the START switch. Observe the
 following:
 - a. Start indicator lights.
 - b. Spindle motor starts.

Purge unit in this mode for 10 minutes.

15. Stop unit and replace voice coil wire.

CAUTION

If abnormal heads load is observed, power down unit and have a qualified CE inspect heads and disk pack for damage.

- 16. Press START switch. Observe the following:
 - a. START indicator lights.
 - b. Spindle motor starts.
 - c. Heads load.
- 17. Perform head/arm alignment procedure
 (refer to Section 3).
- 18. Perform required controller/system checks.
- 19. Close cabinet top cover.

SECTION 2

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

		-	

INTRODUCTION

Performance of the drive is dependent on the proper and timely execution of a preventive maintenance routine. Such a routine is provided by the Preventive Maintenance Index (table 2-1).

The index consists of six levels based on a calendar period or hours of operation (whichever comes first). The elapsed time meter keeps a cumulative record of hours of operation. Perform preventive maintenance in accordance with the indication of this meter. The Procedure column (table 2-1) lists the title of the paragraph containing the required instructions.

The following levels of scheduled preventive maintenance are required:

- Level 1 Weekly or 150 hours (no preventive maintenance scheduled)
- Level 2 Bimonthly or 1000 hours (no preventive maintenance scheduled)
- Level 3 Quarterly or 1,500 hours
- Level 4 Semiannually or 3,000 hours
- Level 5 Annually or 6,000 hours (no preventive maintenance scheduled)
- Level 6 Biennially or 9,000 hours

MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

The material used in the procedures of this section are listed in table 3-1.

TABLE 2-1. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE INDEX

Level	Est.Time (Minutes)	Procedure
4	2	Inspect actuator assembly
4	5	Clean primary filter*
4	2	Check power supply outputs
4	1	Clean shroud and spindle
4	2	Clean and lubricate lockshaft
4	5	Clean carriage rails and bearings
6	20	Replace absolute filter*

^{*} Intervals are maximum times. Preventive maintenance may be required more frequently depending on dust contamination level of operating area.

LEVEL 4 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

INSPECT ACTUATOR ASSEMBLY,

- 1. Open pack access cover.
- 2. Open cabinet top.
- Inspect entire actuator for presence of dust and other foreign materials. Pay particular attention to the following areas:
 - a. Circular cutouts in face of magnet assembly (receives voice coil).
 - b. Rail surfaces (particularly horizontal surfaces) of carriage track on which carriage and bearing assembly travels.
- Use lint-free gauze dampened with media cleaning solution (not soaked) to remove deposits or attracted particles. Refer to Clean Carriage Rails and Bearings procedure.

CLEAN PRIMARY FILTER (ALL UNITS EXCEPT 2X ACOUSTIC)

- Remove air filter (figure 2-1) by lifting upward so that bottom edge clears retaining trough. Pull filter towards you and out of trough.
- Agitate filter in mild detergent solution. Rinse in reverse direction with a low pressure nozzle.
- Shake any excess water from filter and allow filter to dry before proceeding.
- 4. Replace filter in drive.

CLEAN PRIMARY FILTER: (2X OPTION ONLY)

- 1. Raise case assembly.
- Remove hardware securing filter holddown flange and filter to case assembly (figure 2-2). Remove filter holddown flange.

- Remove air filter from top cover by lifting upward so the bottom edge clears retaining trough. Pull bottom of filter towards you and out of top trough.
- Agitate filter in mild detergent solution. Rinse in reverse direction with a low pressure nozzle.
- Shake excess water from filter and allow filter to dry before proceeding.
- 6. Replace filter in drive.
- Install holddown flange and install washers and nuts removed in step 2.

CHECK POWER SUPPLY OUTPUTS

Perform Output Voltage Check Procedure (see Trouble Analysis Aids Section of this manual).

CLEAN SHROUD AND SPINDLE

- 1. Stop spindle motor.
- 2. Open pack access cover.

CAUTION

Keep disk pack at least three inches away from any part of the magnet assembly.

3. Remove disk pack.

CAUTION

Bearing damage can occur if alcohol runs into spindle.

- 4. Clean shroud with a lint-free gauze that is slightly dampened with head cleaning solution. Wipe shroud to remove all dirt and smudges. Thoroughly wipe spindle surface.
- 5. After cleaning shroud, use a wad of adhesive-type tape and pick up any particles that were not picked up with gauze. Make certain that all particles are removed from interior of shroud.

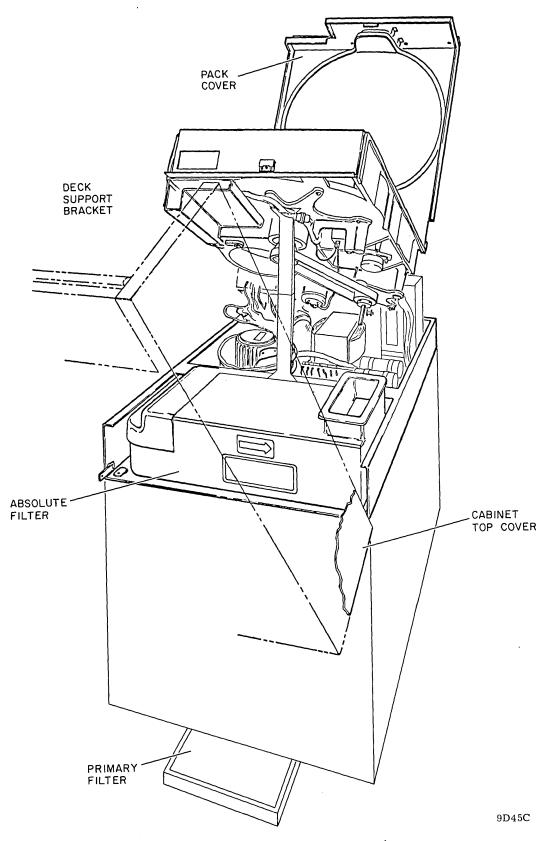
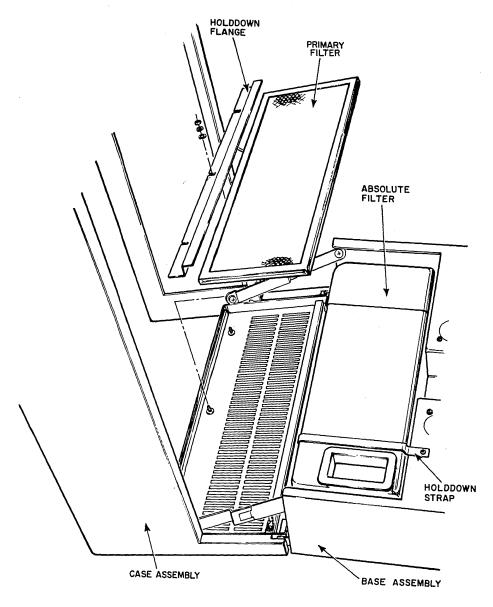


Figure 2-1. Air Filter Locations (All Units except Acoustic 2X)



8J16A

Figure 2-2. Cabinet Filters (Acoustic 2X only)

CLEAN AND LUBRICATE LOCKSHAFT

- 1. Stop spindle motor.
- 2. Open pack access cover.
- 3. Remove disk pack.
- Use lint-free gauze and a brush or sharp instrument to clean lockshaft threads on top of spindle.
- Apply a thin coat of lubricant paste to threads.

CAUTION

Inspecting and cleaning the rails and bearings is a delicate procedure that should be performed only by qualified service personnel.

CLEAN CARRIAGE RAILS AND BEARINGS

- 1. Turn off UNIT POWR circuit breaker.
- 2. Remove cabinet top cover.
- 3. Open pack access cover.
- 4. Remove disk pack

CAUTION

If, when performing step 5, it is necessary to use head cleaning solution, use extreme caution not to get any solution into the bearings.

- 5. Using a clean, dry clean swab or Q tip, clean all rail and bearing surfaces (figure 2-3). In some cases, it may be necessary to dampen (not soak) the swab or Q tip with head cleaning solution. It is necessary to manually move carriage to gain access to all surfaces. Do not move carriage so far that heads load.
- Wipe rails and bearing surfaces with dry gauze.
- 7. Check for cleanliness by manually moving carriage. If any slight resistance to free rolling is encountered, repeat steps 4 and 5.

LEVEL 6 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

REPLACE ABSOLUTE FILTER

An adequate supply of clean air to the pack area is essential to proper operation of the drive. The absolute filter traps all

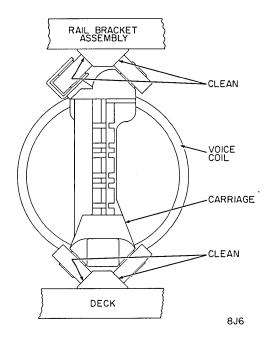


Figure 2-3.
Carriage Rails and Bearings.

dirt particles too small to be stopped by the primary filter. Eventually the filter becomes too clogged to yield a sufficient airflow, and it must be replaced. Its useful life depends on the drives operating environment.

The user has two options: (1) replace the absolute filter at fixed intervals dependent on site environment or (2) obtain a pressure gauge (see table 3-1) and replace the absolute filter when it fails the testing procedure given below.

With the first option, replacement of the absolute filter is required once every two years when the drive is operated in a computer room environment. If the drive is operated in something other than a computer room environment, absolute filter replacement is required more often. In a non-computer room environment, it is suggested that the absolute filter be replaced every year or whenever there is doubt about the ability of the filter to pass air into the shroud area.

With the second option, maintenance personnel can periodically check the airflow through the absolute filter to determine the proper time for filter replacement. Regardless of a planned testing schedule, testing should be performed whenever there is doubt about the ability of the filter to pass air into the shroud area.

The following describes testing and replacement of the absolute filter.

Testing Absolute Filter

- 1. Remove power from the drive.
- Gain access to absolute filter and determine whether filter has a hole and plastic plug for test purposes. If not,
 - a. Remove filter from drive.
 - b. Drill a 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) hole in the location shown in figure 2-4.
 - c. Thoroughly clean shavings from filter before reinstalling it in drive.
- Remove plastic plug and insert tubing attached to the differential pressure gauge (refer to list of Maintenance Tools and Materials).
- 4. Apply power to drive and load heads.
- 5. If pressure is 0.5 inch-water or less, filter should be replaced. If pressure is above 0.5 inch-water, filter need not be replaced at this time.
- 6. Remove tubing and insert plug. (Spare plastic plugs are included in the gauge test kit.) The plastic plug must be inserted at all times except when making pressure measurements.
- 7. Return drive to normal operation.

Replacing Absolute Filter

- Remove power from drive and raise deck to maintenance position.
- Remove screw and lockwasher securing filter retaining bracket (see Figure 6-15 in Section 6).
- Remove bracket by pivoting it toward front of drive and disenaging flange on bracket from slot in base pan.
- Remove absolute filter by pulling it toward front of drive. It may be neces-

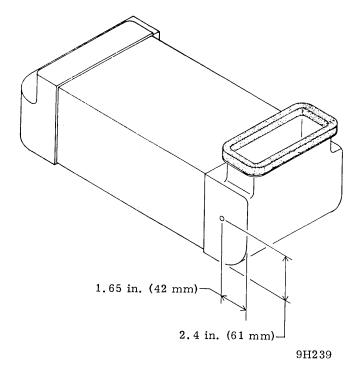


Figure 2-4. Drilling of Absolute Filter

sary to jiggle filter to disengage it from blower motor outlet.

- Wipe base pan clean in area under absolute filter and around blower motor outlet.
- Install new filter by sliding it in from front of drive and engaging it in blower motor outlet.
- Install filter retaining bracket and secure with screw and lockwasher.
- Return deck to normal operating position.
- Set circuit breaker to On and allow blowers to purge unit for at least five minutes.

NOTE

If a pressure gauge is not available, skip step 10 and return drive to normal operation.

 Perform Testing Absolute Filter procedure.

SECTION 3

CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE

INTRODUCTION

This section contains instructions for drive corrective maintenance. This information is

provided in the form of general maintenance information, drive tests and adjustments, trouble analysis aids, and repair and replacement procedures.

SECTION 3A

GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

		,
-		

GENERAL

Maintenance information is provided to aid in the repair of functionally deficient drives. Tests are performed to isolate causes of drive failures such as:

- Inability to perform required adjustments.
- The occurrence of accessing failures.
- The occurrence of read recovery or writing malfunctions.

In general, before performing any drive adjustments or maintenance procedures, install a scratch pack or its equivalent on the drive and switch the drive to an "off-Line" mode of operation to prevent system interference.

NOTE

The paragraphs following safety precautions describe, in general terms, the methods used for gaining access to the various servicing areas of the drive. Once these procedures have been described, they will not be repeated in subsequent maintenance instructions. Therefore, maintenance personnel are urged to read through the general procedures at least once to become familiar with these standard procedures.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

Observe the following warnings and precautions at all times. Failure to do so may cause equipment damage and/or injury.

- Use care while working with power system. Line ac voltages are present at AITB1.
- Keep hands away from actuator during seek operations and when reconnecting leads to voice coil (under certain conditions, emergency retract voltage may be present, causing sudden reverse motion and head unloading).
- When performing head alignment utilize the carriage locking pin to prevent personal injury.

- Use caution while working near heads.
 If heads are touched, fingerprints can damage them. Clean heads immediately if they are touched.
- Keep pack access cover closed unless it must be open for maintenance.
 This prevents entrance of dust into pack area.
- Keep all watches, disk packs, meters, and other test equipment at least two feet away from voice coil magnet when case assembly is raised.
- Use scratch pack for maintenance procedures, do not use data pack; otherwise customer data may be destroyed.
- Do not use CE alignment disk pack unless specifically directed to do so. These packs contain prerecorded alignment data that can be destroyed if test procedure requires drive to write. This alignment data cannot be generated in the field.
- Install deck rear holddown screw and spacer before raising deck assembly and installing support bracket. Remove screw and spacer and install in keeper hole (in back of deck) after deck assembly is back in operating position.
- Do not remove any logic card without first turning POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker off.
- If power to spindle motor is lost while heads are loaded and voice coil leadwire is disconnected, immediately manually retract carriage. Otherwise heads will crash when disk speed is insufficient to permit heads to fly.
- If drive fails to power down when START switch is pressed, disconnect black voice coil lead wire and manually retract carriage before troubleshooting malfunction.
- Observe all precautions listed under Electrostatic Discharge Protection and Head/Disk Special Precautions and Procedures.

HEAD/DISK SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS AND PROCEDURES

GENERAL

To maintain the high data integrity of the drive, it is necessary to follow certain special precautions and procedures pertaining to the disk pack and heads. These precautions and procedures will minimize the possibility of destructive head to disk contact (head crash) and subsequent loss of data. In addition to preventive measures, these discussions also describe methods of detecting and recovering from a head crash should one occur.

PRECAUTIONS

There are five primary variables that cause the great majority of head crashes. These are 1) the disk drive, 2) the disk pack, 3) the environment, 4) the maintenance and 5) the operator of the disk drive. A list of precautions that can be taken to prevent head crashes will be given for each variable.

1. Disk Drive

- Check the action of the pack access cover latch as it is closed. Latching should occur only after the cover seal has been compressed slightly. The pumping action of the spinning disk pack can cause dirt and dust particles to be drawn in to the shroud if the cover is not sealed at all points. Using a strip of paper (dollar bill size), check the pack access cover-shroud seal by opening the pack access cover and laying the slip of paper on the shroud, then closing the cover (latched). Resistance should be felt while trying to withdraw the paper. Check at multiple places on each side of the shroud.
- Check for adequate positive pressure air flow of 0.5 inches of water (see Replace Absolute Filter procedure).
- Make certain the wood shipping block is removed and the coarse filter is installed in its place. Make certain the coarse filter is not plugged.
- Make certain the shroud area is clean. Look for possible foreign materials and if present find the source and eliminate it.

- If the unit has had a carriage slam, examine the heads for damage and the disk pack for divots where oxide has been removed.
- Ensure that the heads loaded switch is correctly positioned (see Heads Loaded Switch Adjustment procedure). A switch that is too far forward or back may result in the heads projecting slightly into the shroud area so that head 0 may be damaged by the plastic cover during pack load/ unload.

2. Disk Pack

- Do not use damaged disk packs.
 If disk packs arrive in damaged cartons or are suspected of having been dropped, have them inspected before use as the disks may have been bent.
- Keep hands, pencils, or other objects off the disk pack surfaces. The disk pack surfaces not only can be contaminated this way, but also can be distorted or damaged through impact, excessive pressure or abrasion.
- Never lift or hold a disk pack by any of the recording disks, as permanent damage will result.
- Clean the outside (interiors should also be cleaned if contaminated), surfaces of the protective covers periodically to remove any build-up of dust that may occur. Use a lint free gauze pad dampened with head cleaning solution. If possible, use a vacuum cleaner to remove dust that accumulates on the cover lip.
- If the disk drives are not in use and the blower is shut off, take the disk packs out of the drives and store them in their protective canisters.
- Do not allow the pack to rest on or strike any other object when its bottom protective cover is removed.
- Reassemble the disk pack bottom and top protective covers after the pack is mounted in the drive. This should be done even when no disk pack is contained in the cover to prevent dust and dirt from accumulating inside the covers.

- Replace cracked, distorted, or otherwise physically damaged pack covers.
- Do not place disk pack identifying labels anywhere except outside the top protective cover assembly. The pack serial number may be used to maintain correct pack to canister identification.
- The temperature of the disk pack must be stabilized to the temperature of the room in which the drive is operating.

3. Environment

- Install the drive in a room which is kept carefully dusted with particular attention given to keeping a smooth floor mopped and a carpeted floor vacuumed. Carpeted floors can be particularly troublesome because of the dirt and dust they trap and the amount of lint they generate. Traffic in the room housing the disk drive should be kept to a minimum.
- Maintain as much separation as possible between the disk drive and printers and tape and card punch equipment. These machines can generate a lot of paper, carbon, and ink particles. Do not store packs near this type of equipment.
- Eliminate eating, drinking, or smoking in the disk drive area if at all possible. Particles of food and drink can be ingested into the shroud area when the pack access cover is opened and closed. Smoke particles have a sticky characteristic. The absolute filter on the disk drive will clog more rapidly in such an environment.
- If at all possible, maintain the relative humidity in the disk drive operating room at 40% to 50%. Low relative humidity levels can lead to particle attraction and accumulation by static electricity.
- Disk packs and disk drives must be stabilized to the same temperature.

- Avoid building construction in the area of the drive or area used for pack storage. If construction is absolutely necessary make certain that protective steps are taken to avoid contamination in the area of the packs and drives.
- One of the sources of head/disk contamination is the ambient air in the room in which the drive operates. Although the drive is designed to operate successfully over a wide range of ambient air conditions, it follows that the cleaner the room air can be maintained, the better and longer the drive air filtering and handling system can do its job of keeping potentially destructive particles out of the head/disk gap.

4. Maintenance

- Do not, under any circumstances, clean the heads while they are in the unit. If head cleaning is required, remove the heads from the unit and clean per the manual procedure given in this manual. This must only be performed by trained personnel.
- Control Data does not recommend periodic field cleaning of disk packs. If field cleaning is employed, it is done at the risk of the user. Packs that are suspected for any reason should be returned to the vendor for disposition.
- Do not over lubricate the spindle lockshaft.
- Do not use any type of oil or lubricant on the drive except for the very small amount used on the lockshaft.

5. Operator

 Keep the disk pack access cover closed and latched and if possible, keep the shroud blower energized at all times. This will help keep contaminants out of the shroud cavity and away from the heads. Remove pack and store in its protective canister if blower motor is not energized.

- Do not store pack on drives vibration will shake them off.
- Never lift or hold a disk pack by any of the recording disks, as permanent damage and or contamination will result.
- Keep disk packs out of the drives and locked in their protective covers when not in use.
- Do not allow the pack to rest on or strike any other object when its bottom protective cover is removed for installation in the drive.
- Reassemble the disk pack bottom and top protective covers. This should be done even when no disk pack is contained in the cover. to prevent dust and dirt from accumulating inside the covers.
- Do not place disk pack identifying labels anywhere except outside the top protective cover assembly. The pack serial number may be used to maintain correct pack to canister identification.
- Do not eat, smoke, or allow beverages near the drive or pack.

DETECTION AND RECOVERY

General

Previous sections have been concerned with precautions to be observed and preventive maintenance steps to be taken to minimize the occurrence of head crashes. But suppose all of those things have been done and the drive is in operation. Will the drive even issue any warning of an impending head crash? If a head does crash is there any danger that the crash can be propagated to other disk packs and other drives? If so what should be done? Answers to these questions will be covered in this section.

Head Crash Detection

It is important that the drive operator be aware of a number of head crash signals and warnings provided by the drive itself. These are described in the following paragraphs.

CAUTION

Should the conditions under 1, 2, or 3, below, be detected, shut down the drive at once. Under these conditions the pack should not be installed on another drive without first ensuring that the pack has not been damaged or contaminated. (See "Evaluate the Disk Pack" and "Disk Pack Inspection and Cleaning" in this section). Also, do not attempt to operate the drive with another disk pack until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the drive heads or to the shroud area.

- Head to disk contact may have occurred if the following conditions are noted when the heads are over the disk.
 - An audible "ping" or a scratching noise is heard.
 - A burning odor is detected.
- Head to disk contact will have occurred if:
 - Concentric rings, nicks or areas where oxide has been removed are observed on the disk surface.
 - Small deposits of very fine black dust are observed on the shroud walls. Test by running fingertip along shroud wall and inspecting.
- 3. Warnings of impending head crashes are very often provided by the data signals picked up by the heads. Under conditions of increasing contamination in the air cushion on which the head flies, variations in flying height can become a significant proportion of the nominal height. Since both the magnetic intensity of the data pulse as recorded on the disk and the pulse as read from the disk are greatly influenced by head gap to disk distance, variations in flying height can result in the generation of data errors. Continuous monitoring of data error rate is strongly recommended. A pack may have been damaged yet have no marks visible to the naked eye. A significant increase in data error rate of the order of five to ten times normal should be heeded as a definite warning signal.

Guide For Determining The Cause Of Head Crashes

If the drive has been shut down because head crash detection signals have been observed, the following steps should be taken:

- Reconstruct the operating history of the disk pack. The purpose of this history is to determine the actual source of the crash (first drive and pack).
 - a. Evaluate drive failures that may possibly have occurred prior to head crash.
 - b. If available, make the previous drive on which the crashed pack was used, and the previous pack used on the crashed drive, part of the investigation. The crash may have been propagated.
 - c. Try to reconstruct the mode of operation when the failure occurred. Had anything unusual happened prior to the failure?
 - d. How long had the pack been on the drive before the crash? Was it a new pack? New drive? Had there been any shipping damage when the drive or pack arrived on the site?
- Reconstruct the conditions of drive, pack and heads as they existed prior to the crash.
 - a. Drop the circuit breakers and disconnect the power cord.
 - b. Remove the top cover.
 - c. Reinstall the crashed disk pack.
 - d. Manually position the head arm assemblies toward the spindle to the point just before the head arms slide off the head cam towers.
 - e. Looking through the shroud observation window with a hi-intensity light, look to see if the heads appear to be equidistant with respect to the disks. (Under no circumstances should any part of the head be in contact with a disk prior to sliding off the cam surface.
 - f. With the heads still in the "over the disk condition", manually turn the pack (by rotating with the top trim shield) and verify that the head to disk spacing remains constant.

- g. Look at the recording surfaces and make note of which disk pack surfaces (and heads) have had contact.
- h. Slide the head arms off the cam towers onto the disks. Do not rotate the disk pack or traverse the heads across disks. Look at the head assemblies (particularly those which have not crashed). Note any head load springs that are relatively close to or touching the disk.
- Retract the carriage and remove the pack. (Evaluate the heads) and further inspect those head assemblies during step 4 of this procedure.

3. Evaluate the Drive

- a. With the disk pack removed, manually position the carriage so that the heads are in a loaded position. Traverse the carriage repeatedly between the carriage front stops and the unload cams. If resistance is found, check for the following possible causes: bound velocity transducer; flex lead retainer mispositioned and is striking the rail bracket; worn rail; bad carriage bearing; obstruction caught on the magnet; foreign material on the rails. Retract the carriage to the full retract position.
- b. Connect the power cord and turn on the AC breaker. Check for adequate air flow entering the shroud area. If questionable, either compare with another drive in the area or remove the positive air filter and replace with another filter. Drop the AC breaker and disconnect the power cord.
- c. Using a strip of paper (dollar bill size), check the pack access cover seal as follows. Open the pack access cover, lay the slip of paper on the shroud, close cover (latched), and try to withdraw the paper. Resistance should be felt while trying to withdraw the paper. Check several places on each side of the shroud.
- d. When cleaning the shroud area, look for possible foreign material (paper, plastic, etc.). If contamination exists, try to determine the type and its possible source.

 e. Note head positions then remove all heads for evaluation and cleaning.

4. Evaluate the Heads

- a. While making head-pack observations in the drive, if it was noted that any part of a head load spring appeared to be close to a disk, the possibility exists that the fixed arm (part attached to the carriage) is bent. Look at the subject head for evidence of a burnish mark on the cam arm where it might possibly have struck the disk on a head cam.
- b. Compare crashed heads to noncrashed heads and look for possible mechanical failure differences such as bent gimbal springs, etc.
- c. Return non-recoverable heads to the manufacturer for further analysis.

5. Evaluate the Disk Pack

- a. Install crashed pack on drive (use a pack inspector if avail-able) and try to determine if pack has been damaged in any way. Using observation window in shroud and high intensity light, rotate pack and note any disk fluctuation (up and down). None should be in evident (including upper and lower cover disks).
- b. Look on pack trim shield (top of pack) for any evidence of adhesive. A pack identification label might have been applied.
- c. Look for an unusually high amount of "dings" or chips at the outer area of the data disks. If found, these may be due to carriage slams - a drive malfunction.

Recovery From A Head Crash

The following procedure should be used to ensure all contamination is removed from a unit after a head crash. This is essential to eliminate propagation to both packs and drives. Consult the repair and replacement section of the manual for details on these steps.

- 1. Remove all power to the drive.
- 2. Remove the case assembly.

- Remove all heads, keeping them in order.
- 4. Clean the inside of the shroud and the inside of the pack access cover using lint free cloths and head cleaning solution. Do not let any solution contact the rubber gasket in the pack access cover.
- Clean the rails and carriage (if crash debris was coarse). Remove the magnet and the carriage and coil assembly if necessary.
- Clean the air system duct surfaces with head cleaning solution.
- Replace the carriage and coil assembly and magnet if removed. Ensure that the carriage motion is smooth and unobstructed.
- 8. Consult the paragraph on head-arm replacement criteria in the repair and replacement section of this manual before installing the heads. Replace any heads that are defective per these criteria. Replacement heads should be new or those that have been cleaned by properly trained personnel. Ensure before replacing any undamaged heads that their spoiler holes are free of the characteristic fine dust which they collect when a crash occurs. Install the heads and tighten their clamping screws to 1.4 N·M (12 lb in).
- 9. Reinstall the case assembly.
- Disable the voice coil drive. Apply power and purge for five minutes with a good pack rotating.
- 11. Perform a manual heads load. Be aware of any burning odor behind the drive, an indication that the heads are still not flying correctly. If this odor is detected repeat the head crash recovery procedure starting from step 1.
- 12. Enable the voice coil drive. Load a scratch pack. Using a field test unit perform a sequence forward write operation, covering the entire pack. Read back for ten minutes, first sequencing forward over the entire pack then performing random seeks. Look for error free performmance. This will give confidence that all heads are flying correctly.
- Perform a head alignment per the procedure called out in the tests and adjustments section in the manual.

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE PROTECTION

All drive electronic assemblies are sensitive to static electricity, due to the electrostatically sensitive devices used within the drive circuitry. Although some of these devices such as metal-oxide semiconductors are extremely sensitive, all semiconductors as well as some resistors and capacitors may be damaged or degraded by exposure to static electricity.

Electrostatic damage to electronic devices may be caused by a direct discharge of a charged conductor, or by exposure to the static fields which surround charged objects. To avoid damage to drive electronic assemblies, service personnel must observe the following precautions when servicing the drive:

• Ground yourself to the drive - whenever the drive electronics are or will be exposed, connect yourself to ground with a wrist strap (see table 2-1 for part number). Connection may be made to any metal assembly or to the ground jack at the rear of the drive. As a general rule, remember that you, the drive, and the circuit cards must all be at ground potential to avoid potentially damaging static discharges.

- Keep cards in conductive bags when circuit cards are not installed in the drive, keep them in conductive static shielding bags (see table 2-1 for part number). These bags provide absolute protection from direct static discharge and from static fields surrounding charged objects. Remember that these bags are conductive and should not be placed where they might cause an electrical short circuit.
- Remove cards from bags only when you are grounded - all cards received from the factory are in static shielding bags, and should not be removed unless you are grounded.
- Turn off power to drive before removing or installing any circuit cards.

MAINTENANCE TOOLS AND MATERIALS

The tools, test equipment and materials recommended for drive maintenance are listed in table 3-1.

83311300 AJ

TABLE 3-1. MAINTENANCE TOOLS AND MATERIALS

Description	Part Number]	Description	Part Number	
Blank Tab Card (Computer Card)	CDC 70631686		Oscilloscope, Dual Trace	Tektronix 454 or equivalent	
Card Extender	CDC*54109701		Oscilloscope Hood	Tektronix	
Carriage Alignment Arm	CDC 75018400			016-0083-00	
CE Disk Pack 877-51 (400 TPI)	CDC 70438700		Pin Straightener	CDC 87369400	
Chip Extender - Chip Cliplog	CDC 12212196		Potentiometer Adjustment Tool	CDC 12212278	
Cloth, Lint Free	CDC 94211400		Pressure Gauge Kit,		
Computer Card	5084		Differential (Optional)	CDC 73040100	
Crocus Cloth	Commercially		Push-Pull Gauge	CDC 12210836	
Deck Support Bracket	Available		Removal Tool, 20-30 AWG	CDC 92020500	
(S/C 16 & Below)	CDC 87073000		Scope Probe Tip (Hatchet Type)	CDC 12212885	
Dust Remover, Super Dry (12 oz)	CDC 95047800		Speed Sensor Adjustment Tool (Go NoGo Tool)	CDC 87052601	
Field Test Unit TB216A	CDC 82338800		Static Ground Wrist Strap		
Gauze, Lint Free	CDC 12209713		Large (6 1/2 to 8 inch Wrist)	CDC 12263496	
Grease, Dielectric (4 oz)	CDC 95533600		Small (up to 6 1/2 inch Wrist)	CDC 12263623	
Head Alignment	CDC 77440503		Static Shielding Bag	CDC 12263627	
Head Adjustment Tool	CDC 75018803		Tape, Adhesive	Commercially	
High Intensity Light**	CDC 12212038		Tape, Addesive	Available	
'Head Cleaning Solution (8 oz)	CDC 82365800		Terminator, S/C 09 and blw	CDC 40067207	
Hose Assembly	CDC 82346500		Terminator, S/C 10 and abv	CDC 40067208	
Loctite, Grade C	Loctite Corp.		Top Cover Support Rod, S/C 07 W/O 37686 and below only	CDC 87062300	
Loctite Primer, Grade N	Loctite Corp.		Torque Screwdriver	CDC 92016400	
Lubricant Paste	CDC 95016101		Torque Screwdriver Bit	CDC 87016701	
Mirror	Commercially Available		Volt/Ohmmeter (Digital)	Ballentine 345 or equivalent	
Nutdriver, Hollow Stem	Exelite #6		Wire Wrap Bit, 30 AWG	CDC 12218402	
			Wire Wrap Gun, Electric	CDC 12259111	
			Wire Wrap Sleeve	CDC 12218403	
			•		

^{*}CDC® is a registered trademark of Control Data Corporation.

^{**}Works only with 120 V, 60 Hz. For other voltages and frequencies, use commercially available 100 or 150 watt outdoor floodlight with suitable receptacle and extension cord. Note: Light must have hard safety glass bulb and all items must be rated for use with applicable source power.

MAINTENANCE PRELIMINARY CONDITIONS

INTERLOCKS

Opening the pack cover or raising deck breaks the control interlock (figure 3-1). The heads unload, the spindle motor shuts down, and the READY indicator extinguishes. Refer to Publication No. 83317300, Theory of Operation section for Control Interlock function.

DISK PACK INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

Installation

Make certain the disk pack to be installed has been properly maintained.

- 1. Raise pack access cover.
- Turn disk pack cover handle counterclockwise to remove bottom cover. Set bottom cover aside.

CAUTION

Non-fully retracted heads indicate a problem in the drive's servo, and may result in damage to the pack or heads during pack installation or removal. If heads are not fully retracted, contact maintenance personnel. DO NOT push on heads.

- Place disk pack squarely on spindle and turn disk pack cover handle clockwise until spindle brake plate engages.
- Continue turning (clockwise) until handle is tight.
- Remove disk pack cover (by lifting straight up) and store with bottom cover.
- 6. Close pack access cover.

Removal

- Press drive START switch to stop drive motor.
- 2. Raise pack access cover.

CAUTION

Non-fully retracted heads indicate a problem in the drive's servo, and may result in damage to the pack or heads during pack installation or removal. If heads are not fully retracted, contact maintenance personnel. DO NOT push on heads.

- Place disk pack cover squarely onto disk pack and turn disk pack cover handle counterclockwise until spindle brake plate engages.
- Continue turning handle (counterclockwise) until a clicking sound is heard.
- Lift disk pack and cover straight up and remove.
- Put bottom cover into place and turn disk pack cover handle clockwise until bottom cover is secure.
- 7. Close pack access cover.

CASE ASSEMBLY RAISING AND LOWERING

For the purpose of raising and lowering procedures, there are two types of case assemblies:

- 1. 1 x acoustic top case.
- 2. 2 x acoustic top case.

The 1 x acoustic top case can have one of two methods of latching:

- a. Two 1/4 turn fasteners
- b. A slide-bolt latch

The 2 x acoustic case is latched with two push-release catches. These catches may or may not be secured with socket head screws.

1 x Acoustic Top Case Raising

- Open rear door and look inside drive to determine how case is secured.
- 2. Release top case as follows:
 - a. If case is secured by 1/4-turn fasteners, use a screwdriver to release the two 1/4-turn fasteners, then lift up on rear of case.
 - b. If case is secured by a slide-bolt latch, use a six mm hex wrench to actuate the latch while lifting upward on rear of case.
- Continue to lift case upward until support rod reaches its end of travel.
- Then lower case until support rod bottoms securely in stop groove of support rod slide.

1 x Acoustic Top Case Lowering

- Push case assembly forward until it reaches its end of travel.
- 2. Lift up on support rod.

- 3. Lower case while continuing to lift up on support rod just long enough for it to clear stop groove in guide; then continue to lower case to its closed position.
- 4. Secure case as required by:
 - Using a screwdriver to turn the two 1/4-turn fasteners to their locked position, or
 - b. Confirming that the slide-bolt latch is fully extended below the latch catch.

2 x Acoustic Case Raising

 Look at the rear of case assembly to determine how case is secured. If the latches are secured by socket head screws, loosen them.

CAUTION

Lift up case only about one inch during the next step.

- 2. Release case as follows:
 - Depress the release catches and lift up case slightly, or
 - b. Depress the socket head screws and lift up case slightly.
- After case has been released and raised about an inch, swing hinged rear panel of case outward ot clear the logic chassis fan.
- Pivot case upward and toward the front until it rests on case support arms. (In older units, a top cover support rod must be installed.)

2 x Acoustic Case Lowering

CAUTION

To avoid damage to latches and logic chassis fan, carefully follow instructions pertaining to the case rear panel as the case is lowered.

- Pivot case toward rear and downward, and, as it is being lowered, swing hinged rear panel outward so it clears logic chassis fan. Do not completely close case.
- When case is about one inch from touching frame, swing hinged rear panel inward until it reaches its end of travel.

- While holding in hinged rear panel, lower case assembly to its fully closed position.
- Ensure that the latches catch. If socket head screws are used, tighten them.

DECK MAINTENANCE POSITION

To perform some of the corrective maintenance procedures, it is necessary to raise the deck to a maintenance position. Refer to figure 3-2.

Raise Deck

- Press drive START switch to drop drive motor.
- 2. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- Remove disk pack (refer to Disk Pack Installation and Removal paragraph). Leave pack access cover open.
- 5. Remove two deck front holddown screws.
- Raise the case assembly (refer to Case Assembly Raising and Lowering paragraph).

CAUTION

Do not raise deck without installing spacer between deck and shock mount bracket. Damage to rear shock mounts could occur.

- Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer from keeper hole and install spacer between deck and shock mount bracket.
- 8. Secure deck to shock mount bracket using deck rear holddown screw.
- Perform step 9a for S/C 16 and below units and perform step 9b for S/C 17 through 19 and 9c for S/C 20 and above units.
 - a. Lift deck and install deck support bracket into front shock mounts.

 Lower deck onto deck support bracket. Deck support bracket fits into deck casting where deck front holddown screws were removed.

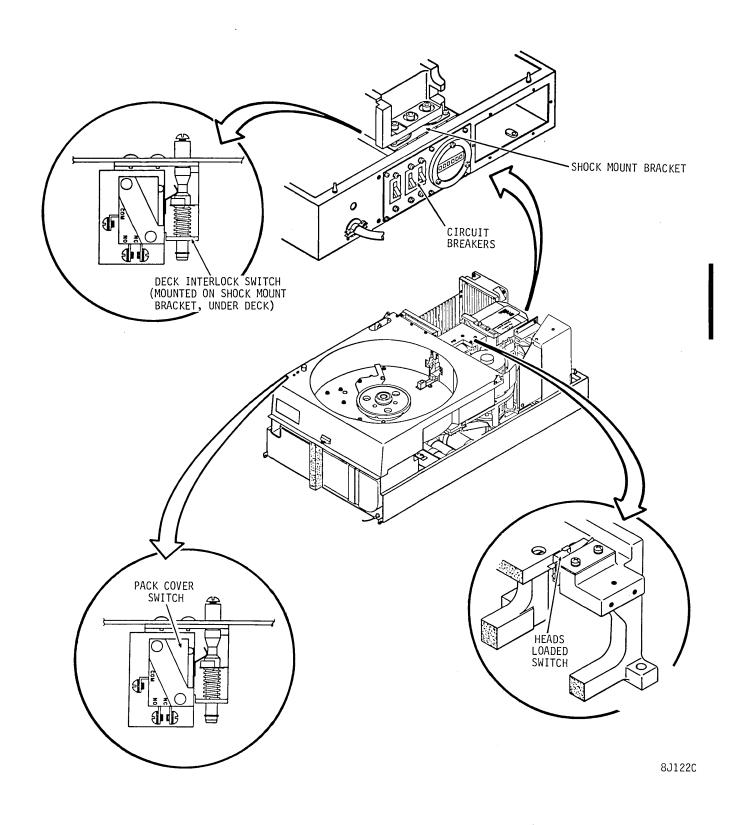


Figure 3-1. Control Interlocks

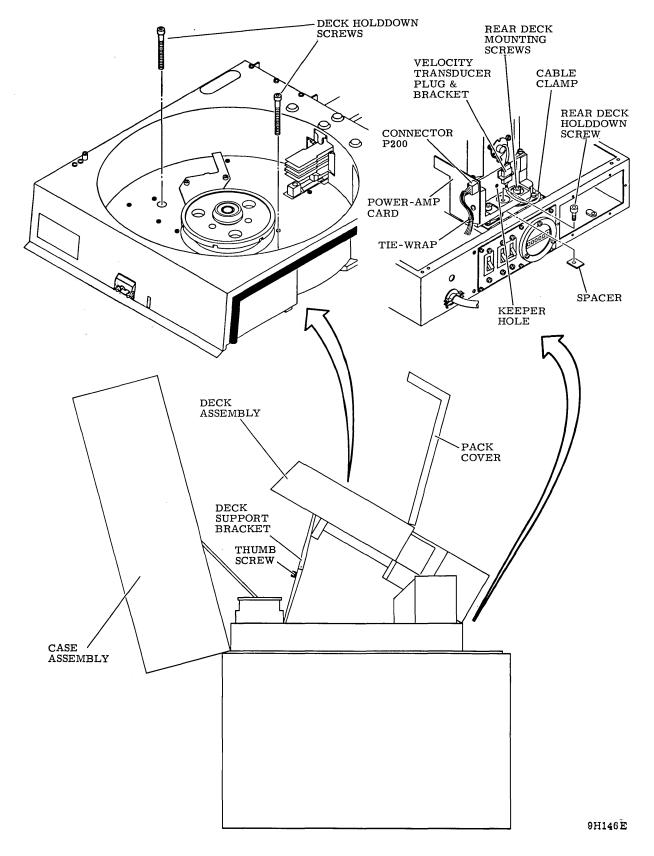


Figure 3-2. Drive Maintenance Position (S/C 17 and Abv)

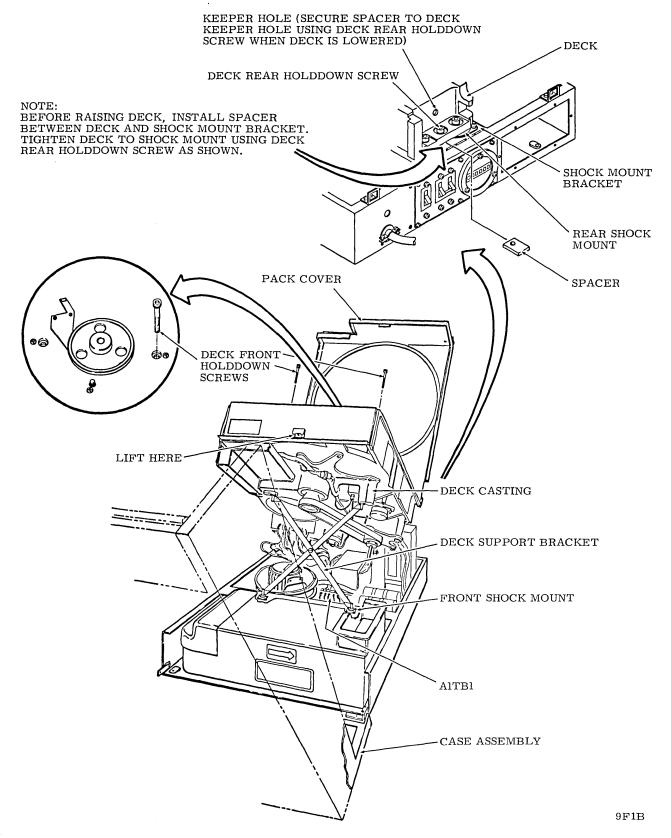


Figure 3-2.1. Drive Maintenance Position (S/C 16 and Blw)

- b. Lift up deck from front of drive until deck support bracket is completely extended. Carefully lower deck until support bracket slides into locking position (hinge in center of bracket should point slightly towards rear of drive.
- c. Lift deck from front of drive until deck support bracket is completely extended. Carefully lower deck until support bracket slides into position (hinge in center of bracket should point slightly towards rear of drive). Remove thumb screw from storage hole and secure in the locking hole located on the face of the deck support bracket. The thumb screw must be in the locking hole when deck is in raised position.

Lower Deck

- Perform step la for S/C 16 and below units and perform step lb for S/C 17 through 19 and 1c for S/C 20 and above units.
 - a. Lift deck and remove deck support bracket.
 - b. Lift deck until the deck support bracket disengages from locked position and push front of bracket slightly, then lower.
 - c. Remove thumb screw from locking hole and secure in storage hole. Lift deck until the deck support bracket disengages from locked position and push back of the bracket slightly forward, then lower deck slowly.
- Inspect underside of deck and base assembly for any particles of dust or foreign material. If material is present, vacuum area and with a dampened cloth, remove any residue.
- Lower deck to normal operating position.
- Secure deck to front shock mounts using two deck front holddown screws.
- Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Store in keeper hole.
- Lower case assembly (refer to Case Assembly Raising and Lowering paragraph).
- Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 8. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- Install disk pack (refer to Disk Pack Installation and Removal paragraph).
- 10. Press drive START switch to load heads.

LOGIC CHASSIS MAINTENANCE POSITION

The logic chassis is hinged on a bracket attached to the deck. The logic chassis is secured to the deck by a turnlock fastener. To raise the logic chassis to the maintenance position, proceed as follows:

- 1. Raise case assembly.
- Loosen turnlock fastener securing logic chassis to deck.
- Swing logic chassis to a vertical position.
- Move slide bar (located on top of magnet assembly) toward logic chassis until it stops.
- 5. Lower logic chassis onto slide bar.

NOTE

Steps 6 and 7 are only necessary if card accessibility is required.

- Loosen four screws securing logic chassis cover to logic chassis. Do not remove.
- Swing cover away from top screws (closest to fan) and lift off of bottom screws.
- 8. To lower logic chassis to operating position, reverse steps 1 through 7.

SIDE PANEL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

(CABINET MODEL)

The side panels are secured to the frame by two screws located toward the top of the panel. Also, a quick disconnect ground strap is attached to the panel in the lower corner. The panel tilts out from the top and lifts off the bottom positioning brackets.

OFF-LINE OPERATION

Certain procedures require execution of operational commands (seek, read, etc.). These commands may be derived by means of the FIELD TEST EXERCISER (refer to Preface applicable Publication number for tester operating procedures).

USE OF TEST SOFTWARE

The drive is prepared for test software whenever the drive motor is up to speed, the heads are loaded and the READY indicator on the control panel is lighted. Refer to manuals or other documentation applicable to the specific system or subsystem for information concerning the test software routines.

MANUAL HEAD POSITIONING

Power On Manual Head Positioning

Manual head positioning (with power on and disk pack up to speed) is not recommended unless required by maintenance procedure or loss of servo control makes it necessary.

- Observe the following safety precautions during manual carriage operation.
 - Make certain that heads will unload or are unloaded before turning power off.
 - If power to drive motor is lost while heads are loaded and voice coil leadwire is disconnected, immediately retract carriage.
 Otherwise, heads crash when disk speed is insufficient to enable heads to fly.
 - When positioning heads, do not use excessive downward force on voice coil.
 - Before reconnecting black voice coil leadwire, make sure fingers and tools are clear of coil and actuator.
 - Do not use CE disk pack unless specifically directed to do so.
 Use only the type of pack called for in the maintenance procedure.
- Install disk pack (refer to Disk Pack Installation and Removal paragraph).

CAUTION

If loss of servo control necessitates manual loading and unloading of heads, observe the following:

Do not load heads unless disk pack is up to speed.

When manually loading or unloading heads, simulate normal load (unload) speed of servo under electrical control.

Disconnect black voice coil leadwire before attempting to load heads.

- Press drive START switch to allow normal power-up first seek.
- Raise case assembly (refer to Case Assembly Raise and Lower paragraph).

- Disconnect black voice coil leadwire (refer to figure 3-3).
- Remove magnet cover to gain access to voice coil (refer to figure 3-3).
- 7. Position carriage as required by maintenance procedure by applying a lateral (parallel to voice coil movement) pressure to voice coil.

WARNING

Keep hands away from actuator.

- 8. Replace black voice coil leadwire:
 - a. Touch black leadwire to terminal and ensure carriage locks on cylinder. If erratic voice coil movement is noticed, remove leadwire immediately and troubleshoot malfunction.
 - b. After carriage locks on cylinder, firmly seat black voice coil leadwire.
- 9. Replace magnet cover.
- 10. Lower case assembly (refer to Case Assembly Raising and Lowering paragraph).

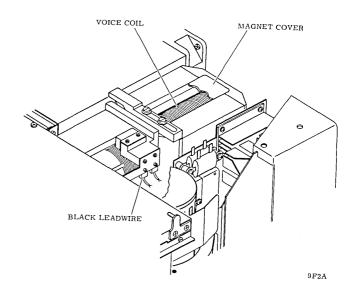


Figure 3-3.
Magnet Cover and Voice Coil.

Power Off Manual Head Positioning

CAUTION

Do not position heads manually with power off and a disk pack installed.

- Press drive START switch to stop drive motor.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- Remove disk pack (refer to Disk Pack Installation and Removal paragraph).
- Raise case assembly (refer to Case Assembly Raising and Lowering paragraph).
- 5. Remove magnet cover to gain access to voice coil (refer to figure 3-3).

CAUTION

Do not use excessive downward pressure on voice coil.

- 6. Position carriage as required by maintenance procedure by applying a lateral (parallel to coil movement) pressure to voice coil.
- Return carriage to full retract position.
- 8. Replace magnet cover.
- Install disk pack (refer to Disk Pack Installation and Removal paragraph).
- 10. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 11. Press drive START switch to load heads.

PREPARING DRIVE FOR OFF-LINE OPERATION

- Press drive START switch to stop drive motor.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- Raise case assembly to gain access to logic chassis.
- Place logic chassis in maintenance position.

NOTE

If the drive is in a system that is daisy chain, it is necessary to by-pass the drive so other drives remain under system control.

- 5. Disconnect cables from J2, J3, and J4.
- 6. Terminate J4.
- 7. Connect tester cable as follows:
 - a. Pl to J3 on drive.
 - b. P2 to J2 on drive.
 - c. P3 and P4 to tester.
- Loosen four screws securing logic chassis cover and remove cover.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

CAUTION

If normal load is not observed, drop POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to OFF immediately.

- 10. Press START switch to start drive motor and load heads. When heads are loaded and READY indicator is lighted, the drive is ready to perform the test.
- 11. Perform the desired test procedure.

PREPARING DRIVE FOR ON-LINE OPERATION

- Press drive START switch to stop drive motor.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 3. Disconnect terminator from J4.
- 4. Replace logic chassis cover.
- Connect cables (from system) to J2, J3, and J4.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- Return logic chassis to normal operation position.
- 8. Lower case assembly.
- Press drive START switch to start the drive motor and load heads.

SECTION 3B

DRIVE TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

			<i></i>

GENERAL

This section provides information on all the electrical test and adjustments which can be performed in the field. The adjustments contained here are limited to those which can be performed at the drive level. These tests should only be performed as required elsewhere in this manual, or when there is suspicion that the drive is not functioning properly. A drive that passes all the requirements in this section may be considered operationally acceptable. If any of the adjustments, contained in this section, cannot be completed satisfactorily, terminate the procedure and refer to the Trouble Analysis section.

Mechanical adjustments are contained in the Repair and Replacement section. Other tests normally associated with analyzing a malfunction, are contained in the Trouble Analysis section. A person performing these tests and adjustments should already be familiar with the information contained in the General Maintenance Information section. Refer to that section for information on safety precautions and maintenance tools and materials.

These procedures assume that an FTU is connected to the drive (or that suitable software is available), that a scratch pack is installed (or CE pack where noted), and that the drive is powered on. All the following tests are written, providing first a check procedure, and then the adjustment. If the drive meets the criteria of the check, there is no need of the adjustment.

The following procedures are contained in this section, in the order specified:

- Plus and Minus 5 Volt Adjustment
- Head Arm Alignment
- Velocity Gain Adjustment

PLUS AND MINUS 5-VOLT REGULATORS

This procedure checks the output of the plus and minus 5-volt power supplies while the drive is doing repeat seeks. Power supply outputs are checked at the logic chassis backpanel. Therefore, the supplies are being checked in a manner to account for both line loss and loading.

This procedure assumes that the FTU is connected to the drive, a scratch pack is installed and power is applied.

ADJUSTMENT S/C 23 AND BELOW

- Raise logic chassis to maintenance position.
- Connect digital volt/ohmmeter between GND and +5 V fastons on logic chassis backpanel.
- Command drive to do repeat seeks between cylinders 0 and 32.
- 4. Plus 5-volt output should be +5.10 ±0.05 volts. If not, adjust +5 V potentiometer (see figure 3-4) until output is within specification.
- 5. Move volt/ohmmeter leads to -5 V faston.
- 6. Minus 5-volt output should be -5.10 ±0.05 volts. If not, adjust -5 V potentiometer (see figure 3-4) until output is within specification.
- If any adjustment was necessary in preceeding steps, recheck both outputs.
- When both power supply outputs are within specification, restore drive to normal operation.

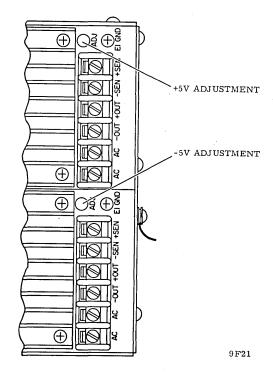


Figure 3-4. Power Supply Adjustment (S/C 23 and Below)

ADJUSTMENT S/C 24 AND ABOVE

- Raise logic chassis to maintenance position.
- Connect digital volt/ohmmeter between GND and +5 V fastons on logic chassis backpanel.
- Command drive to do repeat seeks between cylinders 0 and 32.
- 4. Plus 5-volt output should be +5.10 ±0.05 volts. If not, adjust +5 V potentiometer on card AlAl (see figure 3-4.1) until output is within specifications.
- Move volt/ohmmeter leads to -5 V faston.
- 6. Minus 5-volt output should be -5.10 ±0.05 volts. If not, adjust -5 V potentiometer on card AlAl (see figure 3-4.1 until output is within specification.
- If any adjustment was necessary in preceeding steps, recheck both outputs.
- When both power supply outputs are within specification, restore drive to normal operation.

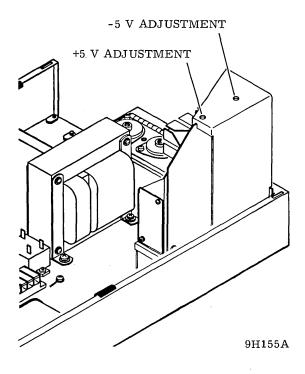


Figure 3-4.1. Power Supply Adjustment (S/C 24 and Above)

HEAD ALIGNMENT

GENERAL

Alignment of the heads is checked under the following conditions:

- During initial installation of the drive.
- After replacing one or more head arm assemblies.
- 3. When misalignment of one or more heads is suspected. (For example, inability to read a pack written on another drive.)

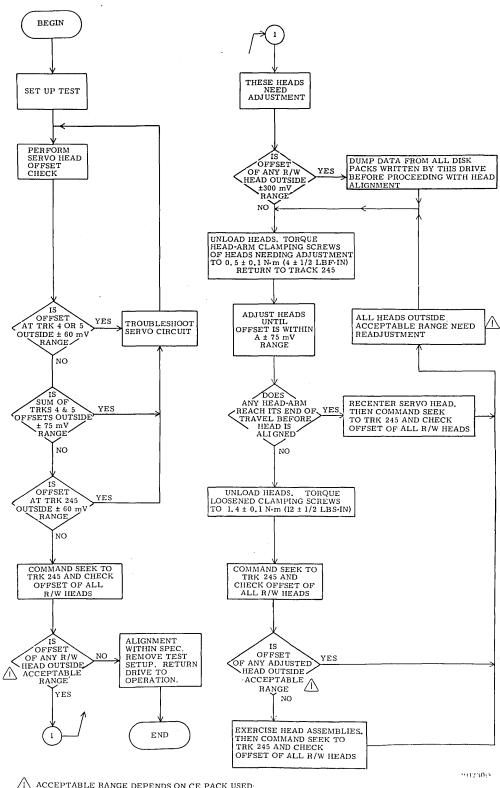
If it is determined that a head is misaligned, the head arm is adjusted to bring the alignment of the head within specifications. Figure 3-5 is a flowchart summarizing the basic functions of the head alignment check and adjustment procedure.

Head alignment is performed by using a Field Test Unit (FTU) or by using the controller, microprogram diagnostics, head alignment card and meter. This procedure applies only to the method using an FTU. Refer to the FTU maintenance manual for switch settings and functions called for in this procedure.

When performing head alignment, give special consideration to the following:

Thermal Stabilization - In order to ensure accuracy during head alignment, it is important that the drive, CE pack, and FTU be at their normal operating temperature. This requires that all three be connected and allowed to operate (pack turning and heads loaded to cylinder zero) for a minimum of 60 minutes. If head alignment is being performed on more than one drive, and provided that the pack was taken immediately from a previous drive, and provided that the drive under test has been operating with heads loaded for a minimum of 60 minutes preceding tests; then the CE pack only requires a 15-minute stabilization time.

Alignment Tool - Use only the head alignment tool specified in the maintenance tools and materials table. Use of a different tool may cause damage to head arm or carriage. Always inspect the adjustment end of tool prior to use. Tool must be free of nicks and scratches and must have a polished surface where it enters the carriage alignment hole. If any aluminum deposits are present, polish tool surface with crocus cloth. Any other polishing medium will damage the tool. Do not use a defective tool; repair or replace tool if damage exists. When using tool, position it so that pin in end of tool engages alignment slot in head arm. The tool should slip easily through the alignment hole in the carriage and into the alignment slot in the head arm. If anything



ACCEPTABLE RANGE DEPENDS ON CE PACK USED:

• IF PACK IS SAME ONE USED FOR LAST ALIGNMENT, RANGE IS 0 ± 150 my.

• IF PACK IS NOT SAME ONE USED FOR LAST ALIGNMENT, RANGE IS 0 ± 225 mv.

Figure 3-5. Basic Head Alignment Check and Adjustment Procedure

more than a small amount of force is required to adjust the head, the tool is probably binding in the hole of the carriage. Ensure that alignment tool is kept perpendicular to hole in carriage at all times.

Carriage Locking - During the alignment procedure (when the heads are over the alignment track) the carriage locking pin and ring assembly must be installed in the ALIGN TRACK LOCK hole in the rail bracket assembly. This locks the carriage in one head alignment position. Failure to install the pin and ring assembly would allow the carriage to retract if any emergency retract signal were generated. Since your hands are in the actuator during the head alignment procedure, the retract could be dangerous.

CAUTION

Should an emergency retract condition be generated when the locking pin is in the ALIGN TRACK LOCK hole, the following results may occur:

- Blown fuses,
- Tripped dc circuit breaker
- sistors, and
- Unretracted heads on a stationary CE pack.

Carefully observe the instructions regarding the installation and removal of the carriage locking pin and ring assembly.

INITIAL SETUP

- Install CE disk pack and perform thermal stabilization.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- Raise case assembly to maintenance position.
- Install head alignment card into location A08 of the logic chassis.
- 5. Raise logic chassis.
- Connect FTU to drive. Refer to FTU maintenance manual for installation instructions.
- 7. Install terminator on I/O connector. If unit is a dual channel drive, install terminator on I/O connector of channel being used by FTU.
- Connect meter cables between head alignment card and FTU-null meter. (Refer to figure 3-5.1).
- 9. Connect oscilloscope to test point Z (ground) and test point Y (dibits) on head alignment card.
- 10. Install head alignment cable between A08 pins 8-11 A and B and J104 of head select/read amplifier card.

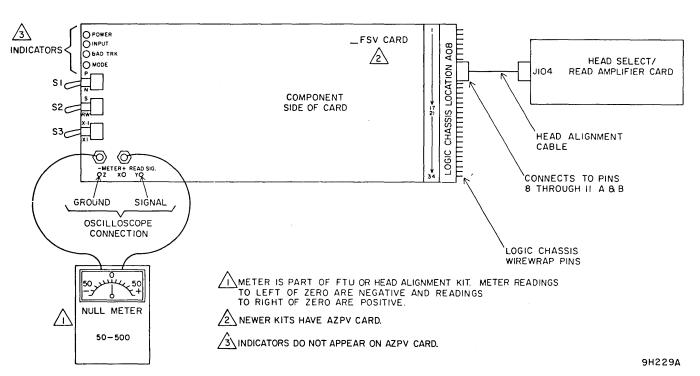


Figure 3-5.1. Head Alignment Setup

- 11. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 12. Press START switch to start drive motor and load heads.

CAUTION

The CE disk pack has odd-even dibits on tracks 000 through 330 only. Do not attempt to access beyond cylinder 330.

SERVO HEAD OFFSET CHECK

- Set head alignment card S/RW switch to S and X.1/Xl switch to X.1.
- Command a continuous seek between cylinders 240 and 245 for a minimum of 30 seconds.
- 3. Command direct seek to cylinder 004.
- 4. Observe dibit pattern on oscilloscope. It should be similar to the one shown in figure 3-5.2.
- 5. Toggle P/N switch to both P and N positions and record null meter readings. If both P and N readings are less than 50 mV, the X.1/X1 switch can be set to X1 position for a more accurate readings.
- 6. Calculate head offset by the following formula:

(P) - (N) = OFFSET

Where P is meter reading with P/N switch in P position and N is meter reading with switch in N position. Meter readings to right of zero are positive and meter readings to left of zero are negative.

Example 1:
$$P = +20$$
, $N = +15$;
 $(P) - (N) = (+20) - (+15) = +5$

Example 2:
$$P = +20$$
, $N = -15$;
 $(P) - (N) = (+20) - (-15) = +35$

Example 3:
$$P = -20$$
, $N = +15$;
 $(P) - (N) = (-20) - (+15) = -35$

- 7. Record offset calculated in step 6.
- 8. Evaluate servo head offset as follows:
 - If offset ranges between +60 mV and -60 mV, it is acceptable so proceed with head alignment.
 - If offset is outside ±60 mV range, it is unacceptable. In this case, trouble shoot servo system before proceeding with head alignment.
- 9. Command direct seek to cylinder 005 and repeat steps 4 through 8.
- 10. Add offset readings from cylinders 004 and 005. This sum should range between +75 mV and -75 mV. If it does not, troubleshoot servo system.

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH I - 20MV/CM CH 2 - NOT USED

TIME / DIV

 $A-1\mu S/CM$ B-NOT USED

TRIGGERING

A- +INTERNAL B- NOT USED

, M

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH | TO TPY (RD SIGNAL) ON HD ALIGNMENT CARD CH 2 TO NOT USED

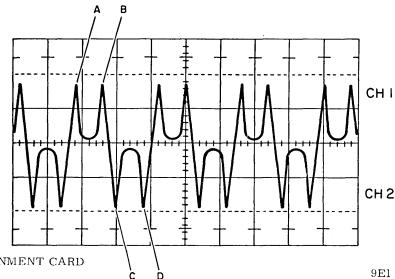


Figure 3-5.2 Head Alignment Waveform

Example 1:

$$P_4 = -25$$
, $N_4 = -15$;
 $(P) - (N) = (-25) - (-15) = -10 \text{ mV}$
 $P_5 = +10$, $N_5 = -10$;
 $(P) - (N) = (+10) - (-10) = +20 \text{ mV}$

$$(-10) + (+20) = +10 \text{ mV}$$

Sum is within ±75 mV range and is therefore acceptable.

Example 2:

$$P_4 = +30$$
, $N_4 = -10$;
 $(P) - (N) = (+30) - (-10) = +40 \text{ mV}$

$$P_5 = +15$$
, $N_5 = -30$;
 $(P) - (N) = (+15) - (-30) = +45 \text{ mV}$

$$(+40) + (+45) = +85 \text{ mV}$$

Sum is outside ±75 mV range and is therefore unacceptable. Servo system troubleshooting is required.

11. Command direct seek to cylinder 245, install carriage locking pin (refer to figure 3-6) and repeat steps 4 through 8.

READ/WRITE HEADS CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

- Set R/RW switch to RW. Observe that dibit pattern is similar to that shown in figure 3-5.2.
- Calculate offset of all read/write heads by using same method given in steps 5 and 6 of Servo Head Check.
- 3. Remove carriage locking pin.

CAUTION

If any offset exceeds a 0 ±300 mV range, those heads are excessively misaligned. Therefore, to avoid possible loss of data, transfer data from packs written with those heads to other storage before proceeding with alignment.

- Evaluate read/write head offset as follows:
 - a. When using same CE pack as used for last alignment, offsets must range between +150 mV and -150 mV. If all offsets are within this range, alignment is satisfactory so proceed to step 16.
 - b. When using a different CE pack than the one used for last alignment, offsets must range between +225 mV and -225 mV. If all offsets are

- within this range, alignment is satisfactory so proceed to step 16.
- c. If any offsets are outside acceptable range, as defined in steps a or b (whichever applies), these heads are misaligned. Proceed to step 5.
- Press START switch to stop drive motor and unload heads.
- 6. Remove connector support bracket (see figure 3-19).
- 7. Loosen head-arm mounting screws securing heads requiring alignment and torque these screws to 4 ±1/2 lbf·in (0.5 +0.1 N·m).
- Press START switch to start drive motor and load heads.
- 9. Command direct seek to cylinder 245.

CAUTION

Use extreme care to avoid short circuit contact with write driver board when installing or removing head alignment tool and torque wrench.

- 10. Align heads as follows:
 - a. Install jumper between A04-11A (Seek Error) and ground. This jumper prevents force exerted during alignment from moving the heads off the alignment cylinder to an adjacent cylinder. Be sure to remove jumper before commanding drive to perform another seek.
 - b. Select head to be aligned.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury in case of an emergency retract, install carriage locking pin in head alignment hole prior to positioning head alignment tool. Be sure to remove pin before next seek is performed.

- c. Install head alignment tool so that tool pin engages head-arm alignment slot (refer to figure 3-6).
- d. Observe oscilloscope and adjust head to obtain belanced dibit pattern. Pattern is balanced when point A amplitude equals point B and point C equals point D (see figure 3-5.1).
- e. Observe null meter and adjust head until offset ranges between +75 mV and -75 mV. Calculate offset as described in steps 5 and 6 of Servo Head

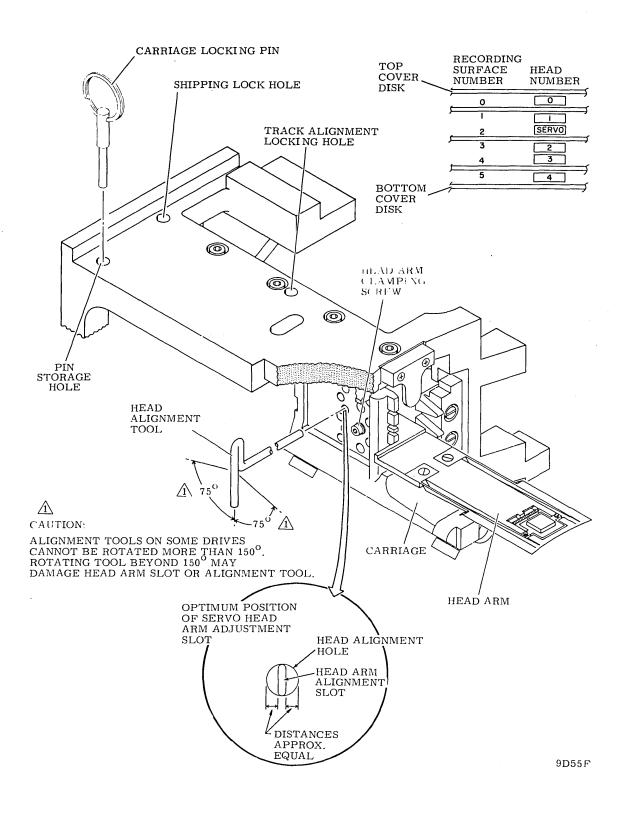


Figure 3-6. Head Arm Alignment

Check. Occasionally, a head cannot be aligned because its adjustment slot is at its end of travel. If this occurs, check position of servo head-arm adjustment slot and, if necessary, recenter it. However, it should be noted that any slight adjustment of the servo head requires realignment of all read/write heads. Torque servo head to 12 ±1/2 lbf·in (1.4 ±0.1 N·m).

- f. Repeat steps a through e for all heads to be aligned.
- 11. Remove carriage locking pin and also remove jumpers from A2B09-11A.
- 12. Press START switch to stop drive motor and unload heads.
- 13. Torque head-arm clamp screws of each head adjusted to 12 ±1/2 lbf·in (1.4 ±0.1 N·m). While torqueing screws, use only straight arm allen wrench and keep it as perfectly aligned as possible with screws. If care is not taken during this operation, head may be pushed out of alignment.
- 14. Check each head adjusted to see if torqueing screws affected alignment. If any heads are outside ±150 mV range, readjust them as directed in steps 7 through 13.
- 15. Perform the following to ensure that
 heads will remain aligned under normal
 operating conditions:

- a. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 240 and 245 for a minimum of 30 seconds.
- b. Unload and load heads at least twice.
- c. Command direct seek to cylinder 245.
- d. Check alignment of each head adjusted. If any heads are outside acceptable range (as defined in step 4), repeat this procedure starting with step 10.
- 16. Press START switch to stop drive motor.
- 17. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 18. Disconnect test setup and remove alignment card and terminator (if installed).
- 19. Replace connector support bracket (see figure 3-19).
- 20. Lower logic chassis to normal operating position.
- 21. Lower case assembly.
- 22. Remove CE pack.
- 23. Restore drive to on-line operation.

VELOCITY GAIN ADJUSTMENT

These procedures provide information for checking and, if necessary, adjusting the servo system velocity signal for both the 40 MB and 80 MB drives. If the adjustment cannot be completed satisfactorily, the procedure must be terminated. If this happens, refer to the Trouble Analysis section. These procedures assume that an FTU is connected, and that a scratch pack is installed on the drive.

40 MEGABYTE UNITS

- With drive case closed, command random seeks for a minimum of 10 minutes to provide thermal stability.
- Stop random seeks and set up oscilloscope as shown in figure 3-6.1. Oscilloscope ground references must be as shown.
- 3. Command continuous seeks to cylinder 410 (hex 19A) and adjust oscilloscope trigger level to obtain waveform shown in figure 3-6.1.
- Measure full length seek time. Time between On Cylinder pulses should be 36 to 39 milliseconds.
- 5. If full length seek time is not as specified, perform velocity gain adjustment. Adjust velocity gain potentiometer E2R6 on card Al2 (see figure

- 3-7) until full length seek time is between 36 to 39 milliseconds. (See figure 3-6.1)
- 6. Return drive to normal operation.

80 MEGABYTE UNITS

- With drive case closed, command random seeks for a minimum of 10 minutes to provide thermal stability.
- Stop random seeks and set up oscilloscope as shown in figure 3-6.2. Oscilloscope ground references must be as shown.
- 3. Command continuous seeks to cylinder 822 (hex 336) and adjust oscilloscope trigger level to obtain waveform shown in figure 3-6.2.
- Measure full length seek time. Time between On Cylinder pulses should be 52 to 54 milliseconds.
- 5. If full length seek time is not as specified, perform velocity gain adjustment. Adjust velocity gain potentiometer E2R6 on card Al2 (see figure 3-7) until full lenth seek time is between 52 to 54 milliseconds. (See figure 3-6.2.)
- 6. Return drive to normal operation.

OSCILLOSCOPE SETUP

INPUT:

CHANNEL CH I VOLTS/DIV CONNEC

CONNECTION SIGNAL NAME
A09-24B +ON CYLINDER SENSE

CH 2- NOT USED

TRIGGERING:

SLOPE/SOURCE TRIGGER A- +EXT CONNECTION AO9-23B SIGNAL NAME -- FORWARD SEEK

(USE XIO PROBE)
SCOPE GND TO GND ON LOGIC CARD.

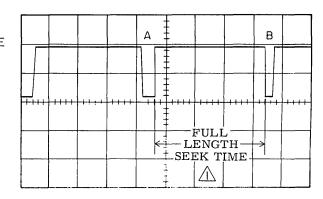
USE XIO PROBES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

TIME/DIV: IOms

MODE: CH I

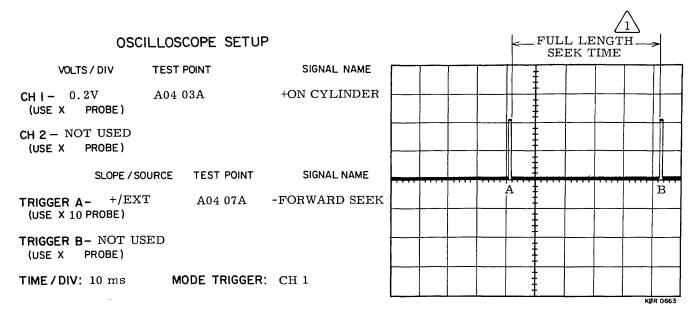
NOTES:

MEASUREMENT IS FROM TRAILING EDGE OF PULSE A TO LEADING EDGE OF PULSE B



9F28A

Figure 3-6.1. Velocity Gain Waveform - 40 Megabyte



ADDITIONAL SETTINGS: NONE

9F20A

MEASUREMENT IS FROM TRAILING EDGE OF PULSE A TO LEADING EDGE OF PULSE B.

Figure 3-6.2. Velocity Gain Waveform - 80 Megabyte

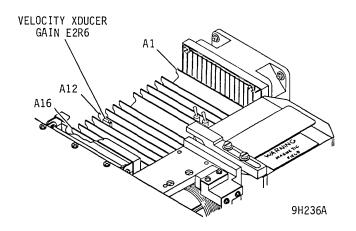


Figure 3-7. Velocity Gain Adjustment Locations

SPEED TRANSDUCER ELECTRICAL CHECK

This procedure checks the output of the speed transducer. Perform the following steps when you suspect that the spindle is not reaching normal operating speed.

- 1. Install a scratch pack:
- Connect oscilloscope as shown in figure 3-7.1 and start drive motor.
- 3. Observe that the speed transducer output is between -0.60 and -1.28 volts on the negative swing and between +0.9 and +2.1 volts on the positive swing.
- 4. If oscilloscope reading is not within tolerance, power down drive, remove pack and perform Speed Transducer Adjustment procedure (shown in section 3D). If the speed transducer is within mechanical tolerance as described in section 3D and oscilloscope reading is still incorrect, replace speed transducer.

OSCILLOSCOPE SETUP

INPUT:

CHANNEL VOLTS/DIV

CONNECTION

SIGNAL NAME

V/CM A10-27A

CH 2

TRIGGERING:

SLOPE/SOURCE -INT CH 1 CONNECTION

SIGNAL NAME

SCOPE GND TO GND ON LOGIC CARD.
USE XIO PROBES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

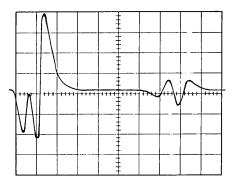
TIME/DIV: 0.2 MS/CM

MODE:

NOTES: ^

1 USE X1 PROBE.

2. CALIBRATE SCOPE TO GROUND.



9X35

Figure 3-7.1 Speed Transducer Electrical Check

SECTION 3C

TROUBLE ANALYSIS AIDS

			,
			e de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de
 ··=			

GENERAL

Various types of malfunction can occur during the course of drive operation. No attempt has been made to correlate the many possible malfunctions to their most likely cause. However, as a troubleshooting aid on the broad subject of accessing errors, these four categories are definable:

- Seek errors
- Address errors
- On cylinder errors
- Seek monitor checks

Prior to beginning detailed tests or adjustments, perform the procedures in Drive Tests and Adjustments. If these tests and adjustments do not correct the malfunction or reveal a correctable problem, proceed with the Power System Checks.

POWER SYSTEM CHECKS

OUTPUT VOLTAGES CHECK

Perform the following check with the drive performing continous 128-track seeks. The +5V and -5V adjustment procedures are located in the Drive Tests and Adjustments paragraphs of this section. All measurements should be made by connecting a digital volt/ohmmeter at the logic chassis connection or at the capacitor in the case of -42V. The following voltages shall be present:

- 1. Ground to $+20 (+20\pm 2 \text{ vdc})$.
- 2. Ground to +5 ($+5.1\pm0.05$ vdc).
- 3. Ground to $+42 (+42\pm 2 \text{ vdc})$.
- 4. Ground to $-20 (-20\pm 2 \text{ vdc})$.

- 5. Ground to $-42 (-42\pm 2 \text{ vdc})$.
- 6. Ground to -5 (-5.1 \pm 0.05 vdc).

EMERGENCY RETRACT TEST

- 1. Raise case assembly.
- Press drive START switch to start drive motor and load heads.
- Apply a ground to Al3-14B and observe that heads unload.
- 4. Sync an oscilloscope negative on A13-14B and observe the output at the -LQV card, location A12, TPF. The output at TPF should peak at 2.0 (±0. 5) volts during the retract.
- 5. Prepare drive for on line operation.

SERVO SYSTEM ADJUSTMENTS AND CHECKS

GENERAL

The following procedures check the logic associated with the servo. These procedures are applicable only if adjustments could not be made or if troubleshooting a malfunctioning drive.

All servo system checks are written as independent procedures. If more than one check is being made, drive preparation steps may be omitted for subsequent checks.

VELOCITY GAIN CHECK

Refer to the Velocity Gain Adjustment procedure in the Drive Tests and Adjustments section for instructions on checking velocity gain.

FINE POSITION AMPLITUDE CHECK

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- Trigger oscilloscope negative external on wirewrap pin A04-07A (Not Forward).
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point F on card All (Fine Position Analog).
- 4. Set oscilloscope volts per division control to 2 volts per cm and time per division control to 1 ms per cm.
- Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 001.
- 6. Amplitude of waveform (refer to figure 3-4) should be between 8.6 and 12.6 volts peak to peak. If voltage exceeds tolerance, replace card at All. If tolerance is still not met, replace card at Al0.
- 7. Prepare drive for on line operation.

ON CYLINDER DELAY CHECK

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- Trigger oscilloscope positive external at wirewrap pin A04-15A (On Cylinder Sense).

- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A04-03A (On Cylinder).
- Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 001.
- 5. Observe that On Cylinder pulse occurs between 1.40 and 2.10 ms from start of the trace. If not, replace card A04.
- 6. Prepare drive for on line operation.

COARSE VELOCITY INTEGRATOR CHECK

This procedure checks operation of Desired Velocity Function Generator. Function Generator smooths steps in coarse position error signal which are present during last 256 cylinders of a seek.

 Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.

NOTE

Insert spare wirewrap pin (or equivalent) into back of connector attached to backpanel so oscilloscope probe can be attached.

- 2. Trigger oscilloscope positive external at wirewrap pin A09-26B (T \leq 7).
- 3. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point D on card Al2.



LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH I - 2V/CM CH 2 - NOT USED

TIME / DIV

A-IMS/CM

B-NOT USED

TRIGGERING

A-EXT NEG, A04-07A B-NOT USED

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH I TO AII-TPF

CH 2 NOT USED

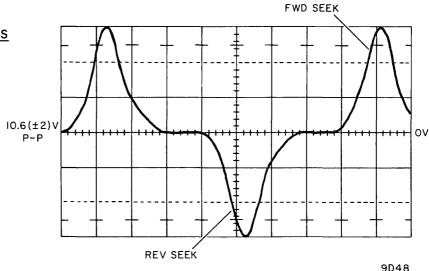


Figure 3-8. Fine Position Amplitude Waveform

- 4. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 256.
- Adjust oscilloscope controls to display two sloped curves (refer to figure 3-9).
- 6. The amplitude of the last discontinuity (see figure 3-9) should be from .03 to .05 volts (ignore spike). If it does not meet these specifications perform Digital to Analog Converter and Velocity Transducer Gain Uniformity Checks.
- 7. Prepare drive for on line operation.

DIGITAL TO ANALOG CONVERTER CHECK

The position converter output should be clamped at negative saturation until tracks to go is less than 256 (T<256). During remainder of seek position converter output is under control of digital to analog converter.

- Prepare drive for use with test software or with field test exerciser.
- Trigger oscilloscope negative external at wirewrap pin A04-08A (Not Rev Seek).
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point C on Card Al2 (D/A Converter).
- Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 260.

- 5. Observe waveforms and evaluate them as follows (oscilloscope settings and waveforms are shown on figure 3-10):
 - a. Ensure that top waveform on figure 3-10 has an amplitude of -10.5 volts maximum.
 - b. Ensure that steps on the bottom waveform (except for the last two) have height between 20 and 60 mV. Last two steps should each have height of 40 mV.
- If requirements of step 5 are not met, replace cards in Al2 or Al3.
- 7. Prepare drive for on line operation.

VELOCITY TRANSDUCER GAIN UNIFORMITY CHECK

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- 2. Trigger oscilloscope positive external at wirewrap pin A09-26B (T \leq 7).
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point B on card Al2 (velocity integrator output).
- Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 007.

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH I - .2 V/CM CH 2 - NOT USED

TIME / DIV

A - .5 MS/CM

B-NOT USED

TRIGGERING

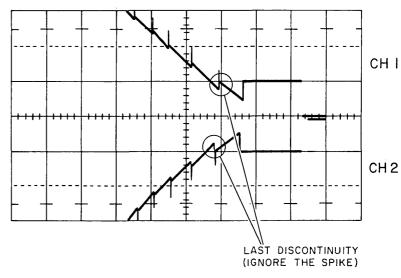
A- EXT POS, A09-26B

B- NOT USED

PROBE CONNECTIONS

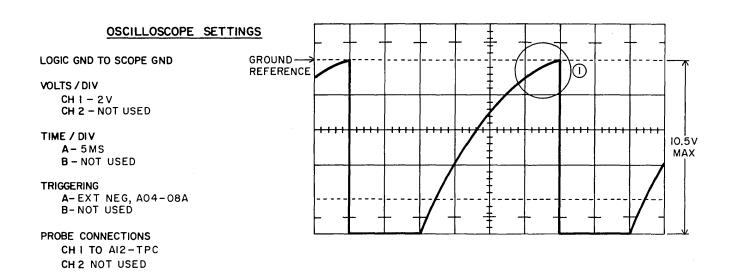
CH I TO AI2-TPD

CH 2 NOT USED



9D49

Figure 3-9. Coarse Velocity Integrator Waveform



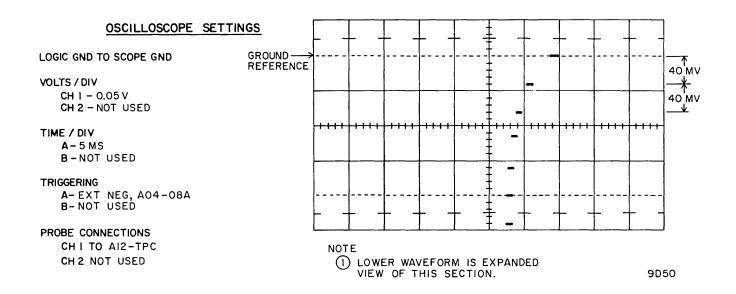


Figure 3-10. Digital to Analog Converter Output Waveform

- 5. Decalibrate horizontal sweep and adjust triggering control to observe both positive and negative ramps (see figure 3-11). Ramps represent integrated velocity sawtooth during last seven cylinders of seek. Positive ramps are forward seek, negative ramps are reverse seek.
- 6. Check voltages of second to last positive and negative ramps (refer to figure 3-11). Amplitude of each ramp should be 2.2 to 2.8 volts and difference in amplitudes between two ramps should be less than 0.4 volts. If these requirements are not met, either card Al2 or velocity transducer is defective.
- 7. Prepare drive for on line operation.

FINE ENABLE SWITCHING LEVEL CHECK

This procedure verifies that Fine Enable switches in at proper level. This signal, along with $T \le 1$, set Fine FF.

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- Trigger oscilloscope negative external at wirewrap pin A04-07A (Not Forward Seek).
- Connect oscilloscope channel 2 to test point B on card Al2 (velocity integrator output).
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A04-16B (FINE).

- 5. Set oscilloscope trigger mode to chop.
- 6. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 001.
- 7. Check that Fine signal switches to a logical 1 when positive or negative velocity signal is between 1.3 and 1.5 volts (refer to figure 3-12). If these requirements are not met replace card in All.
- 8. Prepare drive for on line operation.

TRACK SERVO AMPLITUDE CHECK

This test checks the amplitude of track servo signal output of servo preamp.

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- 2. Trigger oscilloscope internal positive.

NOTE

Insert spare wirewrap pin (or equivalent) into back of connector attached to backpanel so oscilloscope can be attached.

- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A10-25B (dibit signals from servo preamp).
- 4. Connect oscilloscope channel 2 to wirewrap pin A10-23B (dibit signals from servo preamp).

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH I - IV/CM

CH 2 - NOT USED

TIME / DIV

A- .5 MS/CM

B - NOT USED

TRIGGERING

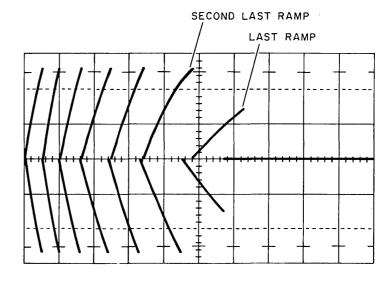
A-EXT POS. A09-26B

B- NOT USED

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH I TO AI2-TPB

CH 2 NOT USED



9D51

Figure 3-11. Integrated Velocity Waveform

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH I - 5V/CM

CH 2 - IV/CM

TIME / DIV

A-IMS/CM

B-IMS/CM

TRIGGERING

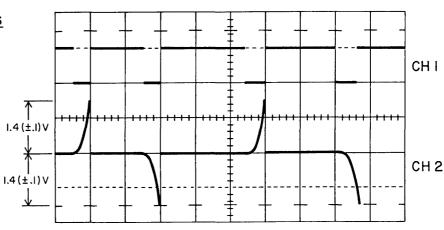
A- EXT NEG, A04-07A

B-NA

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH | TO A04-16B

CH 2 TO A 12 - TPB



9D52

Figure 3-12. Fine Enable Switching Waveform

- 5. Set oscilloscope trigger mode to add and invert either channel 1 or 2.
- 6. Command seek to cylinder 000 and observe amplitude of waveform (see figure 3-13).
- 7. Command seek to cylinder 822 and observe amplitude of waveform (see figure 3-13).
- 8. Check that waveforms observed in steps 6 and 7 are between 0.3 and 1.5 volts peak to peak (note that waveform in step 6 has largest amplitude).
- 9. If one side of servo head is shorted to ground, a waveform similar to that shown in figure 3-14 will be displayed. The servo will continue to function, but intermittent seek errors occur.
- 10. If track servo amplitude is not as specified in figure 3-13, replace servo head or servo preamp.
- 11. Prepare drive for on line operation.

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH I - .2V/CM CH 2 - .2V/CM

TIME / DIV

A-1μS/CM

B - NOT USED

TRIGGERING

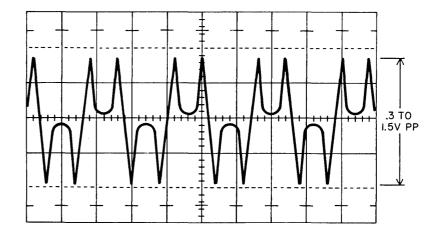
A-INT NEG

B- NOT USED

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH | TO A10-25B

CH 2 TO A10-23B



9D53

Figure 3-13. Track Servo Amplitude Waveform

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

LOGIC GND TO SCOPE GND

VOLTS / DIV

CH 1 - .1V/CM CH 2 - .1V/CM

TIME / DIV

A- .5μS/CM

B - NÓT USED

TRIGGERING

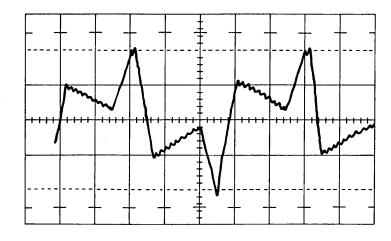
A-INT NEG

B-NOT USED

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH I TO AIO-25B

CH 2 TO AIO-23B



9D54

Figure 3-14. Shorted Servo Head Waveform

CYLINDER PULSE SWITCHING LEVEL CHECK

NOTE

If requirements of steps 1 through 7 are met it is not necessary to perform remainder of this procedure.

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- 2. Trigger oscilloscope positive internal.
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A04-22A (Cylinder Pulses).
- 4. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 004.
- 5. Check for series of positive-going 10 (±2.5) µsec cylinder pulses.
- Trigger oscilloscope external positive at A04-03A (On Cylinder).
- 7. Check that last cylinder pulse (generated from leading edge of On Cylinder) is present and has pulses width of approximately 0.2 $\mu sec.$
- Trigger oscilloscope negative external at wirewrap pin A04-28B (Cylinder Detect A).

- 9. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A10-09B (Track Servo Signal).
- 10. Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 004.
- ll. Set oscilloscope time per division to 50 $\mu\,\text{sec}$ per cm and volts per division to 0.2V per cm.
- 12. Check that Track Servo signal is between -0.3 and -0.5 volts at beginning of sweep.
- 13. Trigger oscilloscope positive external at A04-28B (Cylinder Detect A) and check that track servo signal is between -0.1 and +0.1 at beginning of the sweep.
- 14. Trigger oscilloscope negative external at wirewrap pin A04-27B (Cylinder Detect B). Check that Track Servo signal is between +0.3 and +0.5 volts at beginning of sweep.
- 15. Trigger positive external and check that
 Track Servo signal is between -0.1 and
 +0.1 at beginning of sweep.
- 16. If levels are not met replace card AlO.
- 17. Prepare drive for on line operation.

END OF TRAVEL CHECK

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- Remove logic control of voice coil by disconnecting black lead wire from voice coil.
- Remove plastic shield from top of magnet assembly to gain access to voice coil.
- 4. Command a return to zero seek.
- 5. Trigger oscilloscope negative internal.

NOTE

Insert spare wirewrap pin (or equivalent) into back of connector attached to backpanel so oscilloscope probe can be attached.

- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A03-16A (Not Forward EOT Enable).
- Set oscilloscope time per division control to 5 ms per cm and volts per division control to 2 volts per cm.
- 8. Slowly move positioner toward cylinder 822. After passing cylinder 822, signal goes low and will remain low as long as positioner is moving.
- 9. Trigger oscilloscope positive internal.
- 10. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to wirewrap pin A03-10B (Reverse EOT Pulse).
- 11. Change oscilloscope time per division to 20 μsec per cm.

NOTE

Do not unload heads manually.

- 12. Slowly move carriage toward cylinder 000. After passing cylinder 000, Reverse EOT Pulses should appear (approximately 40 μsec in duration).
- Unload heads manually (refer to procedure for manually positioning carriage).
- 14. Press START switch to stop drive motor.
- 15. Replace plastic shield removed in step
- 16. Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to off.
- 17. Restore logic control to voice coil by connecting black lead wire to voice coil.
- 18. Prepare drive for on line operation.

ON CYLINDER SWITCHING LEVEL CHECK

This procedure verifies that On Cylinder is enabled when Fine Position signal approaches null with Fine FF set.

- 1. Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- Trigger oscilloscope positive external at wirewrap pin A04-15A (On Cylinder Sense).
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point F on Card All (Fine Position Analog).
- Command continuous seeks between cylinders 000 and 003.
- 5. Two erratic horizontal waveforms are displayed. Check that both positive and negative waveforms are between 0.88 and 1.08 volts peak at beginning of trace.
- 6. Command return to zero seek.
- Remove logic control of voice coil by disconnecting black lead wire from voice coil.
- Remove plastic shield from top of magnet assembly to provide access to voice coil.
- Change oscilloscope trigger to negative internal.
- 10. Manually move carriage back and forth. Check that both positive and negative waveforms are between 1.45 and 1.77 volts peak at the beginning of trace.
- 11. If requirements of steps 5 or 8 are not met, replace card A09.

CAUTION

Refer to discussion on manually positioning carriage before manually unloading heads.

- 12. Manually unload heads.
- 13. Press START switch to stop drive motor.
- 14. Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to off.
- 15. Replace plastic shield removed in step 8.
- 16. Restore logic control to voice coil by connecting black lead wire to voice coil.
- 17. Prepare drive for on line operation.

LOSS OF SERVO CONTROL CHECKS

If problems exist in servo system such that satisfactory results cannot be obtained through use of test software or field test exerciser, check out system by performing following procedures.

- 1. Prepare drive as follows:
 - a. Press START switch to stop drive motor.
 - b. Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to off.
 - c. Lift top cover to gain access to logic chassis.
 - d. Put logic chassis in maintenance position.
 - e. Loosen four screws securing logic chassis cover and remove cover.
 - f. Remove logic control of voice coil by disconnecting black lead wire at voice coil.
 - g. Remove plastic shield from top of magnet assembly to provide access to voice coil.

CAUTION

Make sure positioner is fully retracted (refer to procedure for manually positioning carriage).

- Check that output of summing amplifier is at 0 volts before drive motor is energized by performing the following procedure.
 - a. Set oscilloscope trigger control to auto (free running).
 - b. Set oscilloscope volts per division control to 5 volts per cm.
 - c. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point E on card Al2.
 - d. Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to on.
 - e. Observe that voltage observed is 0 volts.
- Check that output of summing amplifier goes to -10 volts when drive motor gets up to speed by performing the following procedure.
 - a. Set oscilloscope controls as in step 2.

b. Press START switch to start drive motor and observe that voltage drops to -10 volts when drive motor gets up to speed.

CAUTION

To avoid head crash, make certain drive motor is up to speed.

- Manually load heads (refer to discussion on manually positioning carriage).
- 5. Check velocity transducer and velocity amplifier. If signals observed are as specified in the following, transducer and amplifier are functioning properly.
 - a. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point F on card Al2 (output of velocity transducer circuit).
 - b. Set oscilloscope trigger control to auto (free running).
 - c. Set oscilloscope volts per division control to .5V per cm, set time per division control to 10 ms per cm.
 - d. Manually move positioner toward cylinder 822 (forward direction). Signal should go negative and amplitude should increase as the speed of positioner increases.
 - e. Manually move positioner toward cylinder 000 (reverse direction). Signal should go positive and amplitude should increase as speed of positioner increases.
- 6. Check Fine Position signal. If signals observed are as specified in following, it indicates that track servo, the Al0 card and servo head are functioning properly.
 - a. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point F on card All (Fine Position Analog).
 - b. Set oscilloscope trigger control to auto (free running).
 - c. Set oscilloscope volts per division control to 2V per cm and time per division control to 10 ms per cm.
 - d. Observe 10.6 (±2) volts peak to peak signal when moving positioner in either forward or reverse direction. When positioner is on cylinder, signal should stay at 0 volts.
- Check summing amplifier output. If signals observed are as specified in

the following, it indicates that proper signal is being gated to summing amplifier, fine mode is enabled, and velocity amplifier and fine position signals are properly summed together.

- a. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to test point E (summing amplifier output) on card Al2.
- b. Set oscilloscope trigger control to auto (free running).
- c. Set oscilloscope volts per division control to 5V per cm and time per division control to 20 ms per cm.
- d. Signal observed should be that of step 6 superimposed on signal of step 5.
- e. Signal should also clamp at approximately +10 volts.
- Check power amplifier output. If signals observed are as specified in following, power amplifier is functioning properly.
 - a. Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to black lead wire which was disconnected from voice coil.
 - b. Set oscilloscope trigger control to auto (free running).
 - c. Set oscilloscope volts per division control to 20V per cm and time per division control to 10 ms per cm.
 - d. Move positioner in forward, then reverse direction and observe signal switching from +40 to -40 volts.

CAUTION

Refer to discussion on manually positioning carriage before manually unloading heads.

- 9. Manually unload heads.
- 10. Press START switch to stop drive motor.
- 11: Set POWER SUPPLY circuit breaker to
 off.
- 12. Reconnect black lead wire to voice coil and replace plastic shield removed in step lg.
- 13. Replace cover on logic chassis and tighten four screws.
- 14. Place logic chassis back in normal operating position and close top cover.
- 15. Prepare drive for on line operation.

FINE POSITION OFFSET CHECK

- Prepare drive for use with test software or field test exerciser.
- 2. Command direct seek to cylinder 400.
- Set oscilloscope triggering to automatic. Set vertical sensitivity of each channel to 50 mV per cm.
- 4. Connect oscilloscope channels 1 and 2 to All-TPF (Fine Position Analog).
- Switch oscilloscope to Add mode and adjust the ground reference level to the horizontal centerline.
- 6. Set channel 1 input coupling to DC and set channel 2 input coupling to AC.
- 7. The dc value of the position signal should be -100 to +100 mV.
- 8. If the requirement of step 7 is out of tolerance, connect both channel 1 and 2 probes to A12-TPE (summing amp output) and reposition heads to a track where the dc value of the signal is -10 to +10 mV.
- 9. Repeat steps 3 through 7. If the dc offset is now within the range of -30 to +30 mV, the cause of the excessive dc offset at cylinder 200 is mechanical. Check the head cables, coil flex leads, velocity transducer and carriage for exerting excessive force. If the dc offset is greater than -30 to +30 mV, the excessive offset voltage is caused by an electrical problem possibly located in one of the logic cards at locations A09, A10, A11, A12 or a bad ground from the velocity transducer.
- 10. Prepare drive for on line operation.

READ/WRITE SYSTEM CHECK

Field-level tests of the read/write system require that signals with fast rise times be accurately measured. Make sure that the scope probe ground adapter is connected to ground (TA-A or TP-Z) of the card being tested. Connect secure ground lead between scope ground and GND jack on maintenance panel.

HEAD AMPLITUDE TEST

The procedure verifies that the read signal has sufficient amplitude to be reliably processed by the read logic. Since amplitude decreases as the recording frequency increases, the minimum amplitude in MFM recording is obtained when an all "0's" or all

"l's" pattern is being read. The minimum amplitude is tested first. Minimum recording frequency, therefore, the greatest amplitude, is obtained by a pattern of alternate "1010..." pattern. This amplitude is also tested.

Since read data is tested by the same heads that write the data pattern, head alignment is not verified by this test. If this test fails on only one head, replace that head. If it fails on all heads, replace read amplifier card (on deck) and repeat test.

Perform this test on all heads as follows:

- 1. Seek to cylinder 821.
- Connect oscilloscope vertical inputs to J104 pins 1 and 3. Measure signal differentially by placing scope in Add mode and inverting channel B.
- 3. Sync positive on A03-TPC (Index).
- 4. Write data pattern of all "l's".

NOTE

The Field Test Exerciser (FTE) writes by syncing on negative-going edge of Index, then delaying 600 μ sec and writing either low frequency (101010...) or high frequency (0000... or llll...) until the leading edge of the next Index.

- 5. Measure and record peak to peak amplitude of read signal. It shall be at least 130 mv peak to peak.
- 6. Seek to cylinder 000.
- 7. Write data pattern of 101010...
- 8. Measure and record peak to peak amplitude of read signal. It shall not exceed 1100 mv peak to peak.

MISCELLANEOUS LOGIC CHECKOUT

START/STOP TIME

This procedure verifies correct operation of the spindle drive motor and hysteresis brake. Use a stopwatch or wristwatch with sweep second hand.

- Connect oscilloscope to back panel pin A05-17B (Up to Speed).
- Press START switch and start timer. Up to Speed should be "1" in 10 (±5) seconds.
- Press START switch. Pack should come to complete stop in less than 25 seconds.

SPEED SENSING

This procedure verifies correct operation of the speed detection function. Proceed as follows with a pack installed.

- 1. Load heads.
- Connect oscilloscope to back panel pin J202-1 (Speed Transducer Output). Sync negative internal. Calibrate scope trace to ground.
- 3. Observe waveform on oscilliscope. Signal should reach at least -1.0 vdc on negative swing and at least +1.0 to +4.5 vdc on positive swing. If not, check sensor gap as directed in Speed Sensor Adjustment procedure in section 3D.

POWER UP CLEAR

This procedure verifies that the internal Master Clear is operational during startup conditions. A pack need not be installed.

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- Connect oscilloscope channel 1 to +5 vdc. Place channel 2 scope probe on Power Up Blanking signal at A05-25B.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON while observing oscilloscope.
 - a. Channel 1 ($\pm 5v$) should reach $\pm 4.5v$ within 100 ms.
 - b. Channel 2 pulse width ("0") should be 600 (±100) ms.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

SECTION 3D

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES

		,
		/

GENERAL

Procedures in the following paragraphs outline in detail the adjustment, replacement, and checkout of the field-replaceable parts or assemblies of a drive. Not all procedures contain all three categories of information. For example, some replaceable items do not require a checkout procedure after replacement; others may not require an adjustment.

Before performing any of these procedures, read the entire procedure and become familiar with safety precautions and preliminary conditions specified at the beginning of this Corrective Maintenance section.

The drive tests and adjustments should be performed prior to replacing any parts. This ensures that apparent malfunctions are not caused simply by misadjustments. Also, these procedures should be performed whenever logic cards or other electrical components are repaired or replaced.

BLOWER MOTOR REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Remove ac power plug.
- 2. Raise case assembly.
- 3. Remove disk pack.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- 5. Identify blower motor leadwires and disconnect wires (figure 3-15).
- Remove left side panel (left side as viewed from front).
- Remove six screws and washers securing blower assembly to base assembly (screws are under base assembly) and remove defective blower.
- Install replacement blower assembly in base assembly. Orient blower motor leadwires per figure 3-15.
- Secure blower assembly to base assembly using six screws and washers. Tighten screws.
- 10. Connect blower motor leadwires per figure 3-15.

- 11. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 12. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 13. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

BRAKE PLATE REPLACEMENT

- 1. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- Remove two screws and nylon bushings securing brake plate to deck assembly (figure 3-31).
- Remove nylon bushings from faulty brake plate and install them on replacement brake plate.
- Install brake plate and spring and secure to deck with two screws.
- 6. Restore drive to on-line operation.

CAM TOWER REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Manually load heads per Power Off Manual Head Positioning procedure.

CAUTION

Use care not to touch heads or bump head arm assemblies during the following procedure.

- 5. Remove both cam towers.
- 6. On newer units, where the rail bracket assembly has four cam tower alignment pins, replace new cam towers in the reverse order of removal. Tighten mounting screws to a torque of 12 ±2 pounds-force-inch, and return unit to normal operation.

on older units, where the rail bracket assembly does not have cam tower alignment pins, proceed to step 7 and replace both cam towers simultaneously.

- 7. Remove stop block.
- Position both replacement cam towers on cam tool so that cam towers are pressed onto the alignment pins of cam tool.
- With cam towers held by cam tool, firmly press cam towers against rail bracket assembly so that pilot pin of each cam tower enters related pilot hole in rail bracket.
- 10. Insert cam tower mounting screws into threads of rail bracket assembly such that they pass through holes in cam tool and secure cam towers to rail bracket assembly. Tighten screws a torque of 12 ±2 pounds-force-inch.

- 11. Remove tool from cam towers.
- 12. Replace stop block.
- 13. Manually unload heads per Power Off Head Positioning procedure.
- 14. Lower case assembly.
- 15. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

CARRIAGE AND COIL ASSEMBLY

Because of the precision alignment of carriage bearings, and the special tools and training required to accomplish the alignment, the carriage and coil assembly cannot be replaced in the field. If either the carriage or coil is damaged or misaligned, call the factory maintenance representative for service.

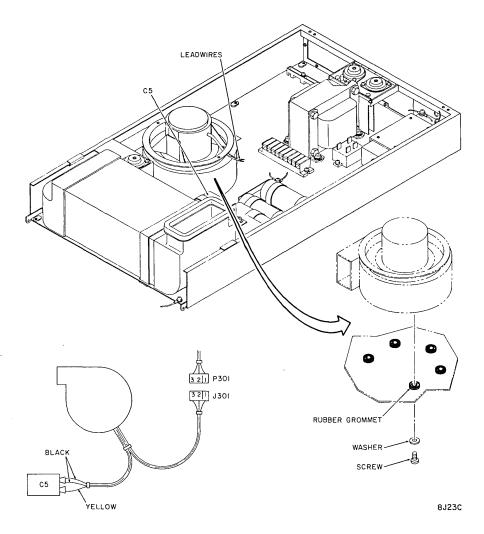


Figure 3-15. Blower Motor Replacement

CIRCUIT BREAKER REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly
- Remove six screws and spring lock washers securing circuit breaker mounting plate to base.
- Remove screws and spring lock washers securing circuit breaker to mounting plate.
- Identify wires to be removed from circuit breaker. Remove nylon covers and nuts securing wires to circuit breakers.
- 7. Remove defective circuit breaker.
- Install replacement circuit breaker in mounting plate in reverse order of removal.
- Install circuit breaker mounting plate on base being careful not to pinch electrical wires.
- 10. Lower case assembly.
- Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 12. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 13. Perform Initial Checkout and Startup procedure.

DRIVE BELT

ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Raise case assembly.
- Measure distance between end of spring hook and locking nut as shown in figure 3-16. If dimension is correct, restore drive to normal operation condition. If adjustment is required, proceed to next step.
- Adjust idler spring tension by turning nut that secures spring hook at back of deck assembly. Clockwise rotation of nut increases spring length, counterclockwise rotation of nut decreases spring length.
- 4. Close cabinet top cover.

REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- On units with hysteresis brake, remove brake assembly as described in applicable Hysteresis Brake Replacement procedure.

CAUTION

To avoid damage to motor shaft, roll belt off drive motor pulley.

- Remove drive belt from drive motor pulley by grasping and moving motor mounting plate (against idler spring force) towards spindle assembly. Remove belt from drive.
- Install replacement belt on spindle pulley.
- Grasp and move motor mounting plate (against idler spring force) towards spindle assembly.
- Slip drive belt around drive motor pulley. Release motor mounting plate.
- 9. Manually rotate drive motor pulley several revolutions to make certain that the drive belt is properly tracking on drive motor and spindle pulley. Perform Drive Belt Adjustment procedure.
- 10. On units with hysteresis brake, replace brake assembly as described in applicable Hysteresis Brake Replacement procedure.
- 11. Lower deck from maintenance position and secure to base assembly.
- 12. Perform Drive Belt Adjustment procedure.
- 13. Restore drive to on-line operation.

DRIVE MOTOR REPLACEMENT

The following procedure may be used for motor replacement on all SMD units. Some SMD units have a circular section removed from the pack shroud which permits use of an alternate method (refer to Drive Motor Replacement, Alternate Method).

 Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.

- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 4. Disconnect drive motor leadwires.
- On units with hysteresis brake, remove brake assembly as described in applicable Hysteresis Brake Replacement procedure.
- Relax idler spring tension by turning adjustment nut on rear of deck until about two threads are visible on screw.
- 7. Roll drive belt off spindle pulley.
- 8. Disconnect idler spring from motor mounting plate.
- Remove four screws, washers, and bushings securing motor mounting plate to deck casting (figure 3-16). Remove motor and motor mounting plate through bottom of deck.
- 10. Position drive motor and mounting plate beneath deck (figure 3-16) and secure to deck using four screws, washers, and nylon bushings. Torque screws to 10 (±2) inch-pounds.
- 11. Connect idler spring to motor mounting plate.
- 12. Position flat side of drive belt around spindle pulley. Hold belt taut around pulley while performing next step so belt does not slip off pulley.
- 13. While maintaining hand tension on belt, roll belt onto motor pulley while manually rotating spindle pack hub in a counterclockwise direction.
- 14. Rotate spindle pulley several revolutions to seat belt on pulley.
- 15. On units with hysteresis brake, replace brake assembly as described in Hysteresis Brake Replacement procedure.
- 16. Connect drive motor leadwires.
- 17. Lower deck from maintenance position. remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.

- 18. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 19. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- Perform Drive Belt Adjustment procedure.

DRIVE MOTOR REPLACEMENT (ALTERNATE METHOD)

The following procedure may be used as a substitute for the preceding drive motor replacement procedure on all SMD units which have a circular section removed from the pack shroud directly above the motor.

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 4. Disconnect motor leadwires. For those units which include a quick disconnect connector on the motor leadwires, the remaining leadwire harness may remain installed and the motor leads disconnected at the connector.
- 5. Remove drive belt from motor pulley by rolling belt off motor pulley in a clockwise direction as viewed from under the deck. Remove belt from drive. (The belt adjustment screw does not need to be loosened unless easier removal and reinstallation of the belt is desired.)
- 6. On units with hysteresis brake, remove brake assembly as described in applicable Hysteresis Brake Replacement pro procedure.
- 7. Loosen motor pulley lock collar screw. Remove pulley and lock collar from motor shaft. If pulley seems to be seized on motor pulley, place two flat head type screwdrivers 180 degrees apart between pulley and motor plate and push pulley off motor with downward pressure on screwdrivers.

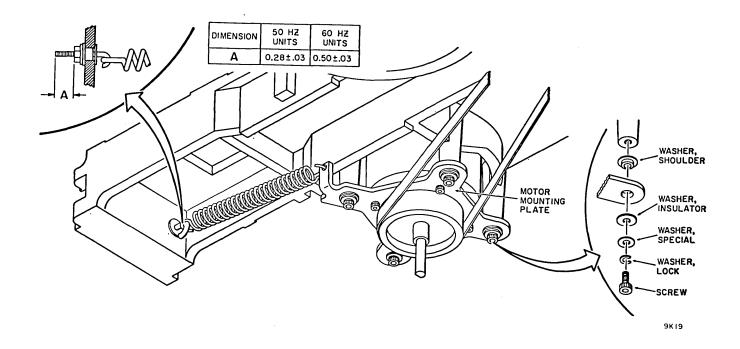


Figure 3-16. Drive Motor Assembly

- Remove three remaining screws and hardware securing motor to motor pivot plate and retain for later use.
- Remove motor through top of deck assembly.
- 10. Remove motor pulley, lock collar and motor pivot plate from replacement motor. Discard pivot plate. Disconnect and discard surplus leadwire harness on replacement motor if original one was left in drive (refer to step 4).
- 11. Insert motor (shaft end first) into access hole in deck assembly until it seats on pivot bracket.
- 12. Secure motor to motor pivot plate with three screws and hardware retained in step 8. Secure motor ground cable to motor plate (at hole located nearest tension spring) using internal tooth star washer.
- 13. Connect motor leadwires (if leadwire harness was retained in drive, install connector together).
- 14. Install replacement pulley and lock collar on motor shaft to dimension

- shown in figure 3-17. End of lock collar shall not extend beyond end of pulley after installation. Torque lock collar screw to 60 ±6 inch pounds.
- 15. Reinstall hysteresis brake assembly onto motor shaft using procedure from appropriate Hysteresis Brake Replacement procedure.
- 16. Reinstall drive belt directly over brake and onto spindle pulley. While holding belt on spindle pulley, roll belt onto motor pulley in a direction counterclockwise when viewed from above deck. Rotating spindle after belt is started, facilitates belt installation. Rotate spindle four to five revolutions to insure that belt is centered and tracking properly.
- 17. Lower deck from maintenance position.
 Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 18. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 19. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

DECK INTERLOCK SWITCH (A154)

The deck interlock switch is illustrated in figure 6-14.

Adjustment

Adjustment of the deck interlock switch is not a critical adjustment. Should it be necessary to adjust the deck interlock switch, use the adjusting screw in the end of the plunger to increase or decrease the travel of the plunger.

Removal-Replacement

- 1. Remove power from the unit.
- Remove the case assembly (top cover), raise the deck, and install a deck support bracket. (Refer to figure 3-2.)

NOTE

A six-inch long hex driver is recommended for easier removal of the front and rear deck mounting screws.

- Remove the two front deck hold down screws located in the shroud area.
- Remove the two wires from the deck interlock switch, located directly behind the transformer.
- 5. Remove the deck support bracket and return the deck to its original condition.
- 6. Unplug the velocity transducer and remove its mounting bracket, located at the rear of the magnet. This is necessary to allow removal of the two rear deck mounting screws.
- Remove the velocity transducer cable clamp and lay the cable aside.
- 8. Remove the two rear deck mounting screws. The rear deck hold down screw and spacer should be in the keeper hole. All screws are located directly above the running time meter.
- Unplug connector P200 from power amp card and remove the tie wrap closest to this connector to allow more harness movement.

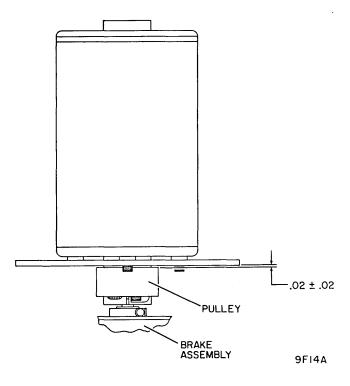


Figure 3-17. Pulley Installation



Use care when reaching under the raised deck to avoid any accidents.

- 10. Raise the rear of the deck about four inches. Lift the hinged, shock-mount bracket containing the interlock switch away from the magnet until it stops. Slowly lower the rear deck assembly until it rests on the mounting bracket.
- 11. Remove the two mounting screws from the underside of the interlock switch, and remove the switch.

Repair

No repair of the deck interlock switch is possible.

HEAD ARM ASSEMBLIES

The various parts involved in the removal and replacement of the head arms are identified in figures 3-18 and 3-19. Repair of the head arm assemblies is limited to inspection and cleaning, refer to the Repair paragraph for details and limits.

ADJUSTMENT

Adjustment of the head arm assemblies is covered in section 3B, Test and Adjustment.

REMOVAL-REPLACEMENT

The following procedure covers removal and replacement of either the servo head or the read/write heads. Remove heads from the carriage only to perform head inspection and cleaning, or as directed by other procedures in this manual. When removing the servo head also remove read/write head number two. This allows room for the head cable and connectors to pass between the adjacent head arms with a lessened chance of doing damage.

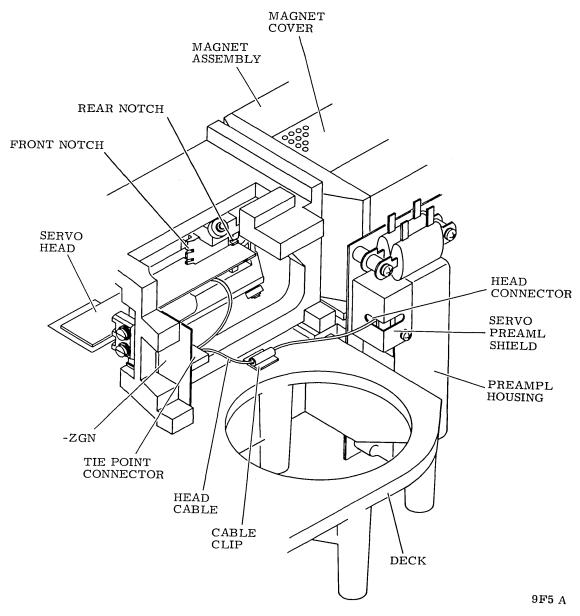


Figure 3-18. Head Replacement - Right Side View

- Remove connector support bracket or servo pre-amplifier shield and disconnect head arm connector for subject head (for servo head, also remove head cable from cable clip and disconnect tie point connector).
- Remove head mounting screw and associated hardware.
- Manually extend heads far enough to be able to grasp front of head arm from inside pack area.

CAUTION

Head pads and gimbal springs are extremely delicate and easily damaged. Grasp head arms carefully and only by edges of head arm. If head pad is touched, perform head cleaning procedure.

4. Grasp entire stack of heads such that they are all held in alignment to one another. Carefully extend heads all the way into pack area.

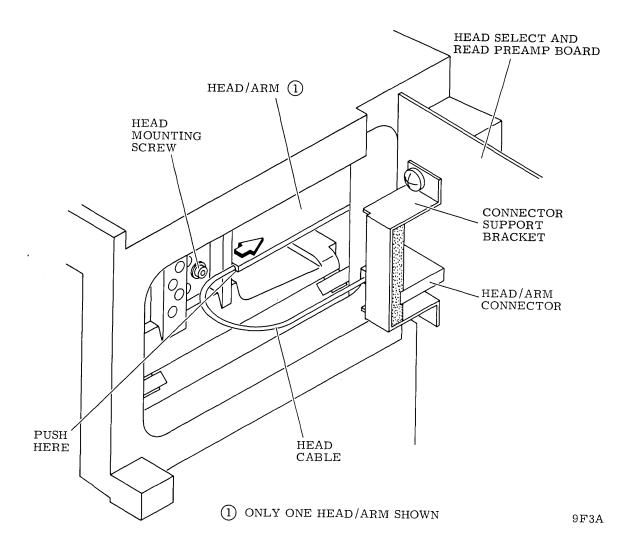


Figure 3-19. Head Replacement - Left Side View

- 5. Carefully grasp subject head arm at front and also push gently on rear of head arm as shown in figure 3-19. Guide head arm and connector(s) through adjacent head arms and into pack area.
- 6. Perform required maintenance procedure.
- 7. Install head arm assembly by fully extending heads into pack area, and guiding head arm connector between adjacent head arms. Use care not to damage adjacent heads.
- Seat head arm in both front and rear notches on carriage.
- 9. Grasp entire stack of heads such that they are all held in alignment to one another. Carefully retract heads. Do not push on front of head arm assemblies while retracting heads.

- 10. Carefully position head arm as required in order to insert head mounting screw. Support head arm from opposite side when inserting head mounting screw or forward pressure of wrench may dislodge head arm.
- 11. Ensure that head arm assembly is aligned in relation to remainder of heads where they protrude into pack area.
- 12. Tighten screw, securing head arm assembly to carriage, until torque is 12 ±1/2 pounds-force-inch.
- 13. Carefully reconnect head arm connector and replace related hardware removed in step 1.
- 14. Perform Head Arm Adjustment procedure.

REPAIR

General

The drive has a positive pressure filtration system that eliminates the need for periodic inspection and cleaning of heads. The heads should be inspected for the following reasons only:

- A problem is traced to a specific head or heads; for example, excessive data errors.
- Head to disk contact is suspected. This
 may be indicated by an audible ping,
 scratching noise, or a burning odor
 when the heads are over the disk area.
- Concentric scratches are observed on the disk surfaces.
- Contamination of pack is suspected (possibly due to improper storage of the pack).
- The pack has been physically damaged (possibly due to dropping or bumping).

CAUTION

Do not attempt to operate the media on another drive until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the media.

Do not attempt to operate the drive with another media until full assurance is made that no damage or contamination has occurred to the drive heads or to the shroud area.

Head Inspection

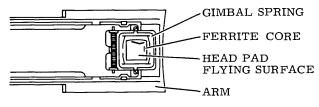
CAUTION

Do not smoke when inspecting or cleaning heads. Use extreme care not to damage the head.

Do not touch the head pad or gimbal spring with fingers or tools.

If head must be laid down, do not allow the head pad or gimbal spring to touch anything.

Remove suspected head as described in the read write or servo head arm replacement procedure. Refer to figure 3-20, observe the head arm assembly, and perform the suggested remedy as follows:



9H159

Figure 3-20. Typical Head Arm Components

- If reddish-brown oxide deposits exist on the head, replace or clean the head arm assembly.
- If head appears scratched, replace or clean the head arm assembly.
- If head appears damaged, replace the head arm assembly.
- If the gimbal spring (it holds the head pad to the arm) is bent or damaged, replace the head arm assembly.

Head Cleaning

CAUTION

Head cleaning is a delicate procedure which is not recommended. It should not be undertaken unless it is absolutely necessary and then it should be performed by properly trained personnel only.

Refer to figure 3-21 if head cleaning is required and perform the following procedure. Use care not to damage any part of the head arm assembly.

CAUTION

In the following step, hold the can of dust remover upright (vertical). If the can is not held upright, liquid propellant will be sprayed on the head.

1. Use super dry dust remover (see list of Maintenance Tools and Materials) to blow off all loose particles from the head pad (flying surface), from the edge of the head pad, and from the holes in the head pad. Hold the nossle one-fourth to one-half inch (6 to 12 mm) from the head pad. Spray with a back and forth motion across the head pad, making certain to hold the can only in a vertical position.

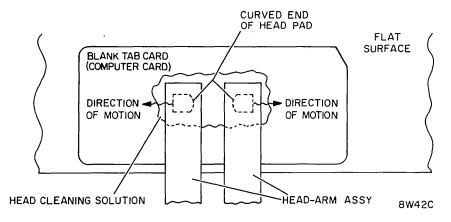


Figure 3-21. Head Cleaning Motion

- Clean a smooth, flat working surface, for example, a glass or formica table top.
- 3. Place a blank tab card (see list of Maintenance Tools and Materials) or a new, unpunched, clean computer card with the back side up (printing down) on the clean flat working surface as shown in figure 3-21.

CAUTION

Care should be taken to avoid excess cleaning solution. Excess solution on the head cable may remove the plasticizer and make the cable stiff. A stiff cable reduces the flexibility of the head pad and could cause broken wires.

 Moisten a small area in the center of the card with head cleaning solution. (Refer to the list of Maintenance Tools and Materials.)

CAUTION

Inspect the head cleaning solution for contamination, rust, dirt, etc. Do not use contaminated solution.

- 5. Very carefully place the head pad flying surface on moistened area and move head pad from moistened area to dry area in a zig-zag motion as shown in figure 3-21. Move head in a direction away from curved end of head pad. If it is moved in the opposite direction the sharp edge of the curved end will cut into the computer card and prevent movement and proper cleaning.
- 6. Blow off the head again using the super dry dust remover as in step 1.

NOTE

Discoloration of head cleaning solution and tab card indicate

that oxide particles are being removed from head pad flying surface.

- Repeat steps 3, 4, 5 and 6 using a clean computer card and clean head cleaning solution each time until no discoloration on card is present.
- 8. After discoloration has ceased, inspect head to determine that oxide deposits were removed. If deposits remain but show signs of being removed, repeat cleaning procedure until deposits are removed.
- If oxide deposits cannot be removed, replace head arm assembly.
- 10. If oxide deposits were removed and head passes inspection according to the Head Arm Replacement Criteria, reinstall head.
- 11. Follow read/write or servo head arm replacement procedure to install cleaned head or a replacement head as required.

Head Arm Replacement Criteria

A head arm assembly requires replacement if any of the following conditions exist:

- Consistent oxide buildup on the same head, indicating repeated head to disk contact.
- Appreciable oxide buildup which cannot be removed.
- 3. Scratches on the head flying surface.
- 4. Imbedded particles in the head pad flying surface.
- 5. Bent or damaged gimbal spring.
- Any apparent physical damage to head arm assembly.

HEADS LOADED SWITCH

ADJUSTMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Rais case assembly.
- Remove magnet cover (figure 3-22) by prying cover open with a screwdriver.
- Identify heads loaded switch leadwires. Disconnect leadwires at switch terminals.
- 6. Connect a multimeter (set to RX1) across switch terminals.
- With carriage retracted, multimeter should indicate infinity.

CAUTION

Do not move carriage forward far enough to allow heads to load against themselves.

8. Slowly move carriage towards spindle while observing multimeter. Multimeter must indicate zero ohms when carriage has traveled 0.07 (±0.04) inch from full retract stop. (Distance is measured from rear edge of coil to magnet.) If adjustment is needed, proceed to next step. If no adjustment is needed, proceed to step 10.

NOTE

Make certain that carriage is fully retracted while performing next step.

- Loosen screws securing heads loaded switch to mounting bracket. Adjust switch position until it actuates after 0.07 (±0.04) inch travel from full retract stop.
- Disconnect multimeter leadwires from switch terminals.
- 11. Connect heads loaded switch leadwires to switch terminals.
- 12. Install magnet cover.
- 13. Lower case assembly.
- 14. Install disk pack.
- 15. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Remove magnet cover (figure 3-22) by prying cover open with a screwdriver.
- Identify heads loaded switch leadwires. Disconnect leadwires at switch terminals.
- Remove two screws and washers securing heads loaded switch to mounting bracket.
- 7. Position replacement switch on mounting bracket (pretravel adjustment bracket must be under switch actuator arm). Loosely secure switch to bracket using two screws and washers.
- 8. Perform Heads Loaded Switch Adjustment procedure starting at step 9.

HYSTERESIS BRAKE REPLACEMENT (S/C 08 W/O 37669 & BELOW)

The following procedure describes removal and reassembly of hysteresis supplied with units manufactured at S/C 08 W/O 37669 and below. If a new replacement is being installed, use the removal instructions from this procedure and the reassembly instructions described in Hysteresis Brake Replacement S/C 08 W/ 37669 and above.

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- Disconnect hysteresis braker leadwires. Remove cable ties as required, noting their locations.
- Loosen two setscrews securing brake armature to drive motor shaft.
- 7. Remove two screws and washers securing brake assembly to drive motor mounting plate (figure 3-22.1). Remove brake assembly.
- Apply one drop of Loctite to threads of screws used to mount brake assembly.

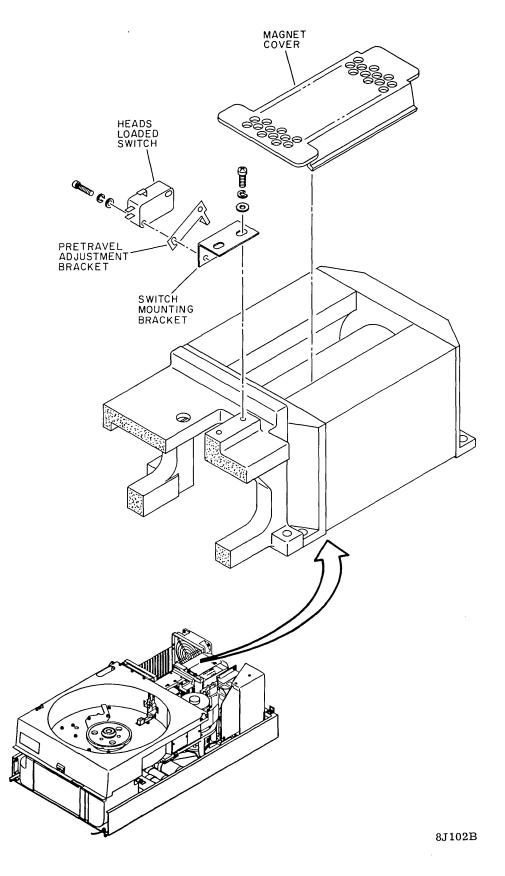


Figure 3-22. Heads Loaded Switch

- 9. Position replacement brake assembly over drive motor shaft. Secure brake assembly to motor mounting plate with two screws and washers. Tighten screws.
- 10. As viewed from drive motor end, position left most setscrew of brake over flat on motor shaft (refer to figure 3-22.1). Tighten both setscrews to a torque of 16(+2) pounds-force-inch.
- 11. Connect hysteresis brake leadwires.
- 12. Replace cable ties removed in step 5.
- 13. Lower deck from maintenance position.
 Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 14. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.

HYSTERESIS BRAKE REPLACEMENT (S/C 08 W/ 37669 & ABOVE)

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- 5. Disconnect hysteresis brake leadwires.
- Remove cable ties as required, noting their locations.
- 7. Refer to figure 3-22.1 and loosen hex head socket screw in brake collar that clamps brake armature to motor shaft.

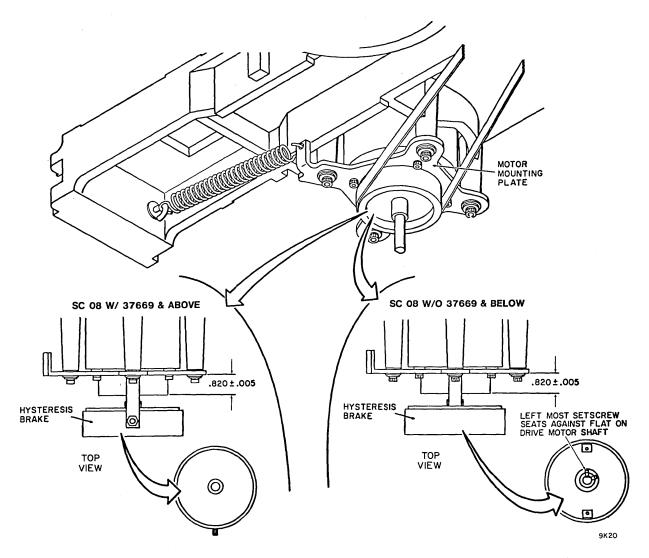


Figure 3-22.1. Hysteresis Brake Replacement

- 8. Loosen nut securing brake assembly to brake mounting bracket.
- 9. Remove brake assembly, including collar.
- 10. If a new brake is being installed, remove brake mounting bracket from it.

CAUTION

In order to prevent damage to drive motor shaft, brake replacement must be performed in the order specified.

- 11. Loosen screw that attaches brake mounting bracket to motor mounting plate; or if a new bracket is being installed, loosely install brake mounting bracket on motor mounting plate.
- 12. Install brake shaft collar on brake (ridge of collar to be facing away from drive motor) and then install brake on drive motor shaft.
- 13. Slide brake on motor shaft so that stud on brake contacts end of slot in mounting bracket. Tighten nut securing brake to brake mounting bracket.
- 14. Support brake to maintain centering on motor shaft while tightening screw securing brake mounting bracket to motor mounting plate.
- 15. While holding motor pulley to prevent shaft from turning, rotate hysteresis brake armature several turns to eliminate any misalignment between drive motor shaft and brake armature.

NOTE

To minimize motor and brake vibration, ensure that the socket head screw in the brake shaft collar is positioned opposite the set screw in the pulley shaft collar.

- 16. With brake shaft collar resting on brake, tighten hex head socket screw in collar as follows:
 - On older units (use a 7/64-inch hex wrench) tighten screw to a torque of 20 ± pounds-force-inch.
 - Newer units (use a 9/64-inch hex wrench) tighten screw to a torque 25 ± pounds-force-inch.

NOTE

Replacement brakes are supplied with extension cabling (required on older units). If extension cable is not required, discard it.

17. Connect brake leadwires.

- 18. Replace cable ties removed in step 6, being certain that all wires are secured so they will not be rubbed by drive belt.
- 19. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 20. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.

POWER AMPLIFIER ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- 4. Raise logic chassis to maintenance position.
- 5. Raise desk to maintenance position.
- Disconnect servo preamp connector (figure 3-23).
- Remove screw and washer securing servo connector bracket to servo preamp housing (figure 3-24). Slide servo connector bracket carefully back along servo head cable.

NOTE

Observe connector orientation on pins.

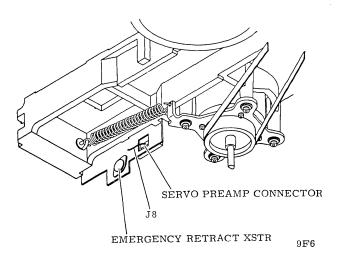


Figure 3-23. Servo Preamp Connector

- 8. Disconnect servo head connector from servo preamp.
- Remove two screws and washers securing power resistors R3 and R4 to power amp mounting plate (figure 3-24).

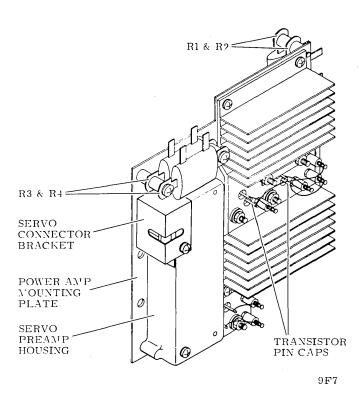


Figure 3-24. Servo Preamp Housing

- 10. Remove two screws and washers securing power resistors Rl and R2 to power amp mounting plate (figure 3-24).
- 11. Remove four screws and washers securing power amp mounting plate to deck.
- 12. Rotate power amp assembly up and out towards rear of unit (figure 3-25). On older units without ECO 37281 installed, requires power supply module removal to gain access to power amp assembly.

NOTE

Observe lead arrangement and assure leads can be replaced on appropriate connections.

13. Remove transistor pin caps from defective transistor (figure 3-24). The

caps are somewhat delicate and care should be taken not to deform them.

14. Replace defective transistor as described in figure 3-26.

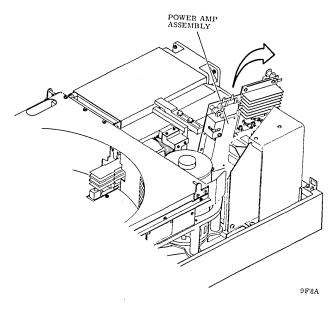


Figure 3-25. Power Amplifier Assembly

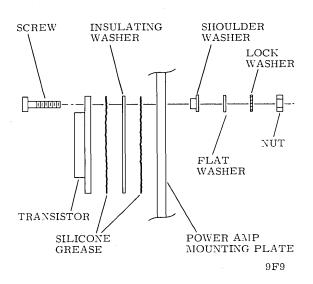


Figure 3-26. Transistor Assembly

- 15. Replace transistor pin caps (figure 3-24).
- 16. Reposition power amp assembly.

- 17. Secure power amp mounting plate to deck.
- 18. Secure power resistor Rl and R2 to power amp mounting plate (figure 3-24).
- 19. Secure power resistor R3 and R4 to power amp mounting plate (figure 3-24).
- Connect servo head connector to servo preamp.
- 21. Replace servo connector bracket and secure to servo preamp housing (figure 3-24).
- 22. Connect servo preamp connector (figure 3-23).
- 23. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 24. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 25. Lower logic chassis to normal operating position.
- 26. Lower case assembly.
- 27. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 28. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 29. Install disk pack.

POWER SUPPLY REPLACEMENT

The type of power supply found in the machine depends upon when the machine was built. Units built prior to series code 24 have a power supply module assembly. This module consists of two regulator assemblies and a printed circuit board assembly (PC board). The module can be repaired by replacing any of the subassemblies, or it can be replaced as an assembly.

Beginning at series code 24, the module was replaced with a single, two-sided component assembly (_XKV). Because component assemblies are generally not considered field repairable, the following procedure only covers removal and replacement of the assembly. However, the parts data manual/section does break this assembly down to its component parts. If repair is attempted, be careful not to damage foil paths or other components.

Since removing the power supply requires the removal of harnesses, components, and jumper wires, be sure to observe the arrangement of all leads to ensure that they can be replaced properly.

POWER SUPPLY MODULE REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT - S/C 23 AND BELOW

Refer to figure 3-27, sheets 1 and 2, and perform the following steps:

- 1. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Remove four screws securing power supply to base. These screws are located under the base.
- Remove black and red wires (quick disconnect) from ±5 V regulators at ±SEN connections on terminal strip.
- Cut cable tie securing ±5 V sense harness to power supply chassis.
- Remove ground strap between power supply chassis and rear shock mount on deck.
- 8. Remove upper two nuts, lockwashers and flatwashers securing PC board assembly to power supply chassis.
- 9. Remove right and left fuse shields.
- 10. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 11. Remove lower two nuts, lockwashers and flatwashers securing PC board assembly to power supply chassis.
- 12. Lift up on power supply and remove PC board by swinging toward front of drive around drive motor.
- 13. Remove four standoffs from PC board mounting studs.
- 14. Gain access to power supply by lifting power supply clear of base.
- 15. Remove wiring from terminal strip of defective regulator.
- 16. Remove six screws securing regulator assembly to power supply chassis (shown as "A" in figure 3-27 for the +5 V regulator). Pull regulator away from chassis.

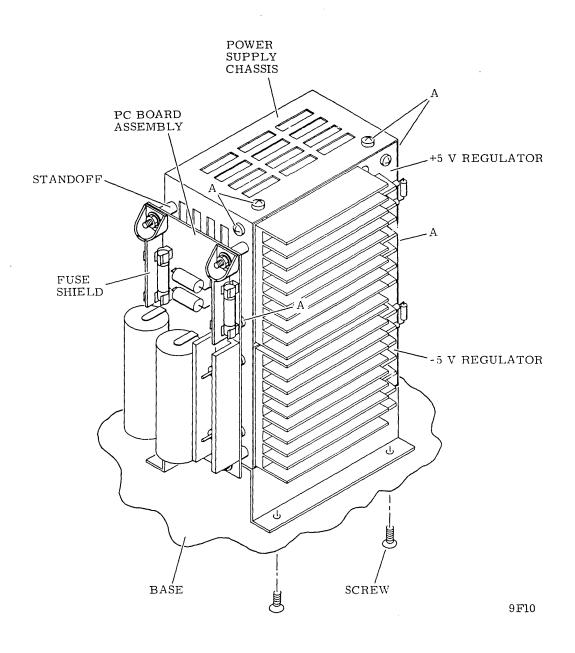
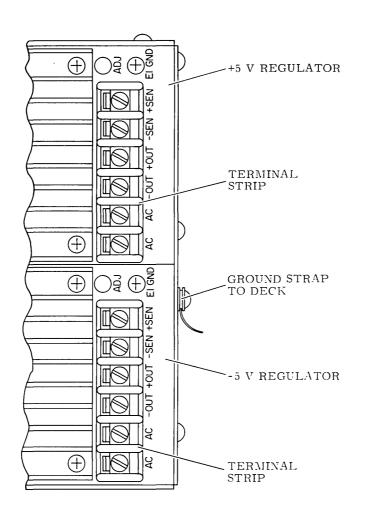


Figure 3-27. Power Supply Module Repair and Replacement S/C 23 and Below (Sheet 1 of 2)



	A1 (+5 V)		A2 (-5 V)	
TERM	RING TONGUE	QUICK DISCONNECT	RING TONGUE	QUICK DISCONNECT
+SEN	RESISTOR	RED (+5 SENSE)	RESISTOR	RED (-5 SENSE)
-SEN	RESISTOR	BLACK (+5 SENSE)	RESISTOR	BLACK (-5 SENSE)
+OUT	RED	NONE	GND STRAP BLACK	BLK JUMPER
-OUT	BLACK BLACK	BLK JUMPER	BLUE	NONE
AC	BLACK	NONE	PURPLE	NONE
AC	WHITE	NONE	YELLOW	NONE

9F11

Figure 3-27. Power Supply Module Repair and Replacement - $\rm S/C$ 23 and Below (Sheet 2)

- 17. Remove quick-disconnect jumper wire
 from -OUT terminal of +5 V regulator,
 or from +OUT terminal of -5 V regulator,
 depending upon which regulator is to be
 replaced.
- 18. Remove defective regulator assembly.
- 19. Remove 0.33 μF capacitor assembly from quick disconnect terminals on back of regulator and install in replacement regulator.
- 20. Slide regulator into power supply chassis.
- 21. Secure regulator to chassis using six screws.
- 22. Connect wiring harness to terminal strip.
- Replace quick disconnect jumper wire removed in step 17.
- 24. Replace PC board assembly (refer to steps 8 thru 13).
- 25. Position power supply and secure to deck using four screws removed in step 4.

NOTE

Route wiring harness between power supply and side of base.

- 26. Connect black and red sense wires removed in step 5.
- 27. Secure sensing harness to power supply chassis with cable tie straps.
- Reconnect ground strap to power supply chassis.
- 29. Lower case assembly.
- 30. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 31. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 32. Perform Output Voltages Check. (See Trouble Analysis Aids section).
- Install disk pack and return drive to online condition.

POWEP SUPPLY REPLACEMENT - S/C 24 AND ABOVE

Refer to figure 3-28 and perform the following steps:

 Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.

- Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 3. Remove disk pack.
- 4. Raise case assembly.
- Remove hardware securing power supply cover. Lift cover up and away from power supply.
- 6. Disconnect connectors AlJ1 and AlJ2.

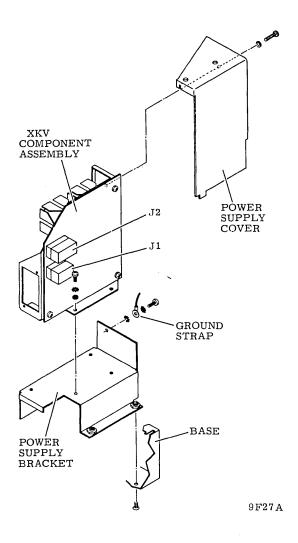


Figure 3-28. Power Supply Replacement S/C 24 and Above

 Remove hardware securing ground strap to rear of power supply bracket.

NOTE

For cabinet mounted units, open rear door before proceeding to next step:

- Remove screws (found on under side of base) that hold power supply to base.
- 9. Lift power supply up and away from base.
- 10. Remove four screws and associated hardware securing _XKV component assembly to power supply bracket.
- 11. Attach new XKV component assembly to power supply bracket.
- 12. Secure bracket to base.
- 13. Reconnect connectors AlJ1 and AlJ2.
- 14. Replace ground strap.
- 15. Replace power supply cover.
- 16. Lower case assembly.
- 17. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 18. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 19. Perform Output Voltage Checks. (See Trouble Analysis Aids section).
- 20. Install disk pack and return drive to online condition.

RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY

Because of the precision alignment, and the special tools and training required to accomplish the alignment, it is not possible to perform adjustment or replacement of the rails or the rail bracket assembly in the field. Under no circumstances should the screws securing the rails or the rail bracket to the deck be loosened. If either the rails or the rail bracket assembly are damaged or misaligned, contact the factor maintenance representative for service.

RELAY REPLACEMENT (K2)

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- 4. Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- Identify and label relay leadwires.
 Disconnect leadwires.

- Remove four screws and washers securing A9 assembly to deck.
- 7. Remove two screws and washers securing relay to A9 assembly. Remove relay.
- Install new relay and assemble in reverse order of removal.
- 9. Inspect routing of wire harness to make sure it does not interfere with raising and lowering of logic chassis or rub on drive belt.
- 10. Lower deck from maintenance position.
 Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 11. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 12. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- Remove magnet shield to expose voice coil.

CAUTION

Do not move carriage forward far enough to allow heads to load against themselves.

WARNING

Emergency retract will engage and drive carriage toward rear of unit.

- 15. Move coil by applying a lateral (parallel to coil movement) pressure to coil just far enough to disengage heads loaded switch. Emergency retract should engage and drive carriage toward rear of unit.
- 16. Replace magnet shield.
- 17. Lower case assembly.

SERVO PREAMP BOARD REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise logic chassis to maintenance position.
- 5. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- 6. Disconnect servo preamp connector from servo preamp board (figure 3-23).

NOTE

It is necessary to raise the deck several times during the procedure. Do not remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer from rear shock mount bracket at this time.

- Lower deck to normal operating position.
- Remove two screws and washers securing power resistors to power amp mounting plate (figure 3-29).
- Lift power resistors up and toward drive motor to allow removal of servo preamp housing.
- 10. Remove upper securing screw and washer (figure 3-29). Carefully slide servo connector bracket back along servo head cable.
- 11. Disconnect servo head connector from servo preamp board.
- 12. Remove servo preamp housing from
 power amp mounting plate as follows:
 - a. Insert screwdriver as shown in figure 3-29.

NOTE

Deck will not be raised enough to install support bracket.

- b. Raise deck with left hand until lower securing screw is accessible.
- c. Loosen lower securing screw until housing is free. It is not necessary to remove the screw at this time.
- d. Remove screwdriver and lower deck.
- e. Lift housing up and out.
- Remove lower securing screw from housing.
- 13. Replace defective servo preamp board (figure 3-29). Servo preamp board is secured to housing by two screws.
- 14. Secure servo preamp housing to power amp mounting plate as follows:
 - a. Insert lower securing screw and washer into housing (figure 3-29).

- b. Position housing against mounting plate.
- c. Using upper securing screw, loosely secure housing to mounting plate.
- d. Insert screwdriver as shown in figure 3-29.

NOTE

Deck will not be raised enough to install support bracket.

- e. Raise deck with left hand to gain access to lower securing screw and tighten screw to secure housing to mounting plate.
- f. Remove screwdriver and lower deck.
- g. Remove upper securing screw.
- 15. Connect servo head connector to servo preamp board. Note pin keying. Be careful not to bend pins.
- 16. Reposition servo connector bracket and secure to servo preamp housing using upper securing screw and washer (figure 3-29).
- 17. Replace power resistors (refer to steps 8 and 9) using two screws and washers.
- 18. Raise deck to maintenance position (install support bracket). Connect servo preamp connector to servo preamp board (figure 3-23). Note pin keying. Be careful not to bend pins.
- 19. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 20. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 21. Lower logic chassis to normal operating position.
- 22. Lower case assembly.
- 23. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 24. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 25. Install disk pack.

SPEED TRANSDUCER

ADJUSTMENT

Speed transducer adjustment is required whenever the relative position of the spindle and the speed transducer has been changed, or as specified by other procedures in this manual.

- Inside the pack area, place Go-NoGo tool across top of spindle face plate so that gauge extends out over top of speed transducer.
- Check dimension from top of speed transducer to top of spindle face plate as shown in figure 3-30. If adjustment is required, proceed to step 3.

NOTE

On newer 60 Hz acoustical drawer or rack mount units using round I/O cables, remove I/O bracket from its mounting, prior to raising deck. This will allow strain relief when deck is raised.

- 3. Raise deck to maintenance position.
- Loosen locknut on bottom of speed transducer. Disconnect connector J202 so that leads are free to turn during adjustment.
- 5. Rotate speed transducer until top of transducer makes contact with the Go surface of the Go-NoGo tool. Tighten locknut until torque is between 0.45 and 0.67 N·m (4 and 6 lbf·in). Recheck dimension with Go-NoGo tool.
- When dimension is correct and locknut is tightened, install connector J202.
- Lower deck to normal operating position (and secure I/O cable bracket if removed in step 3).
- Install scratch pack and apply power to drive spindle. Ensure that the drive spindle gets up to speed and the heads load.
- If the heads fail to load, perform the Speed Transducer Electrical Check in Tests and Adjustments, section 3B.

83311300 AK

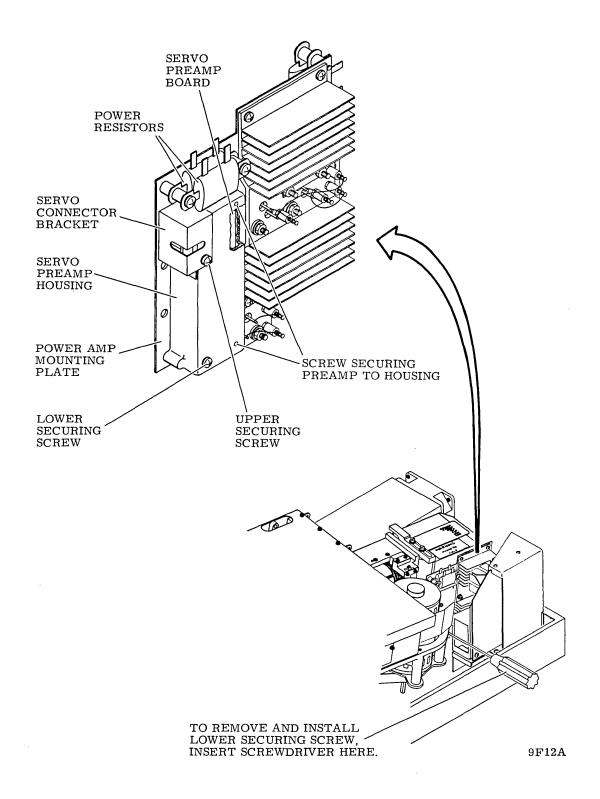


Figure 3-29. Servo Preamp Board Replacement

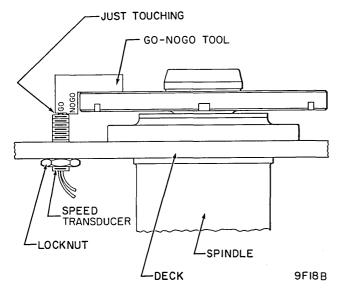


Figure 3-30. Speed Transducer Adjustment

REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- 5. Disconnect speed transducer connector J202.
- Loosen locknut on speed transducer (figure 3-30).
- Remove faulty speed transducer by turning sensor counterclockwise.
- 8. Install replacement speed transducer until tip of speed sensor and adjustment tool are as shown in figure 3-30.
- 9. Tighten locknut on speed transducer.
- 10. Recheck speed transducer adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary
- 11. Connect speed transducer leadwires.
- 12. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.

- 13. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 14. Perform Speed Transducer Check.

SPINDLE ASSEMBLY

SPINDLE REPLACEMENT

CAUTION

When spindle assembly is removed from drive or shipping container, do not allow it to rest on pulley end of assembly. When it must be set down, lay it on its side or on spindle face plate. Improper handling of spindle assembly may cause damage to spindle bearings which could result in premature failure of spindle or even damage to disks and heads.

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- Disconnect ground strap from ground spring.
- 6. Turn nut on belt spring tension screw (figure 3-16) until about two threads remain through nut.
- Remove belt from spindle pulley by rolling belt off pulley in a counterclockwise direction.
- 8. Remove three button head screws securing spindle assembly to deck (figure 3-31). These screws are located under the spindle top surface and accessible through the three holes in top of the spindle.

NOTE

Notch in deck allows clearance for ground spring.

Carefully lift spindle assembly from deck to avoid damaging ground spring.

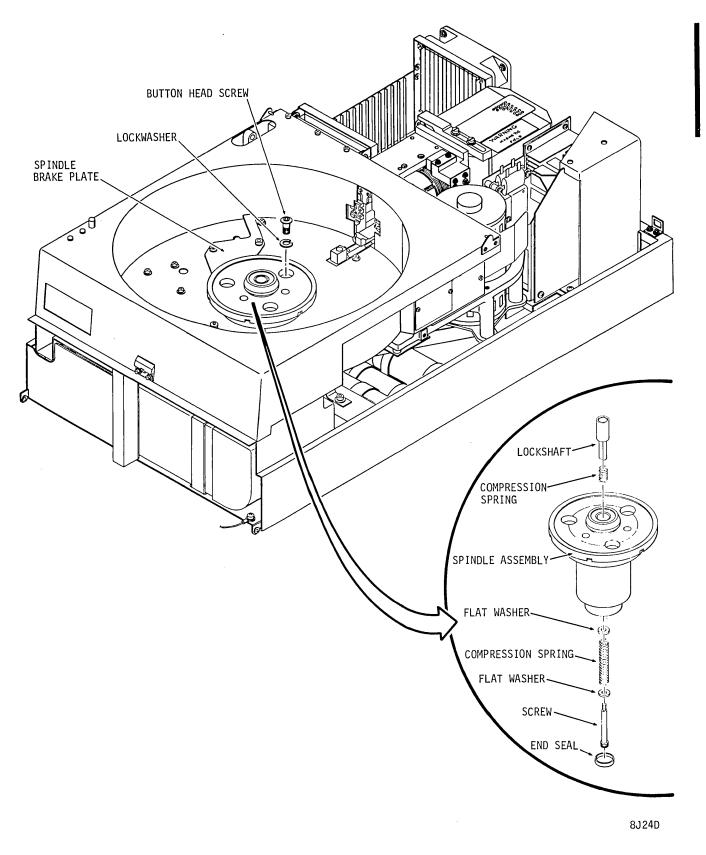


Figure 3-31 Spindle Replacement

- 10. Remove two screws, lockwashers and flat washers securing ground spring mounting boock to spindle assembly (figure 3-33).
- 11. Install ground spring mounting block on replacement spindle assembly using two screws, lockwashers and flat washers. Tighten screws.
- 12. Carefully lower replacement spindle assembly through deck opening in shroud. Orient spindle assembly so that ground spring mounting block faces drive motor.
- 13. Secure spindle assembly to deck using three socket head screws. Do not tighten screws.
- 14. Perform Spindle/Carriage Alignment procedure and then return to next step of this procedure.
- 15. Connect ground strap to ground spring terminal.
- Perform Ground Spring Adjustment procedure.
- 17. Install and adjust drive belt (refer to Drive Belt Replacement and Adjustment procedures).
- 18. Lower deck from maintenance position.
 Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 19. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 20. Perform Head/Arm Alignment procedure.

LOCKSHAFT REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- 5. Remove screw securing ground spring to mounting bracket (screw closest to ground spring contact). Loosen other screw in ground spring and rotate spring away from lockshaft end seal.
- 6. Remove lockshaft end seal by inserting a screwdriver tip between end seal and bottom of pulley and prying down until end seal falls off spindle shaft (two screwdrivers on opposite ends facilitate seal removal).
- Insert a 1/8 inch Allen wrench into lockshaft screw inside spindle shaft.

- 7. Insert a 1/8 inch Allen wrench into lockshaft screw inside spindle shaft. Hold spindle pack mounting plate stationary with one hand and with the other hand loosen lockshaft screw.
- Remove lockshaft screw, flat washers and compression spring from spindle (while removing parts, take note of how parts are assembled).
- Remove lockshaft and compression spring from top of lockshaft.
- 10. Position compression spring on replacement lockshaft and install into top of spindle until lockshaft is seated inside spindle shaft.
- 11. Assemble lockwasher screw, one flat washer, spring, and other flat washer as shown in figure 3-30.

NOTE

Using Loctite Primer in next step reduces the setting time for Loctite from 24 to 12 hours.

- 12. Apply a very minute amount of Loctite, Grade C to the first three threads of the lockshaft screw (make sure that no Loctite contacts screw, washers, or the spring).
- 13. Guide lockshaft screw into bottom of spindle shaft and thread screw into lockshaft.
- 14. Torque lockshaft screw to 40 (±5) inch-pounds.
- 15. Position lockshaft end seal onto spindle shaft. Lightly tap seal onto shaft using a plastic faced hammer.

 Make sure that end seal is completely flush with bottom of pulley.
- 16. Rotate ground spring onto end seal and secure screw to mounting block using one screw. Tighten both screws securing spring to mounting block.
- 17. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 18. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 19. Clean spindle and shroud per procedure listed in Preventive Maintenance section.
- 20. Allow Loctite to cure for 24 hours (12 hours if primer was used) before starting spindle motor.

SPINDLE/CARRIAGE ALIGNMENT

- 1. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise logic chassis to maintenance position.
- 5. Remove belt from spindle pulley.
- Remove number 3 (second from bottom) head/arm assembly (refer to Head/Arm Alignment procedure).
- 7. Refer to figure 3-32 and install carriage alignment tool in head number 3 slot on carriage. Secure tool to carriage with two screws and washers, Torque each screw to 4 inch-pounds.
- 8. Extend carriage until alignment tool is aligned as shown in figure 3-32.
- 9. Check that distance between alignment tool and spindle is as specified in figure 3-32. If adjustment is required, go to step 10. If requirement is met, go to step 16.
- 10. Retract carriage.
- 11. Rotate spindle until three holes in top of spindle are aligned with the three screws securing spindle to deck assembly.
- 12. Remove the screws and washers securing spindle to deck. Install screws (without washers) snug tight.
- 13. Extend carriage until alignment tool is positioned as shown in figure 3-32.
- 14. Gently tap spindle using a plastic hammer until dimension between alignment tool and spindle is as specified in figure 3-32.
- 15. Tighten one screw at a time and check dimension after tightening each screw. After tightening the last screw, remove the first screw tightened in step 12 and install one washer on screw and install screw. Tighten screw. Perform this procedure for the second screw and then the third. Recheck dimensional requirement after tightening each screw.
- 16. Remove alignment tool and install number 3 head/arm assembly.
- 17. Install belt onto spindle pulley.
- 18. Perform Head/Arm Alignment check and adjustment for head 3.

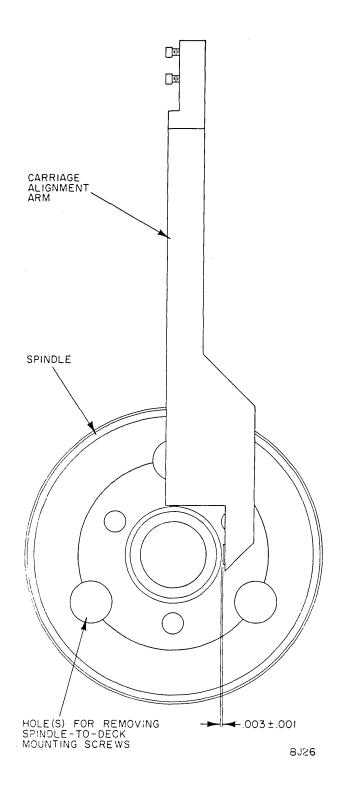


Figure 3-32. Spindle/Carriage Alignment

STATIC GROUND SPRING

ADJUSTMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- 5. Connect a push-pull gauge to outer end of ground spring (figure 3-33).
- 6. Force (applied perpendicular to spring length) required to pull ground spring contact free of spindle lockshaft end seal should be within 90 (±25) grams.
- 7. If not within requirements of step 6, loosen two screws securing ground spring block to side of spindle assembly (figure 3-33). Reposition block. (Slide block towards deck to increase spring tension. Slide block away from deck to decrease spring tension.) Tighten screws and recheck requirements of step 6. Repeat adjustments until requirement is met.
- 8. Remove ground spring leadwire at ground spring mounting block terminal.
- 9. Connect multimeter (set to RX1) across ground spring leadwire and ground spring terminal. Meter should indicate zero ohms. If not, go to step 10. If OK go to step 11.
- 10. Clean lockshaft end seal with gauze slightly dampened with media clean-

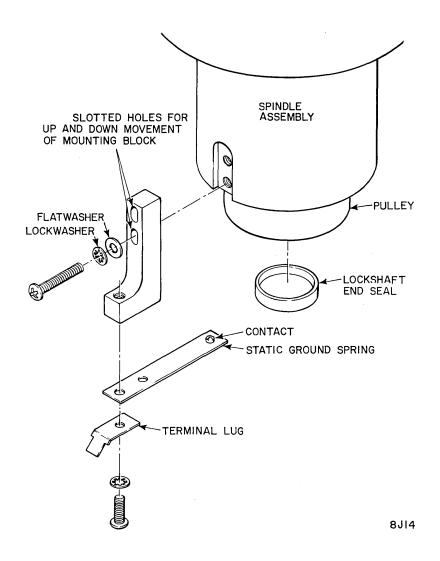


Figure 3-33. Static Ground Spring

- ing solution. Repeat step 9, if requirement is not met replace ground spring. If OK go to step 11.
- 11. Disconnect multimeter leadwires.
- 12. Connect ground spring leadwire to ground spring terminal lug.
- 13. Lower deck from maintenance position.
 Remove deck rear holddown screw and
 spacer. Install screw and spacer in
 keeper hole on back of deck.
- 14. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 15. Lower case assembly.
- 16. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- Disconnect ground spring leadwire from ground spring terminal lug.
- Remove two screws, lockwashers, one flat washer and one terminal lug securing ground spring to mounting block.
- Position replacement ground spring on mounting block as shown in figure 3-33.
- 8. Secure ground spring to mounting block, using two screws, lockwashers, one flat washer and one terminal lug (assemble hardware as shown in figure 3-33). Tighten screw.
- 9. Perform steps 5 through 16 of Static Ground Spring Adjustment procedure.

TIME METER REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Remove six screws and spring lock washers securing time meter mounting plate to base.

- Remove screws and spring lock washers securing time meter to mounting plate.
- Identify wires to be removed from time meter. Remove nylon covers and nuts securing wires to time meter.
- 7. Remove defective time meter.
- 8. Install replacement time meter in mounting plate in reverse order of removal.
- Install time meter mounting plate on base being careful not to pinch electrical wires.
- 10. Lower case assembly.
- 11. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 12. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.
- 13. Perform initial Checkout and Startup procedure.

TRIAC REPLACEMENT

- Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to OFF. Disconnect input power cable from external power source.
- 2. Remove disk pack.
- 3. Raise case assembly.
- Raise deck assembly to maintenance position.
- 5. Locate bad triac.
- Identify and label triac leadwires. Disconnect leadwires.
- Remove two screws and washers securing triac. Remove triac.
- 8. Apply a light coat of dielectric to the base (bottom) of the new triac and install in reverse order of removal.
- 9. Lower deck from maintenance position. Remove deck rear holddown screw and spacer. Install screw and spacer in keeper hole on back of deck.
- 10. Secure deck assembly to base assembly using two screws through bottom of shroud. Tighten screws.
- 11. Connect input power cable to external power source.
- 12. Lower case assembly.
- 13. Set AC POWER and POWER SUPPLY circuit breakers to ON.

VELOCITY TRANSDUCER

The velocity transducer assembly consists of a transducer coil (complete with housing and connector), a transducer core, and an extension rod. Whenever it is necessary to change any part of the transducer assembly, all parts of the assembly must be changed.

NOTE

When ordering the velocity transducer assembly, also be certain to order the extension rod.

The following procedure first covers replacement of the transducer coil, aligning it to the old transducer core. It then covers replacement of the core.

Refer to figure 3-34 and:

- Remove attaching hardware securing transducer coil to rear of magnet assembly. Unplug connector P22.
- Carefully remove transducer coil, sliding it straight out rear of magnet assembly.
- Slowly and carefully slide replacement transducer coil into rear of magnet assembly.
- 4. Align one of the three slots on back of transducer coil with mounting hole in magnet. Manually extend heads and slide carriage back and forth. Be aware of any drag or of any rubbing sound. Rotate coil and move carriage again for each of remaining two slots on back of transducer coil.
- 5. Select mounting slot that produced minimum drag and minimum rubbing. Orient this slot to mounting hole and install and tighten attaching hardware.

- Reconnect connector P22. Extend heads and move carriage back and forth to verify alignment of transducer coil.
- Reach in from logic chassis side of drive and disconnect extension rod from rear of carriage assembly using a 1/8inch open end wrench.
- Push extension rod and transducer core through coil and out rear of magnet assembly.
- 9. Apply light coat of Loctite grade C to threads of new extension rod and screw rod into end of replacement transducer core. Wipe off excessive Loctite.

NOTE

Do not apply Loctite to remaining end of extension rod until completing next step.

10. Slowly and carefully slide replacement transducer core and extension rod through coil from rear.

CAUTION

Use extreme care not to allow Loctite to get on carriage raîls or bearings.

- 11. Very carefully apply a light coat of Loctite grade C to threads on end of extension rod. Thread extension rod into rear of carriage and lightly tighten. Wipe away excessive Loctite.
- 12. Manually extend heads and move carriage back and forth to verify that carriage moves freely and there is no excessive drag.

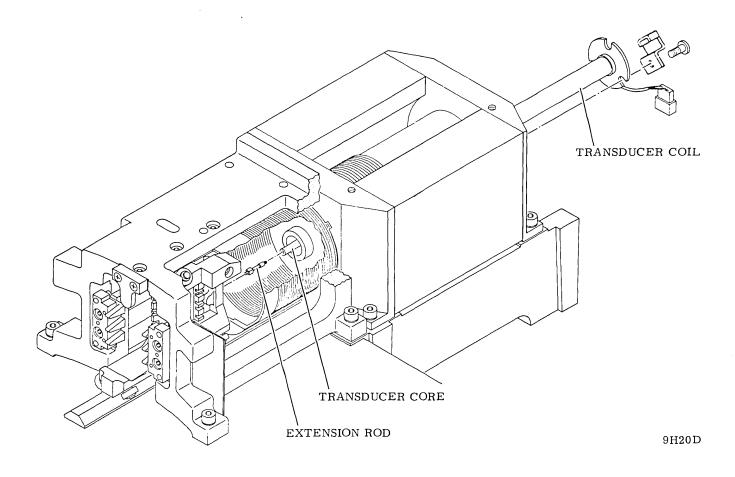


Figure 3-34. Velocity Transducer Replacement

			•

SECTION 4

DIAGRAMS

.

INTRODUCTION

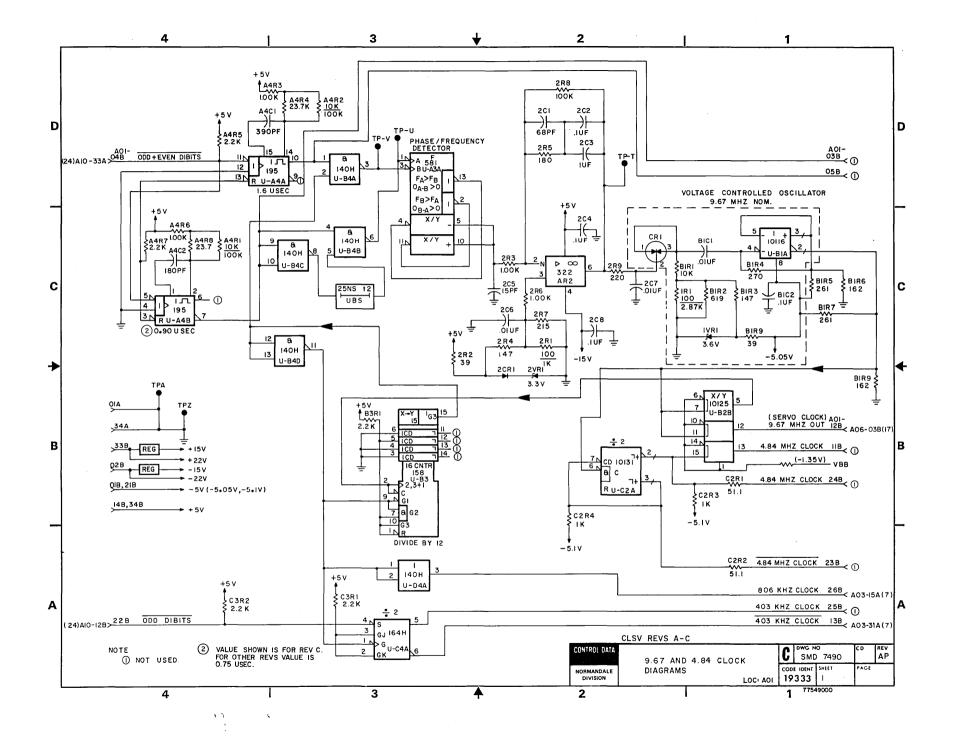
This section contains the logic and power diagrams for the drive. These diagrams describe the drive in terms of the functions it performs.

The diagrams are grouped by card location with each sheet having a unique two digit cross reference number. This number is useful when following signals that go from one sheet to another. Each sheet in the diagrams

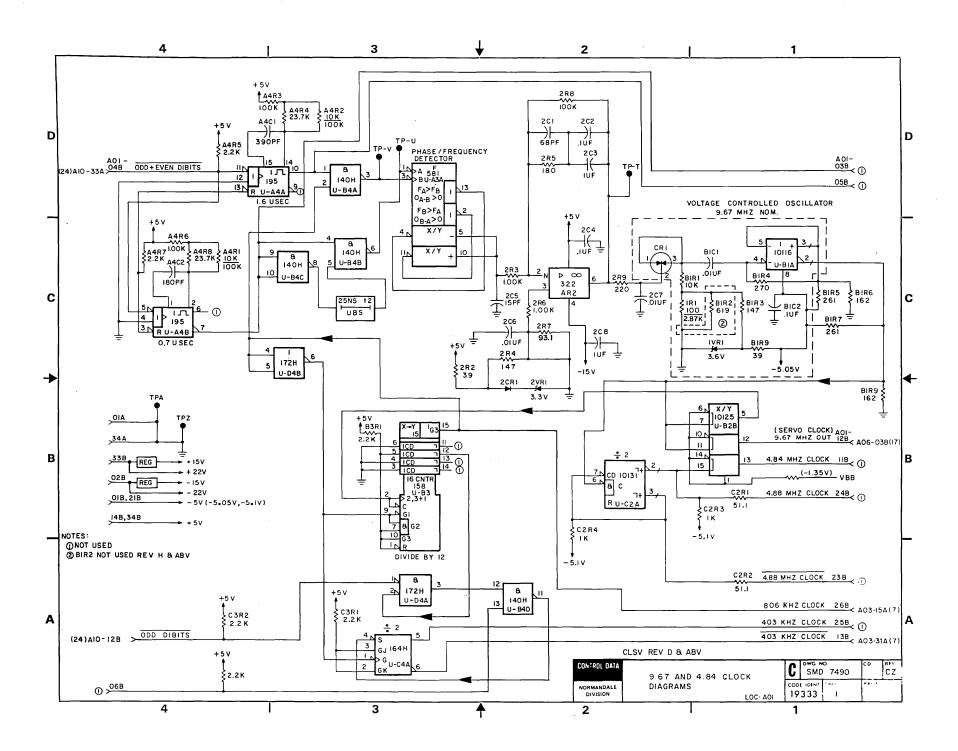
has a title that is descriptive of the function the logic performs.

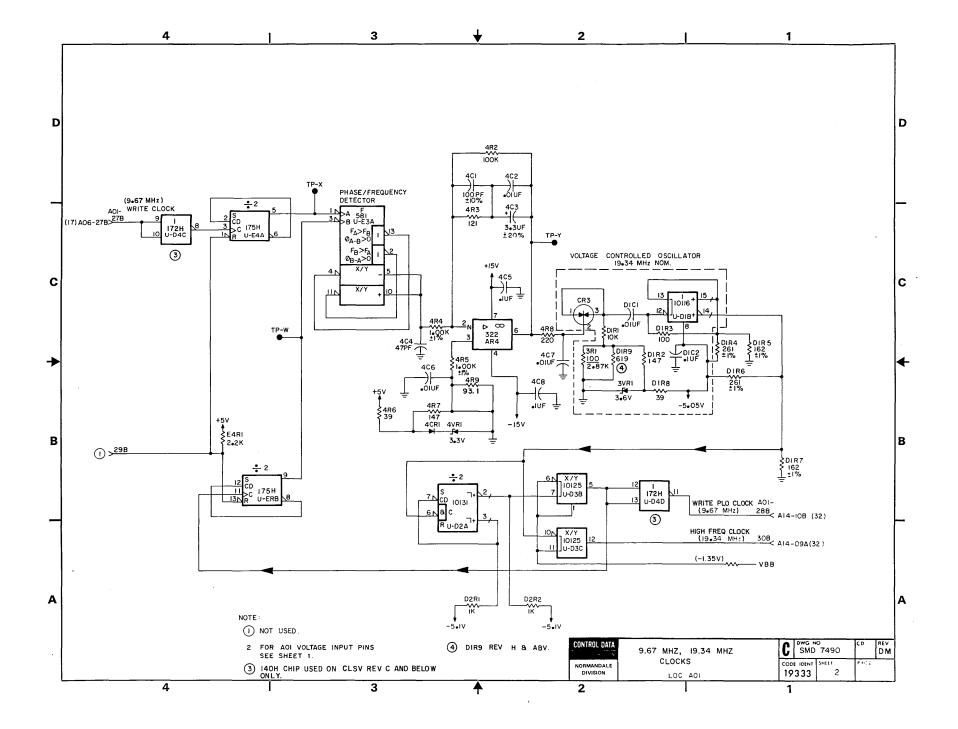
For descriptions of the discrete and integrated circuits found in the diagrams, refer to sections 4, 5 and 6 of the reference manual (Publication Number 83324220).

Flowcharts, simplified logic, and timing diagrams that describe various drive functions are found in section 3 (Theory of Operation) of the reference manual.

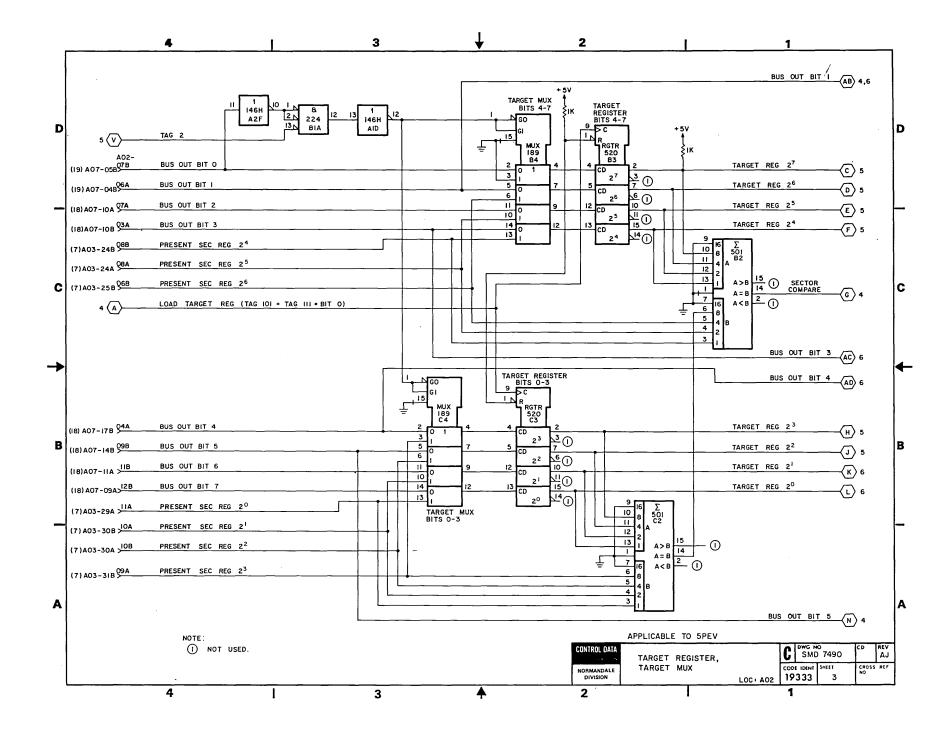


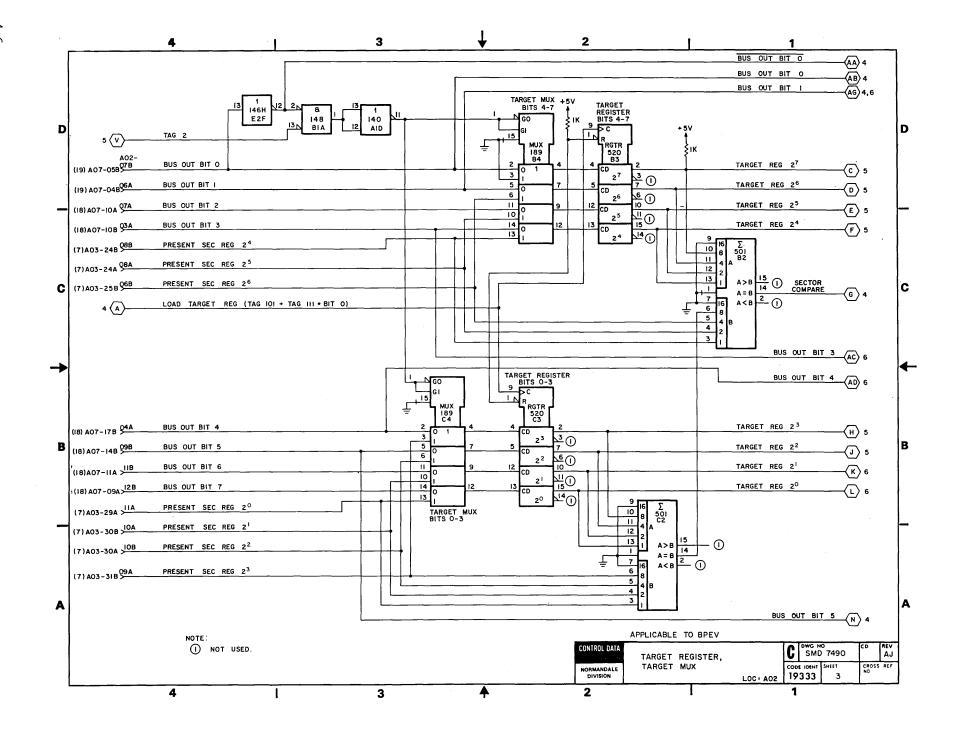
4



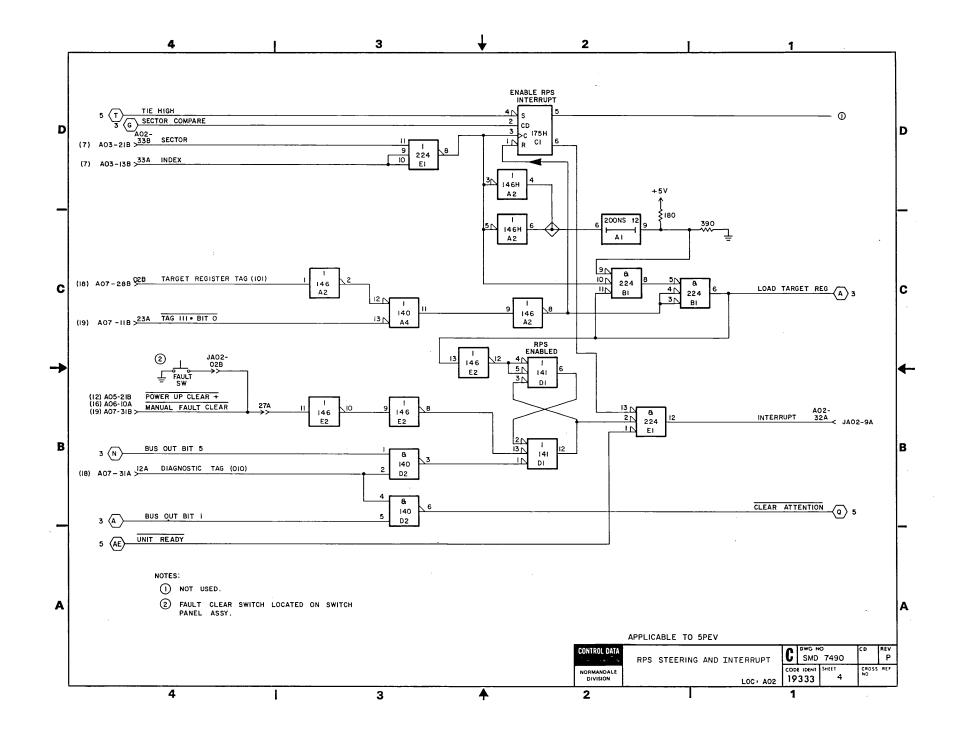


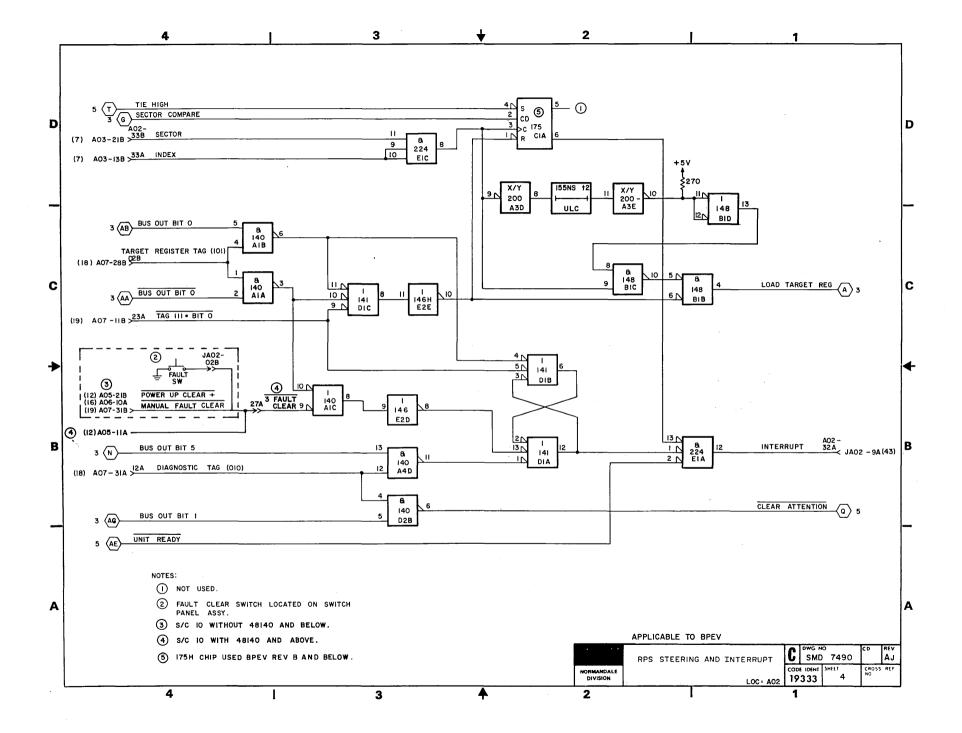
83311300 AF



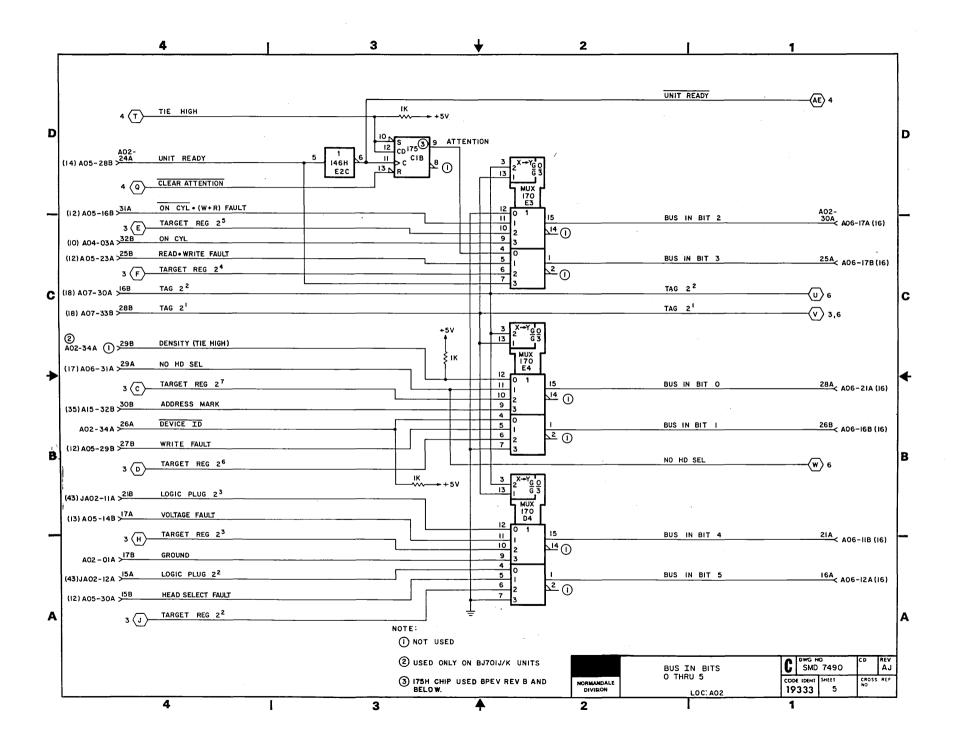


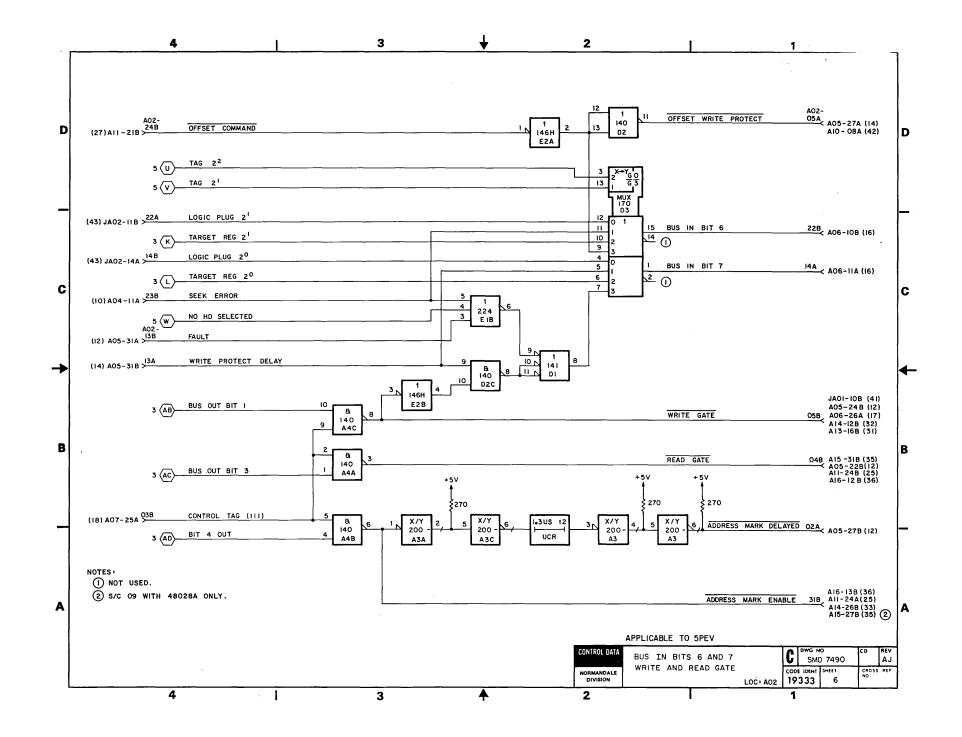
3311300 T



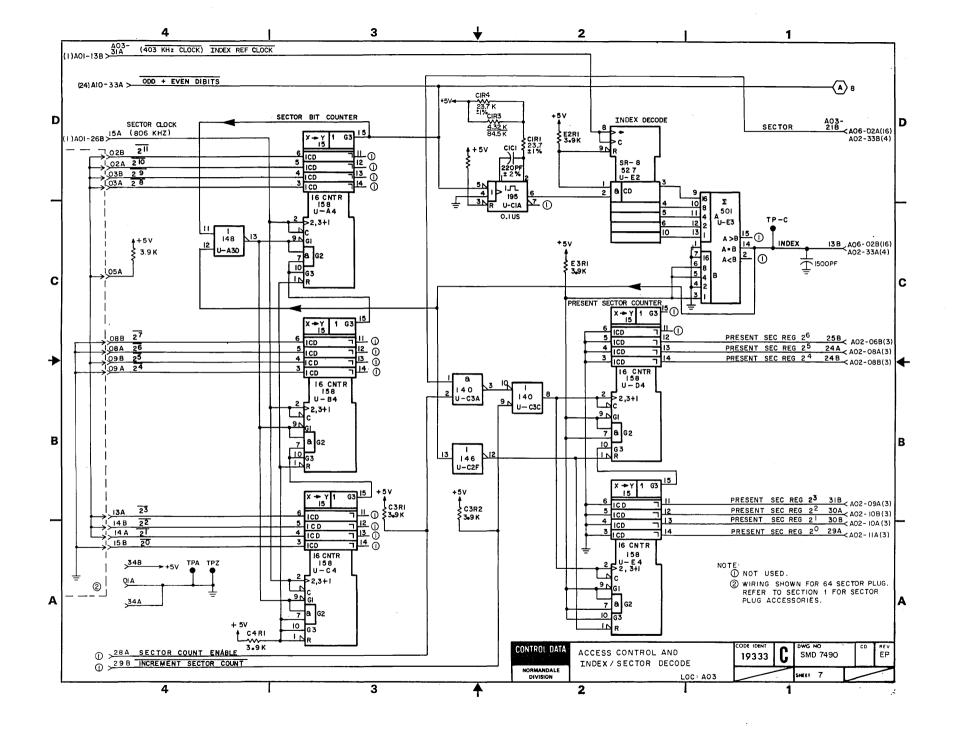


BSSILSUO AC

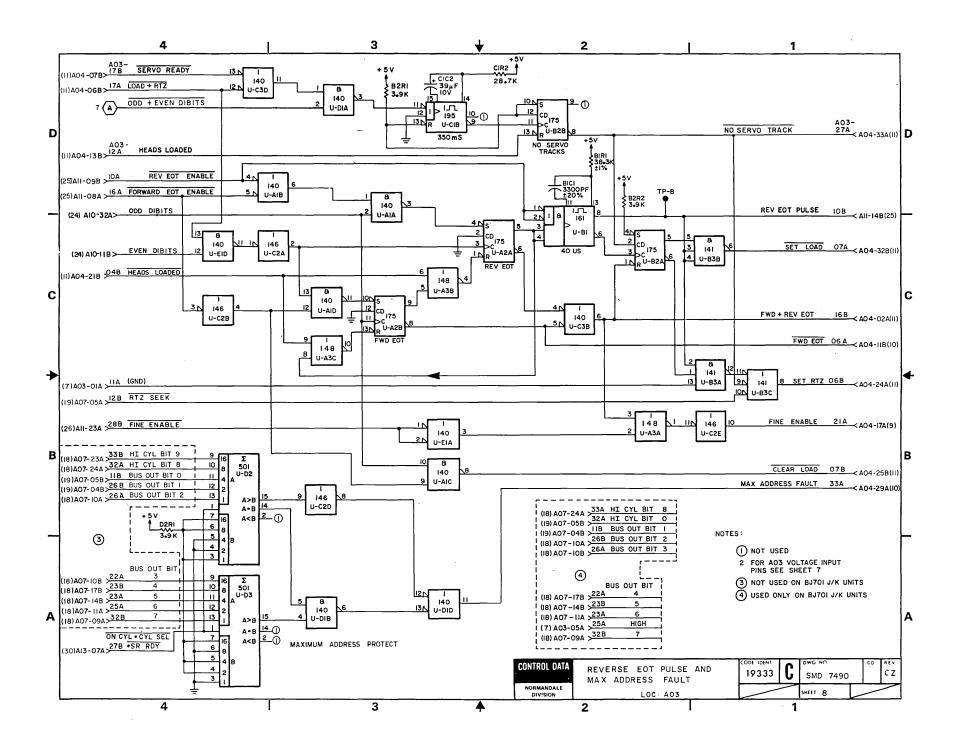




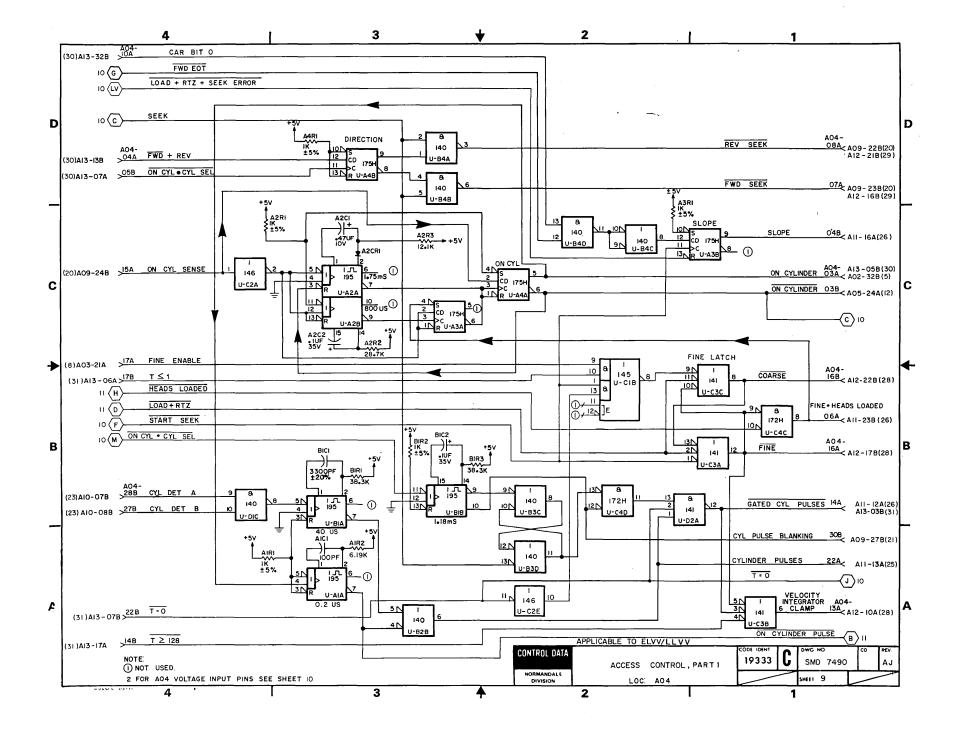
83311300 1



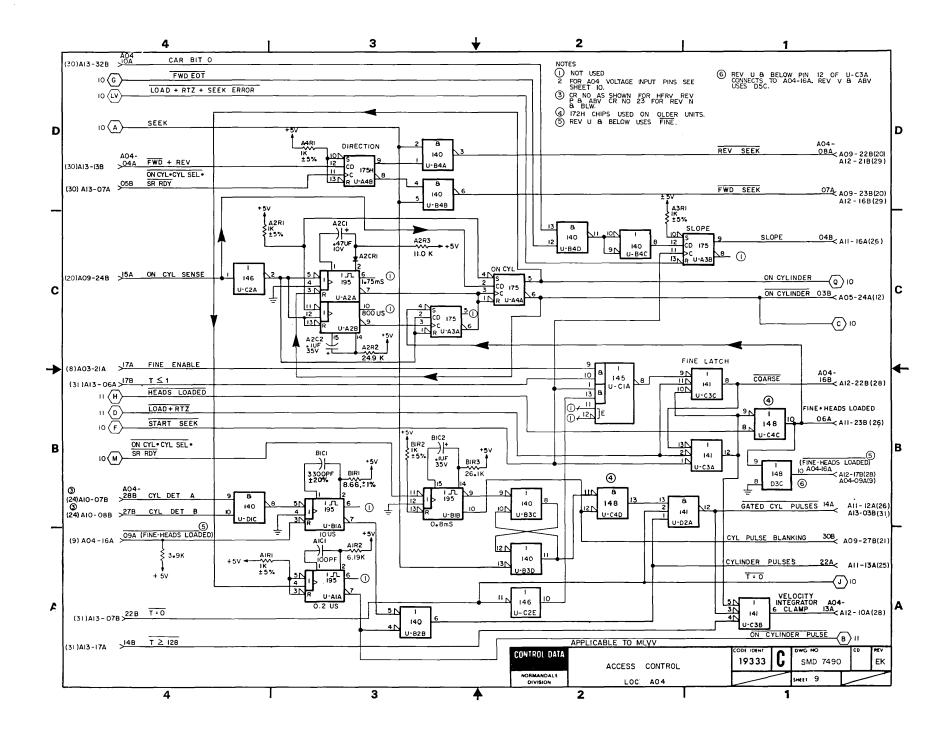
83311300 AK

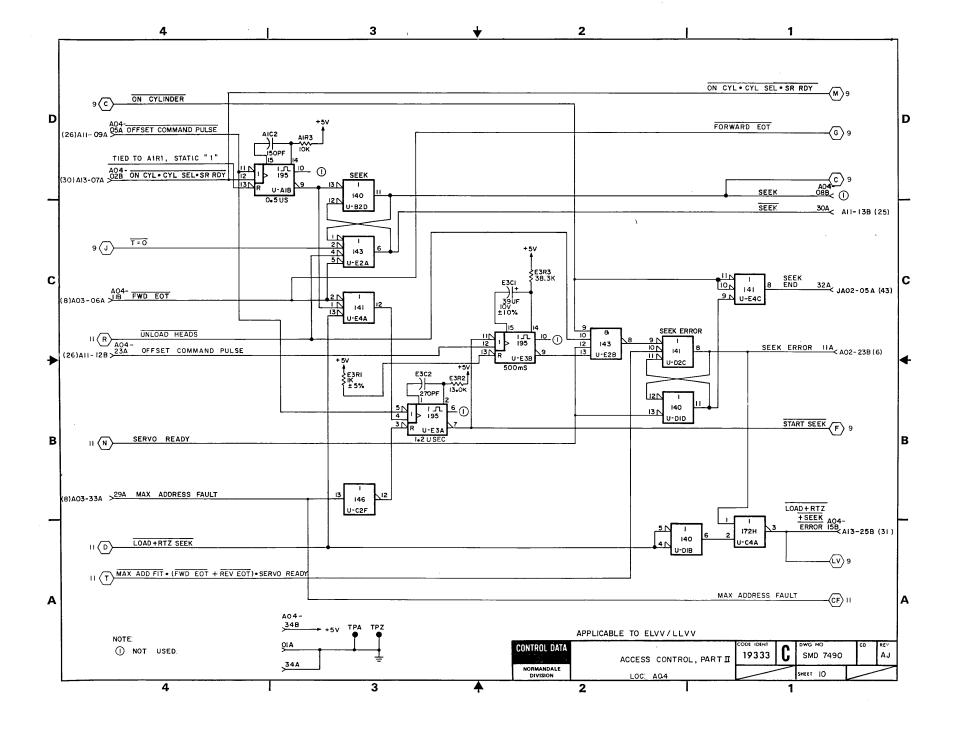


4-L

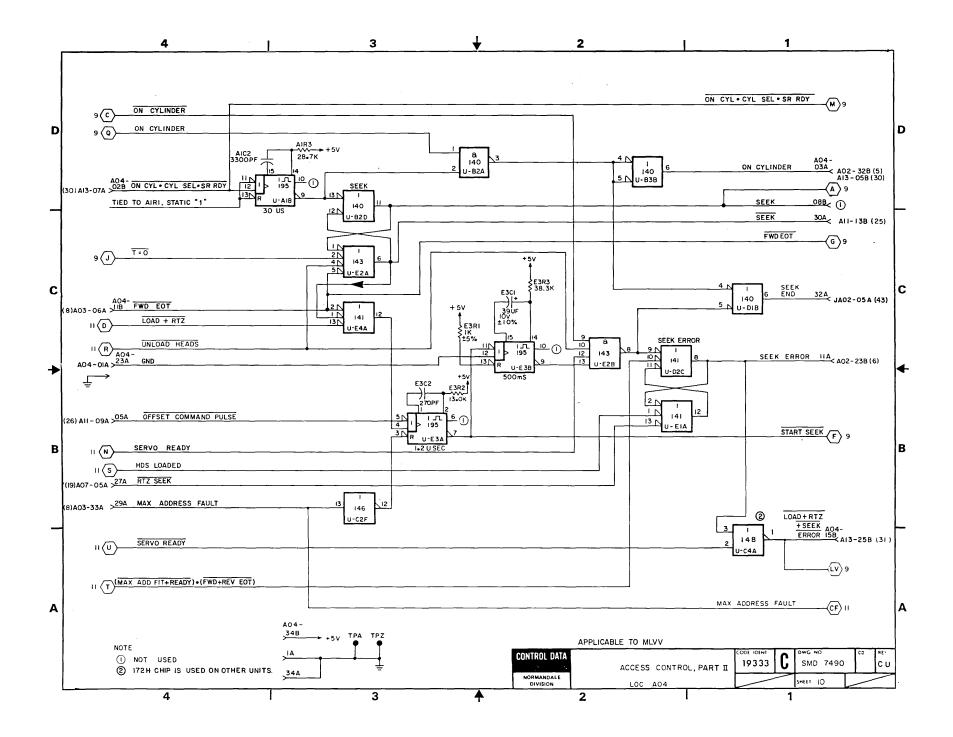


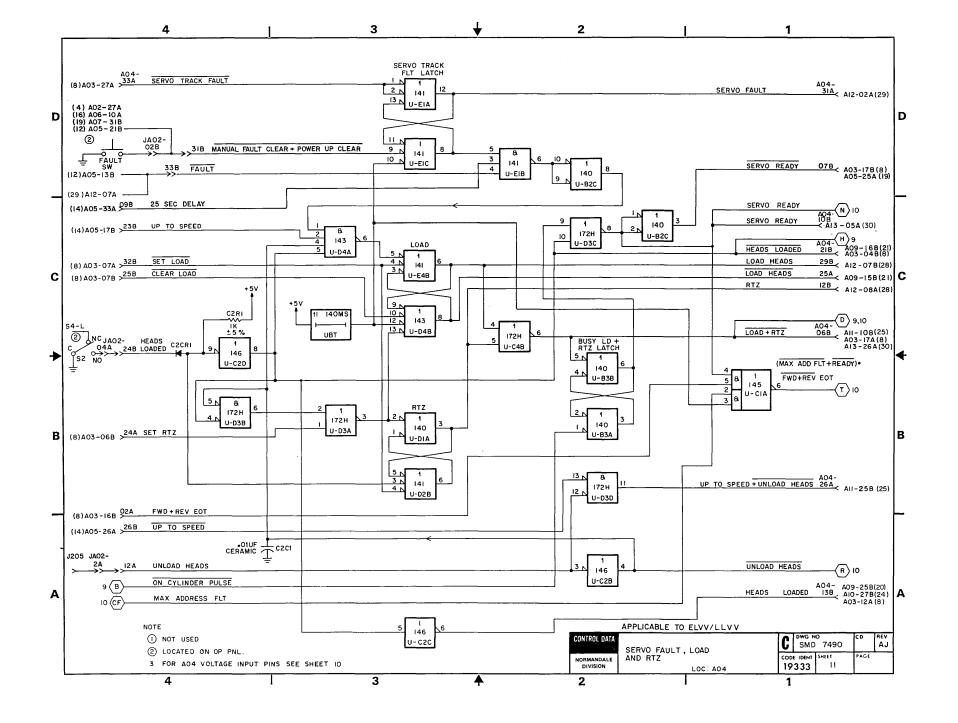
83311300 AE



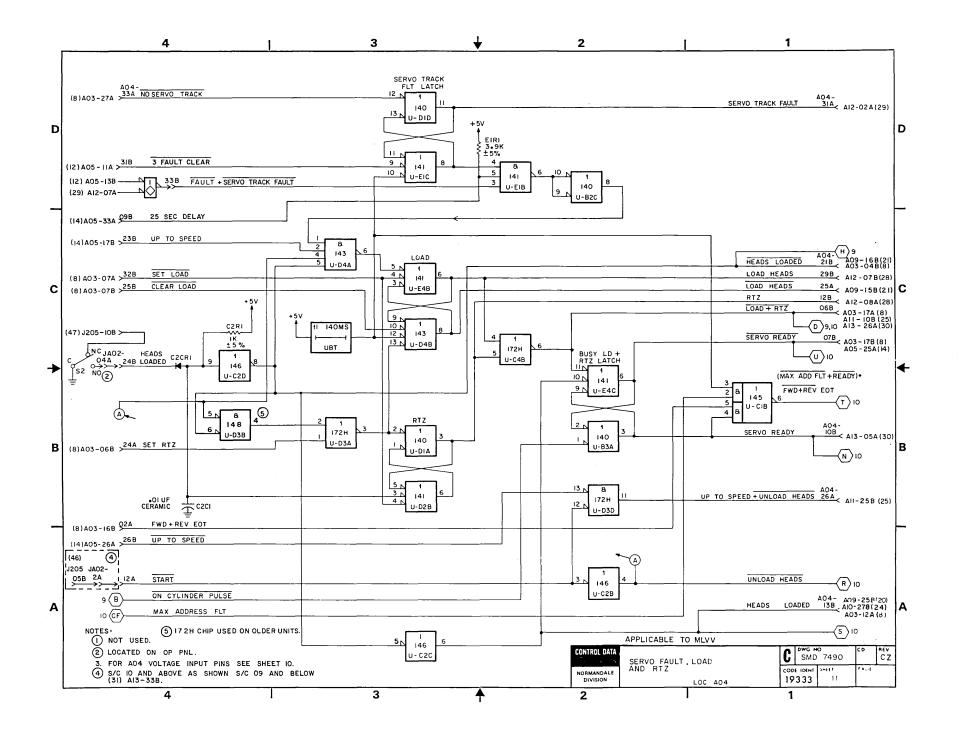


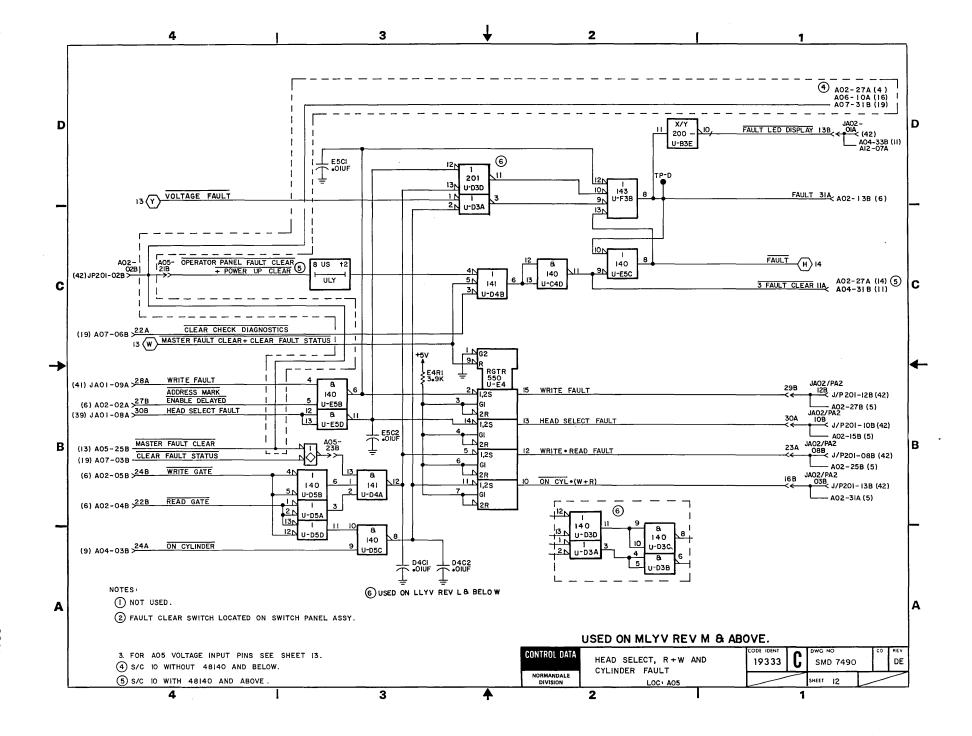
83311300 AE



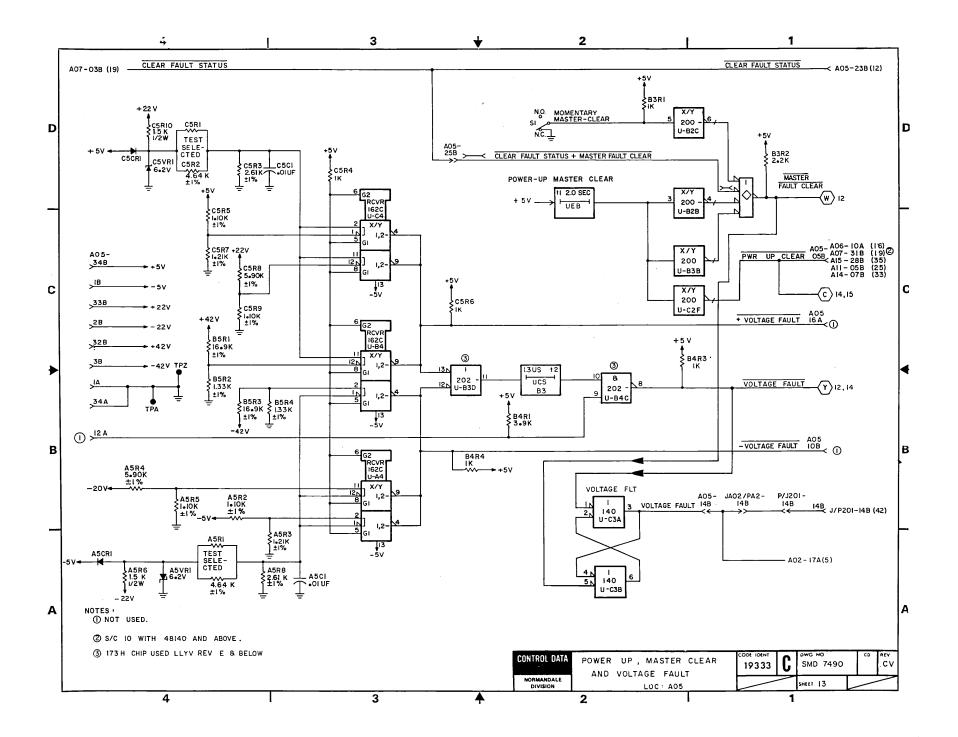


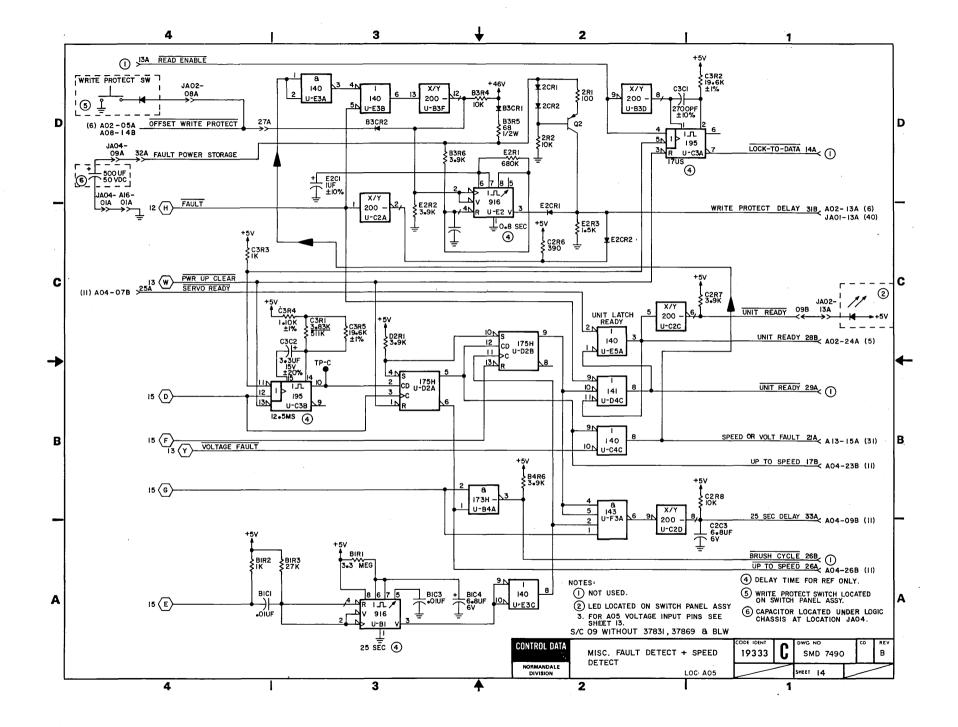
83311300 AE



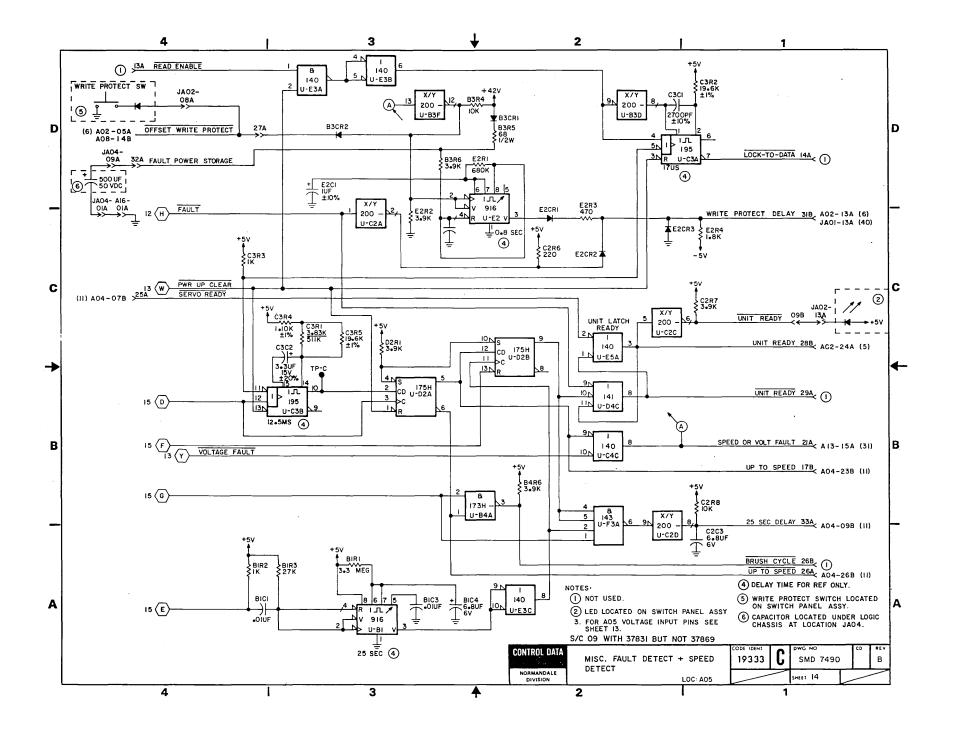


83311300 AH

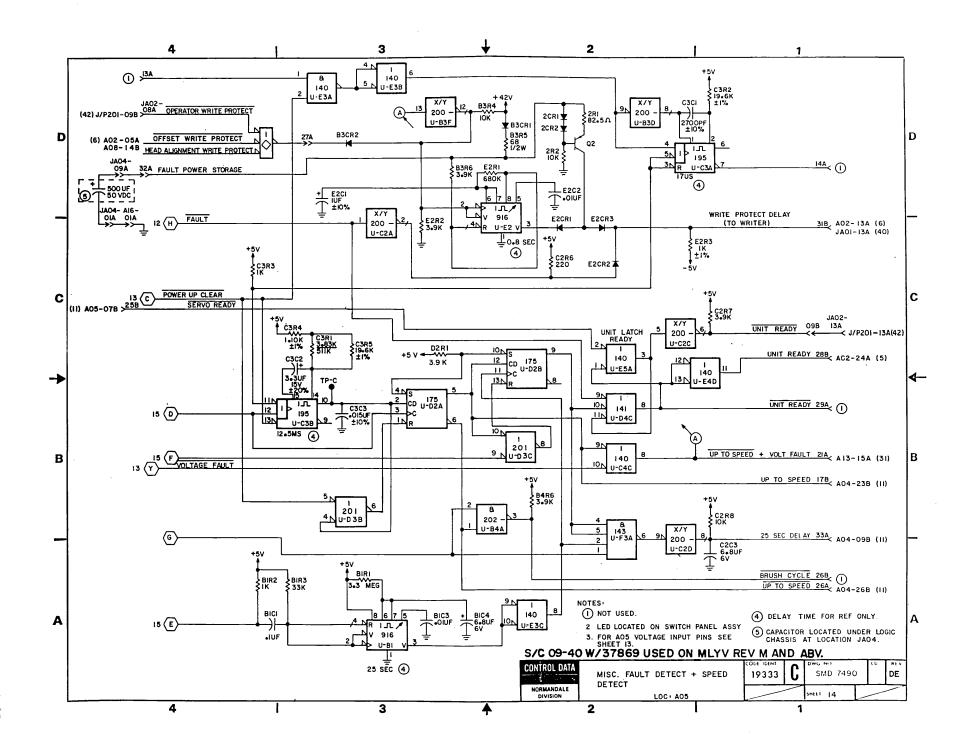


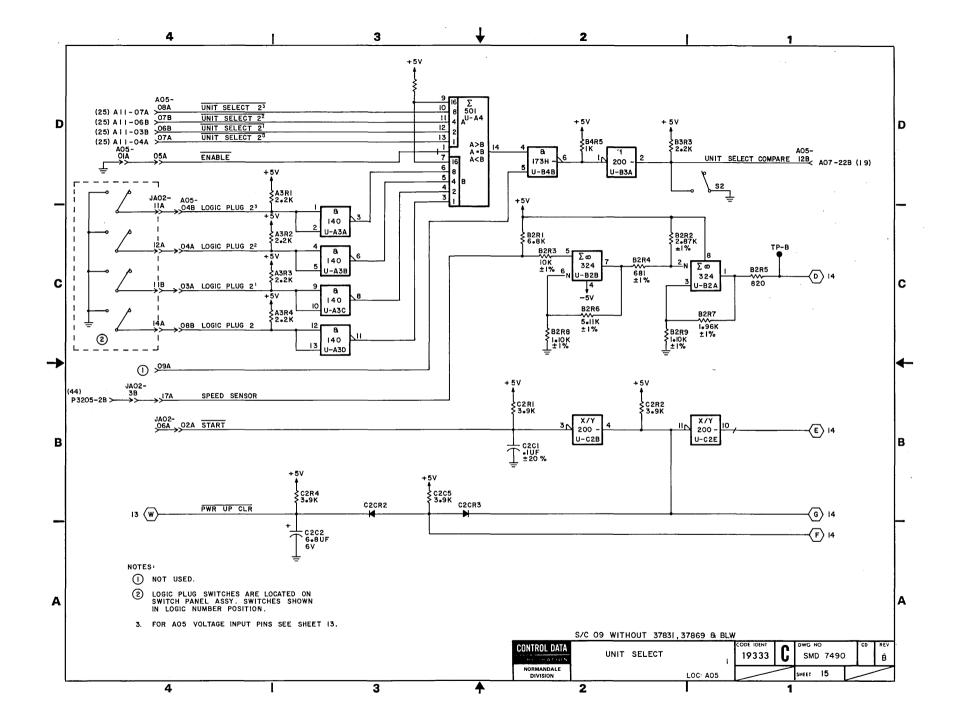


83311300 T

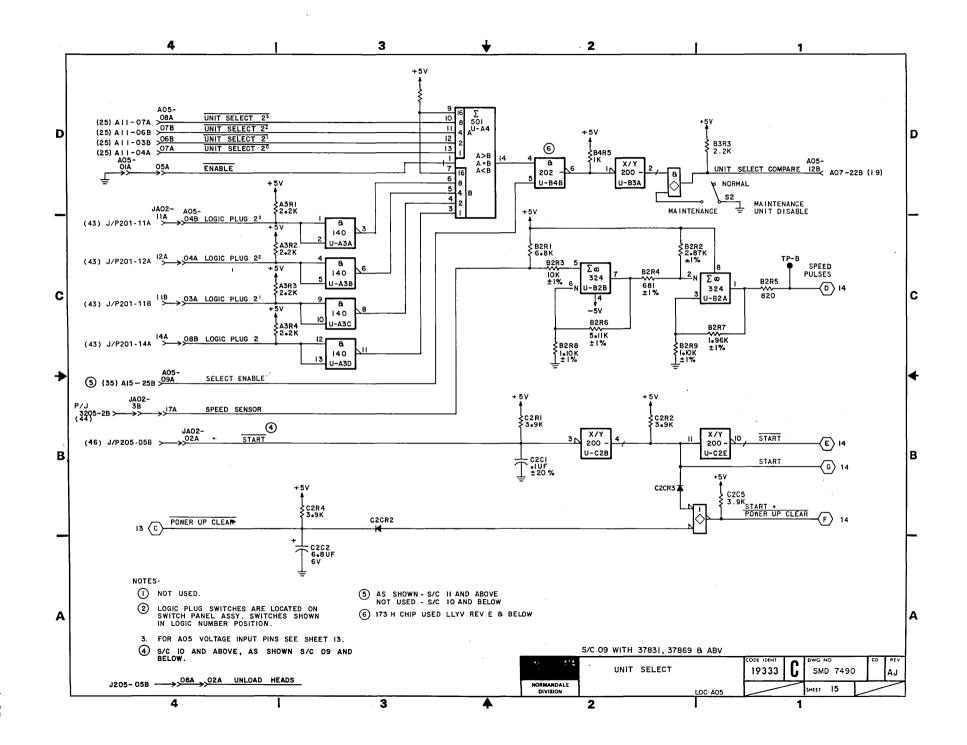


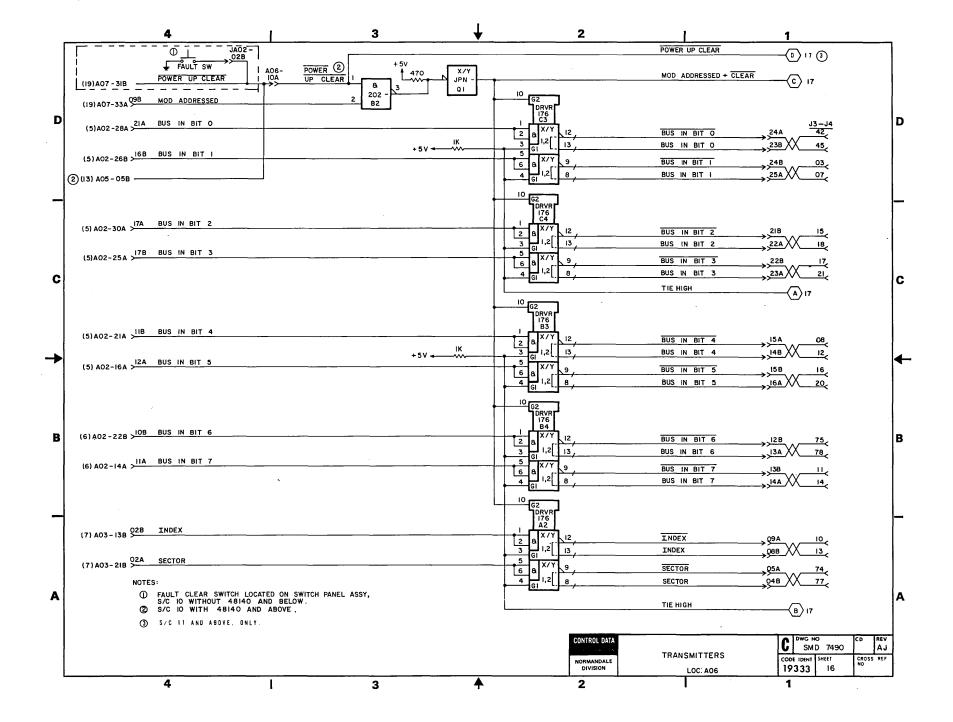
83311300 AH



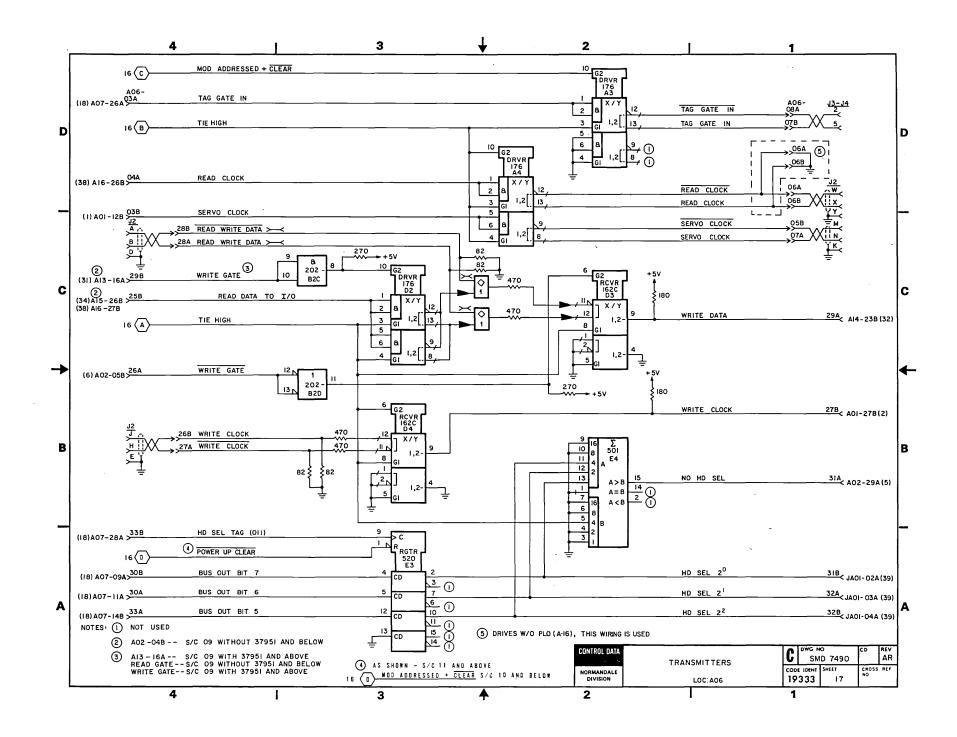


83311300 AF

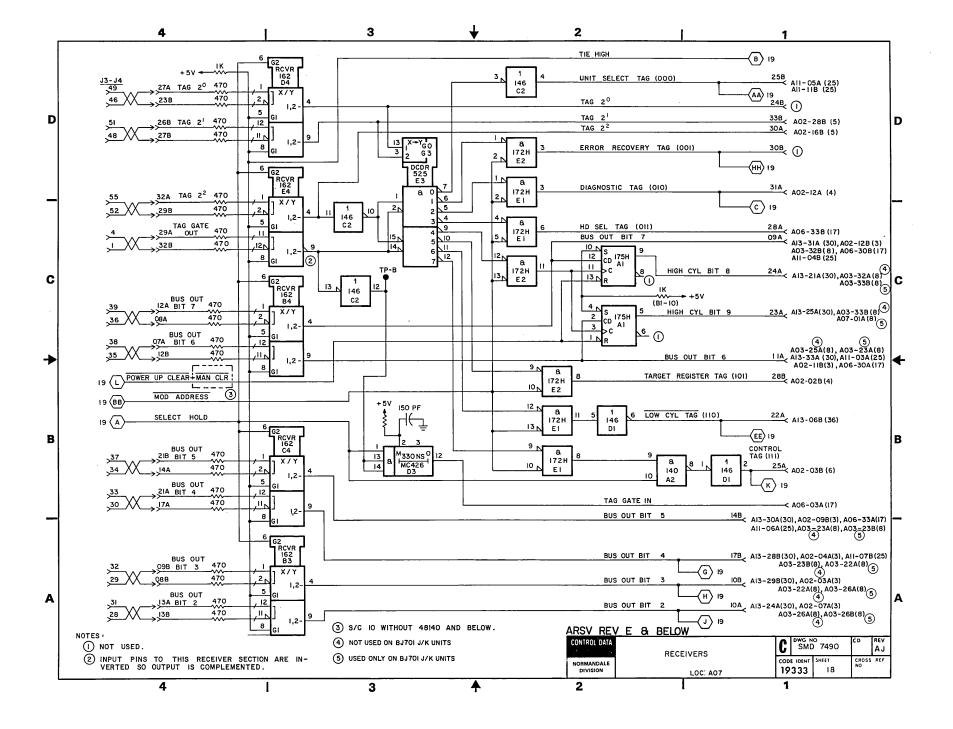




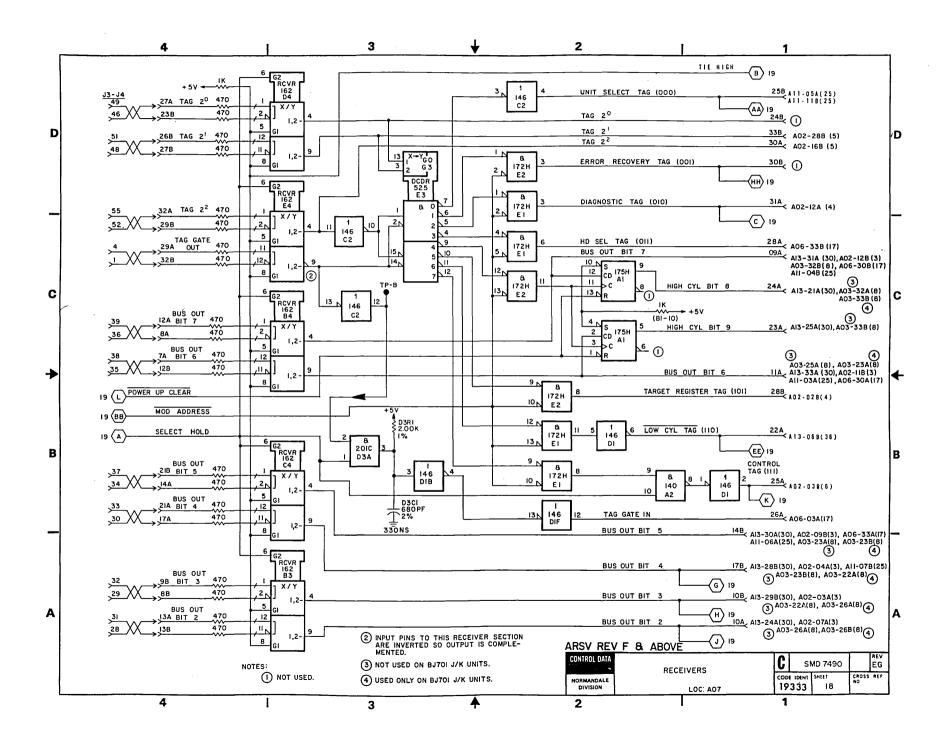
83311300 AF



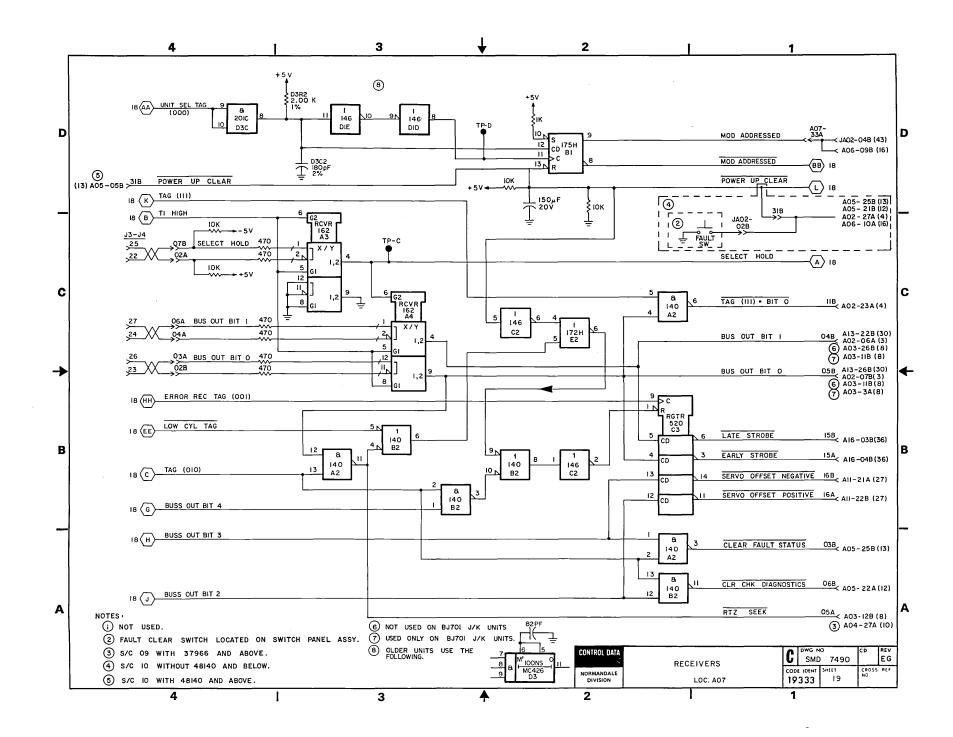
67-t

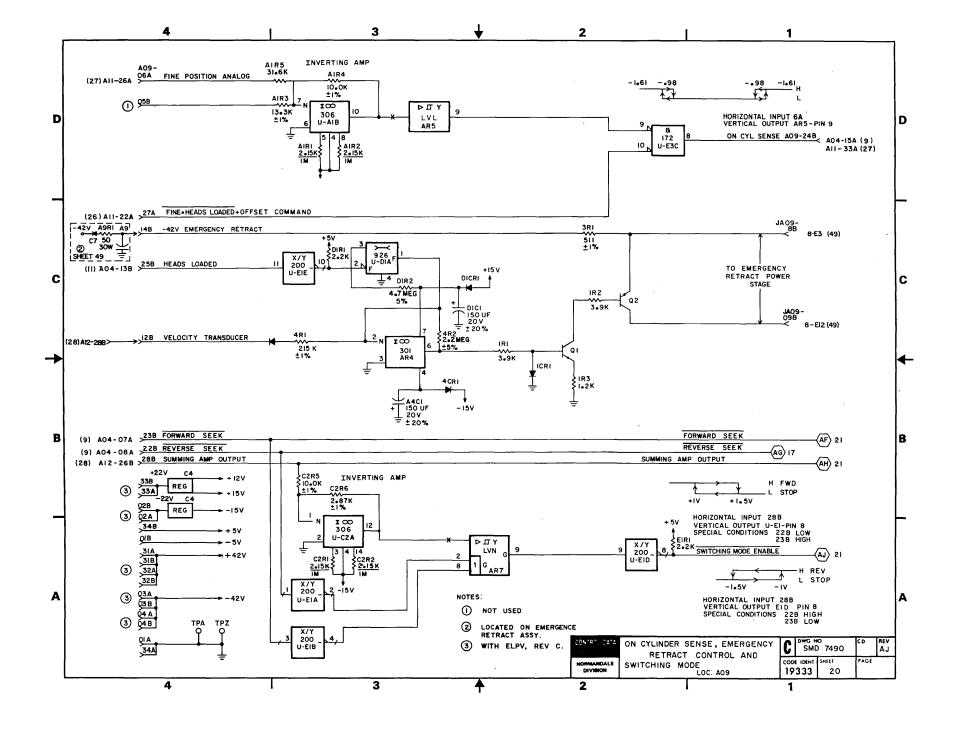


83311300 AK

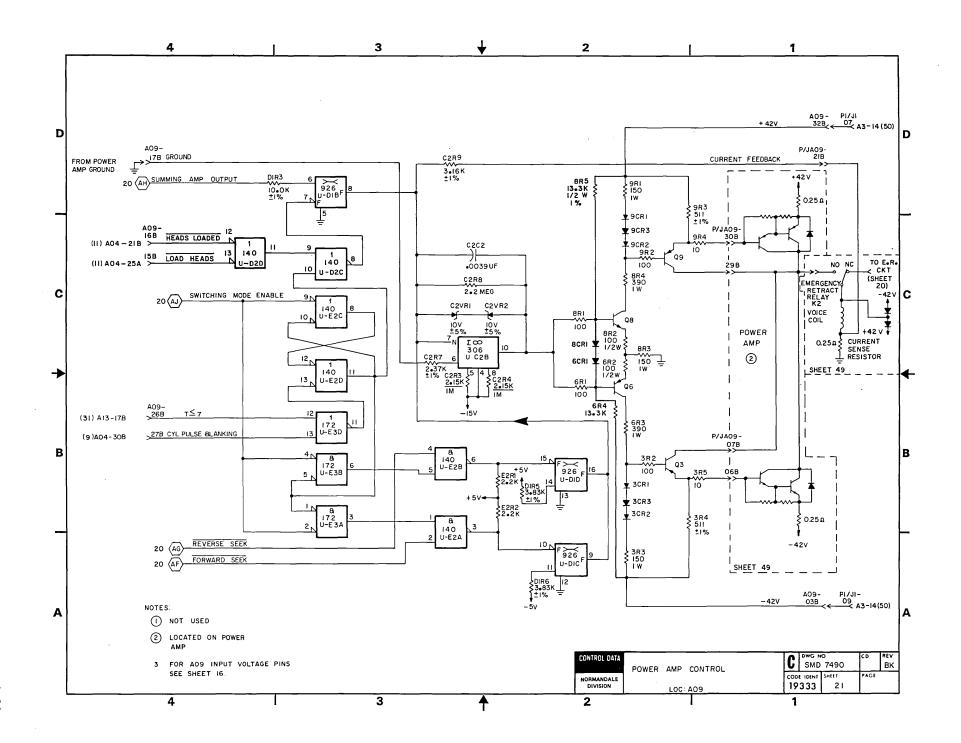


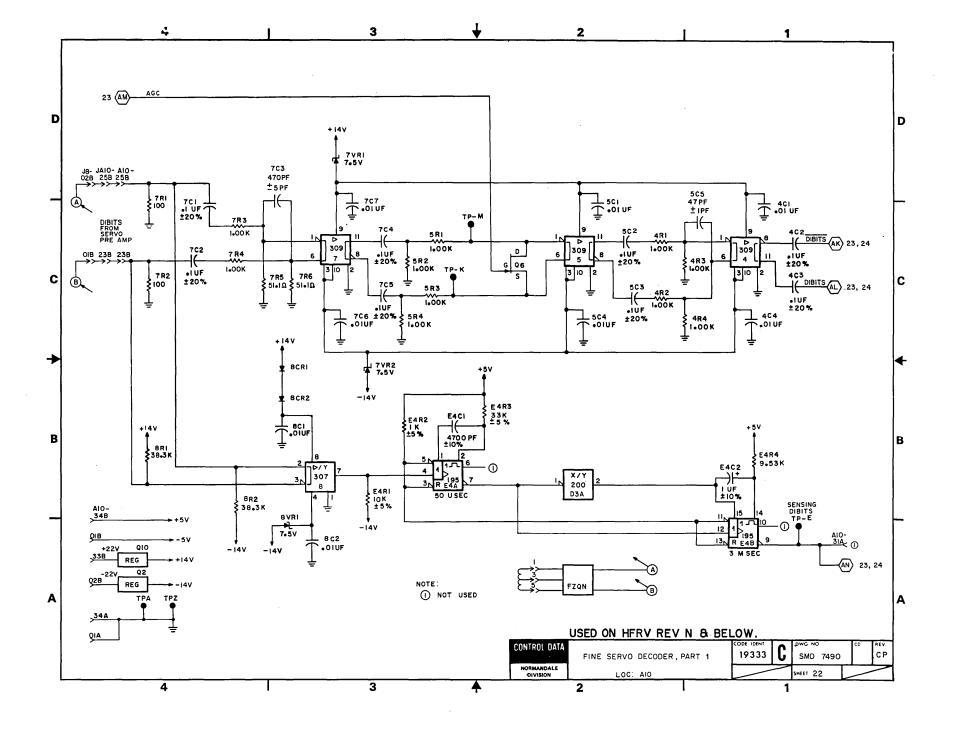
4 - 30.1



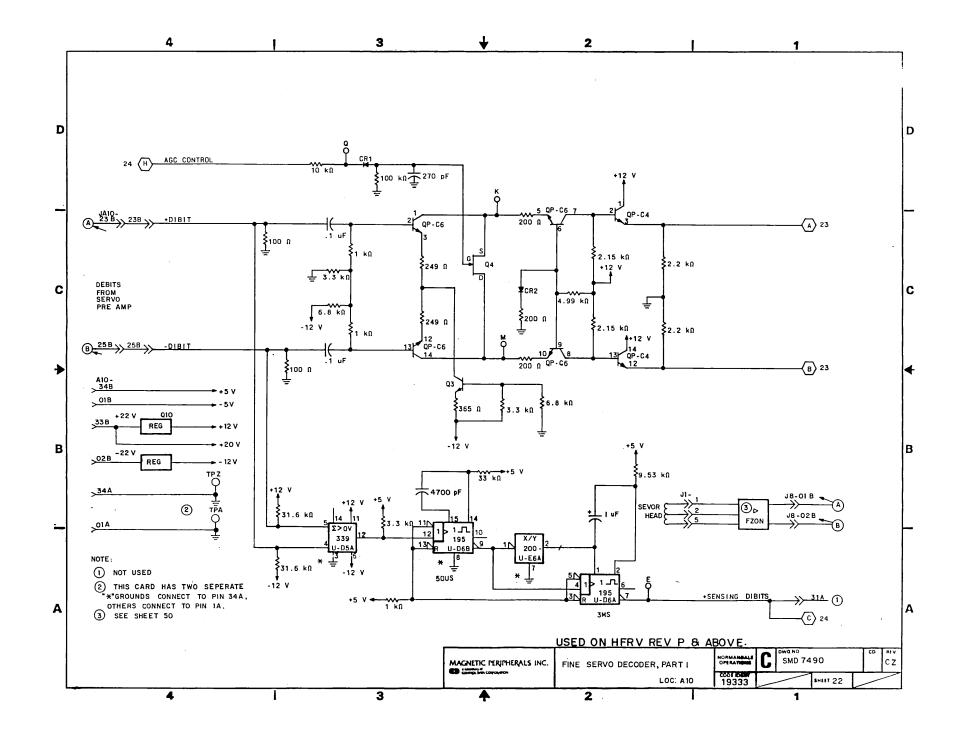


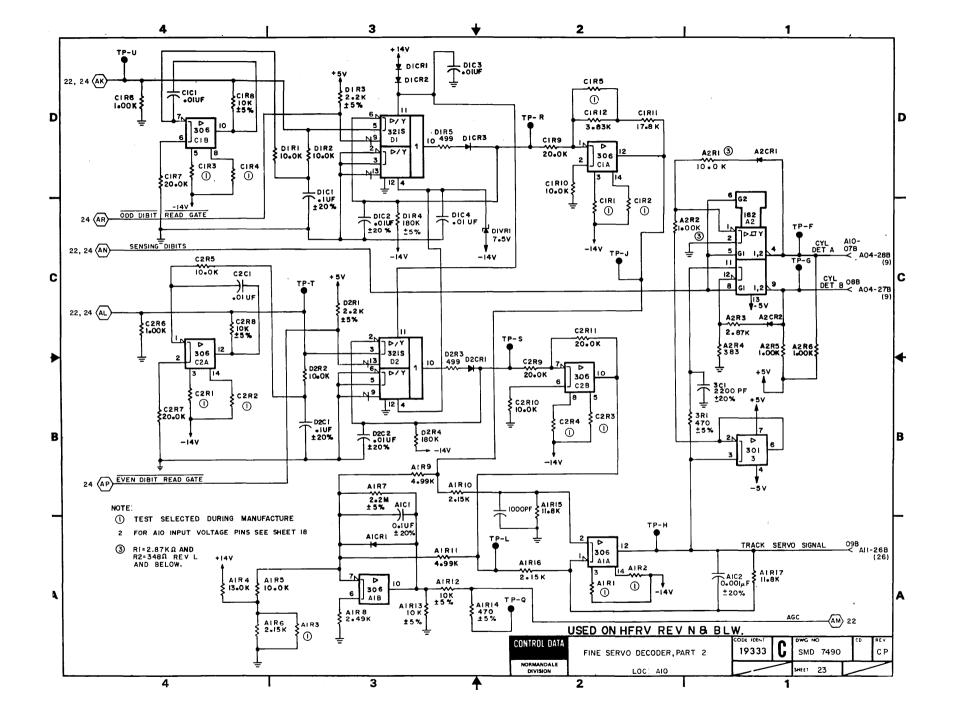
83311300 AF



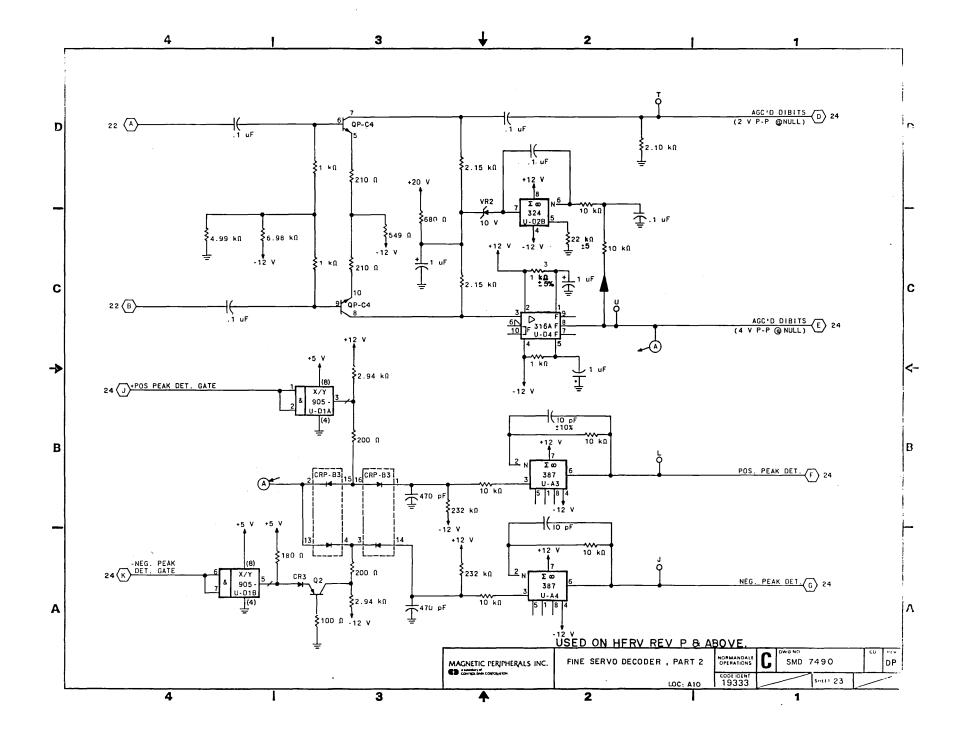


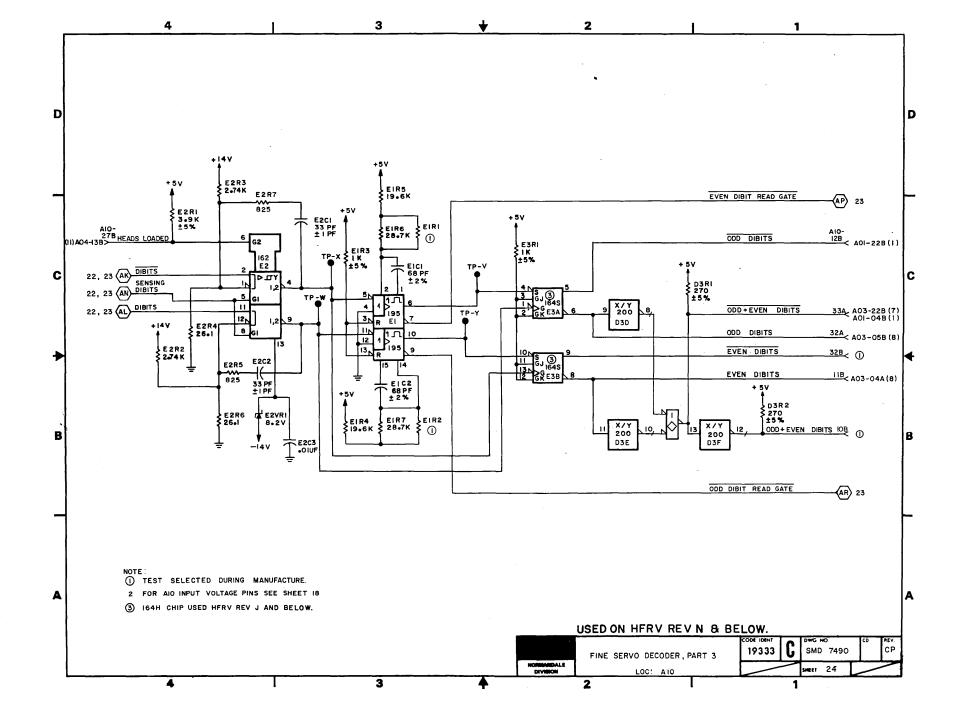
83311300 AK



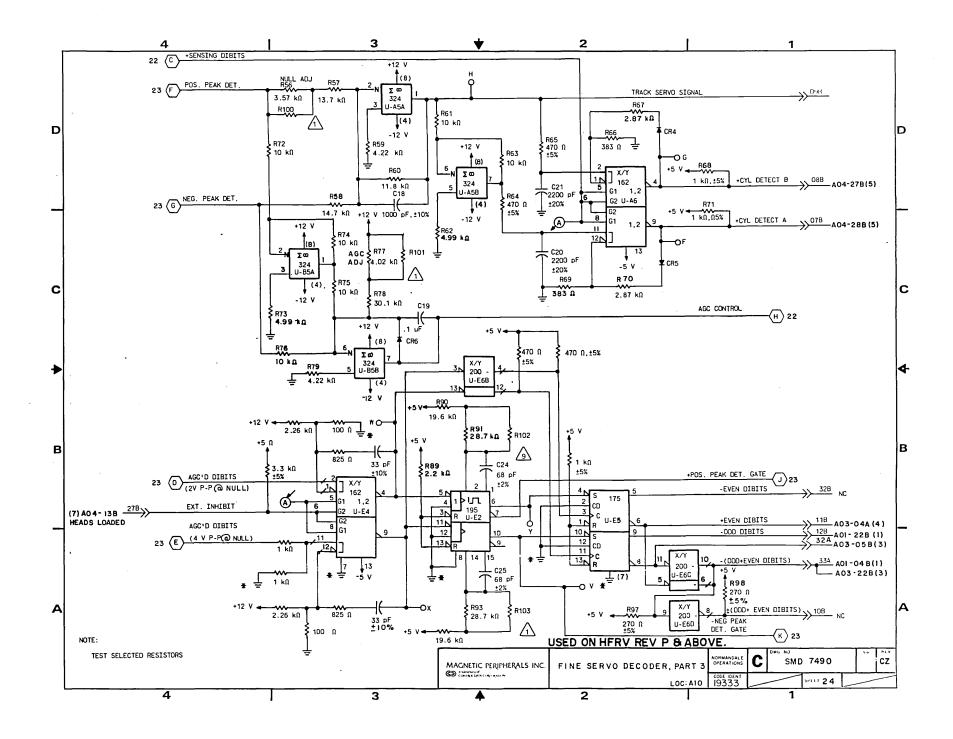


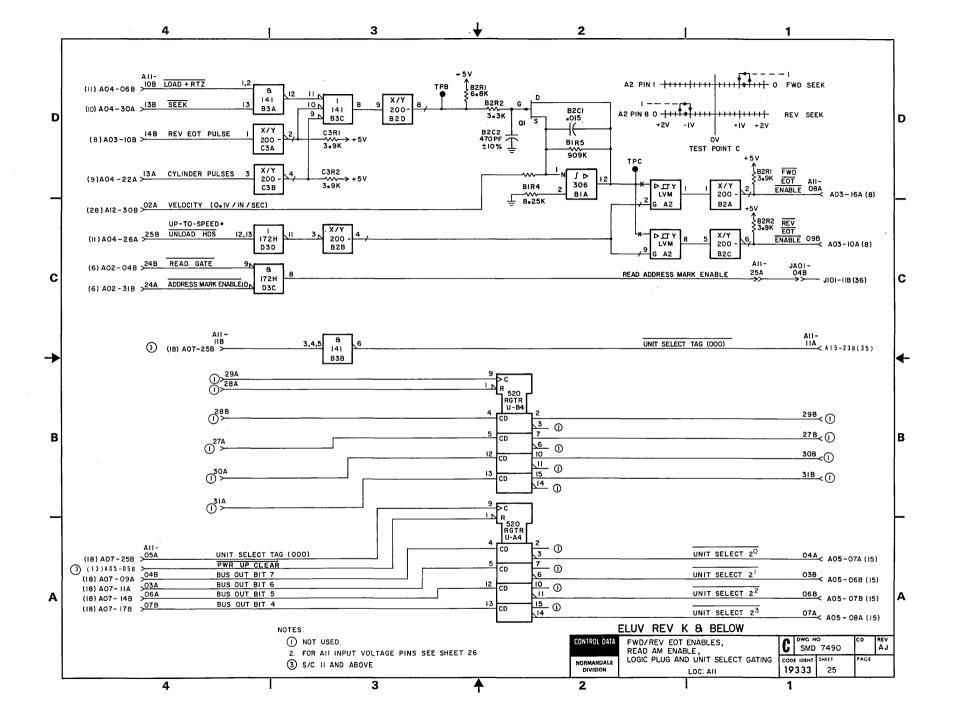
83311300 AF



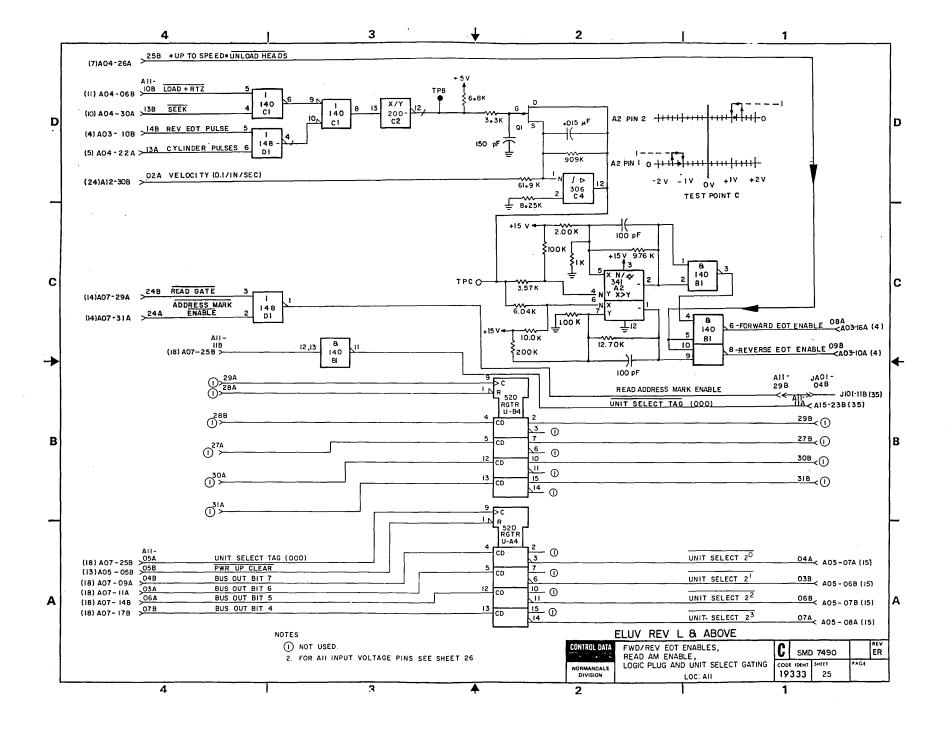


83311300 AF

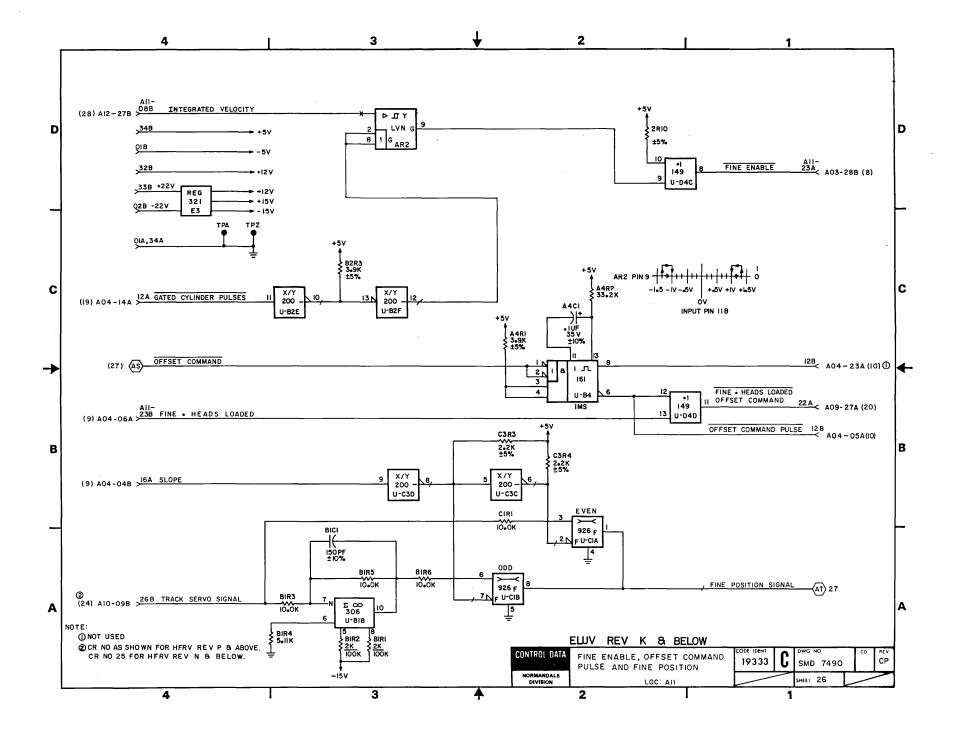




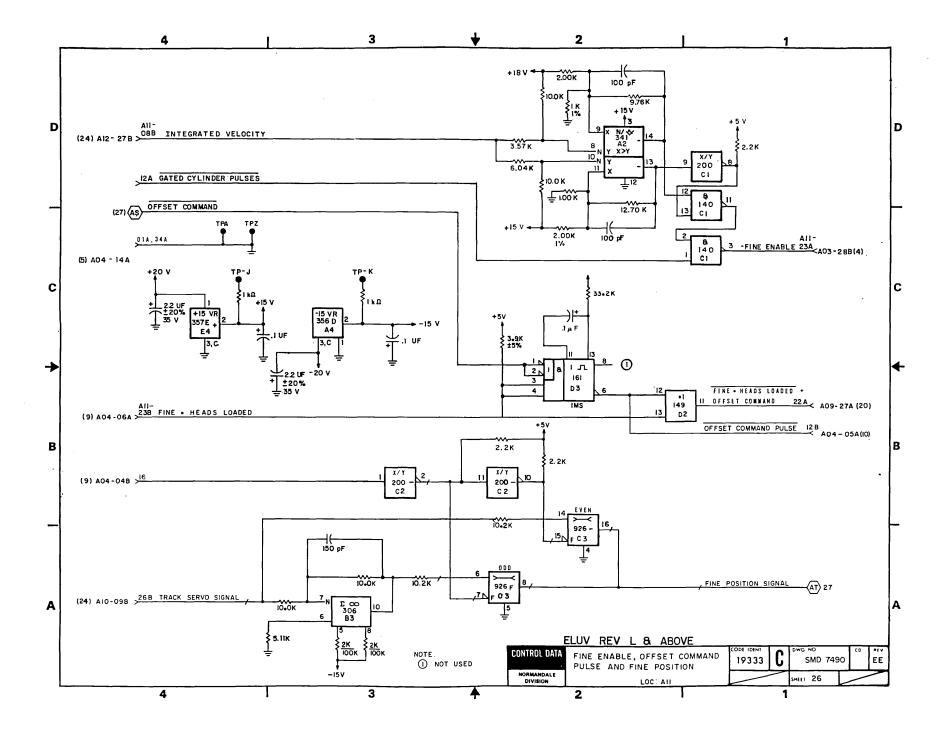
83311300 AK

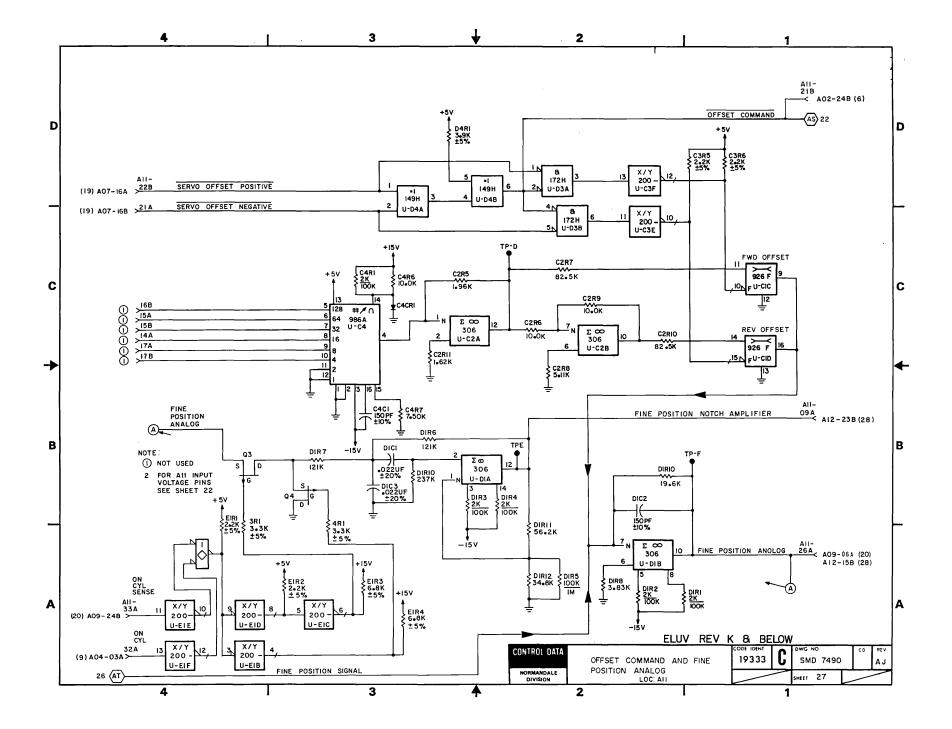


4-40.1

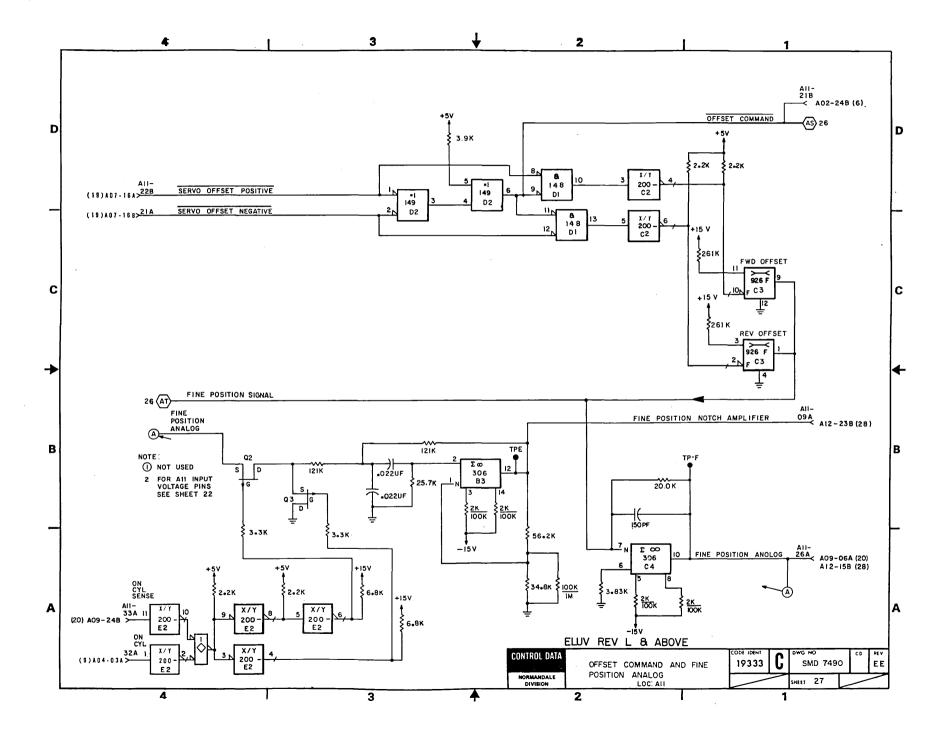


4-40.2





83311300 AK



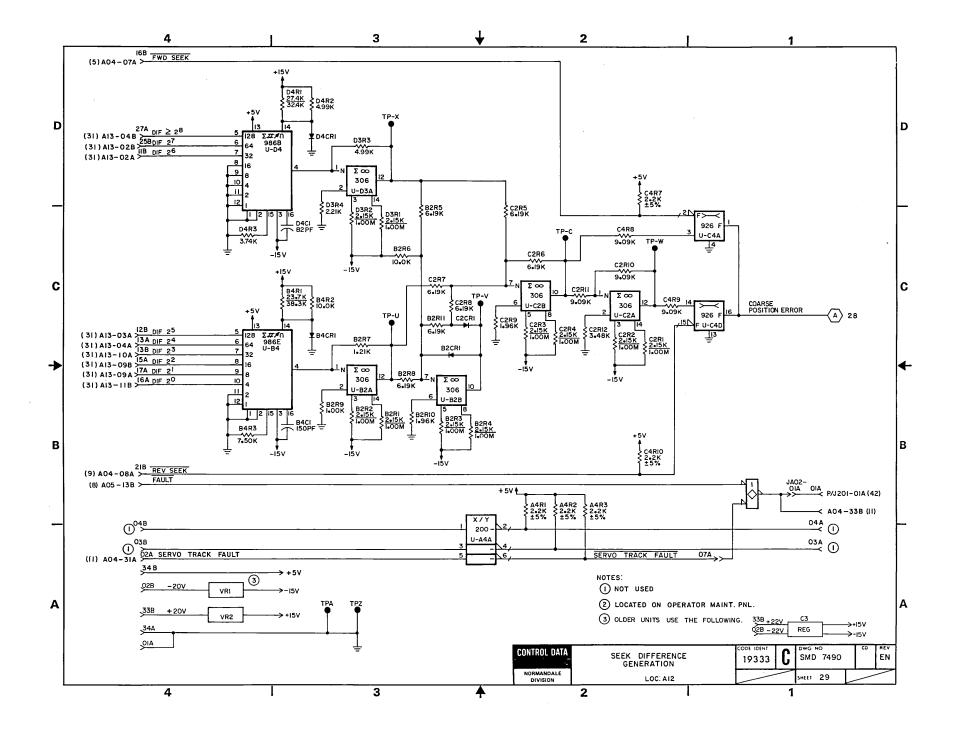
4-42.1

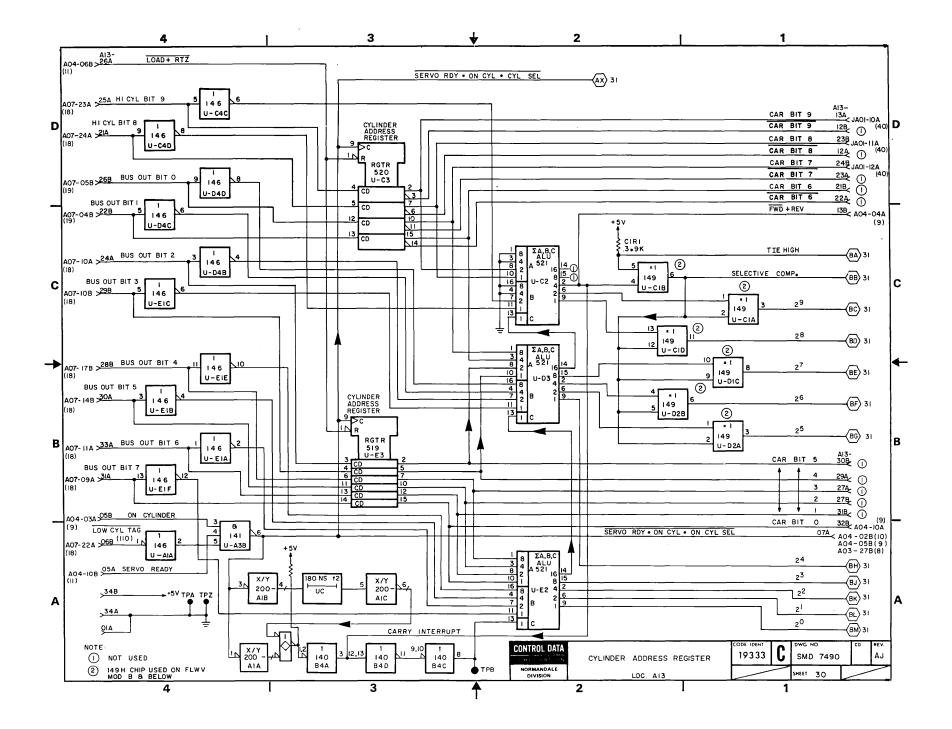
4

2

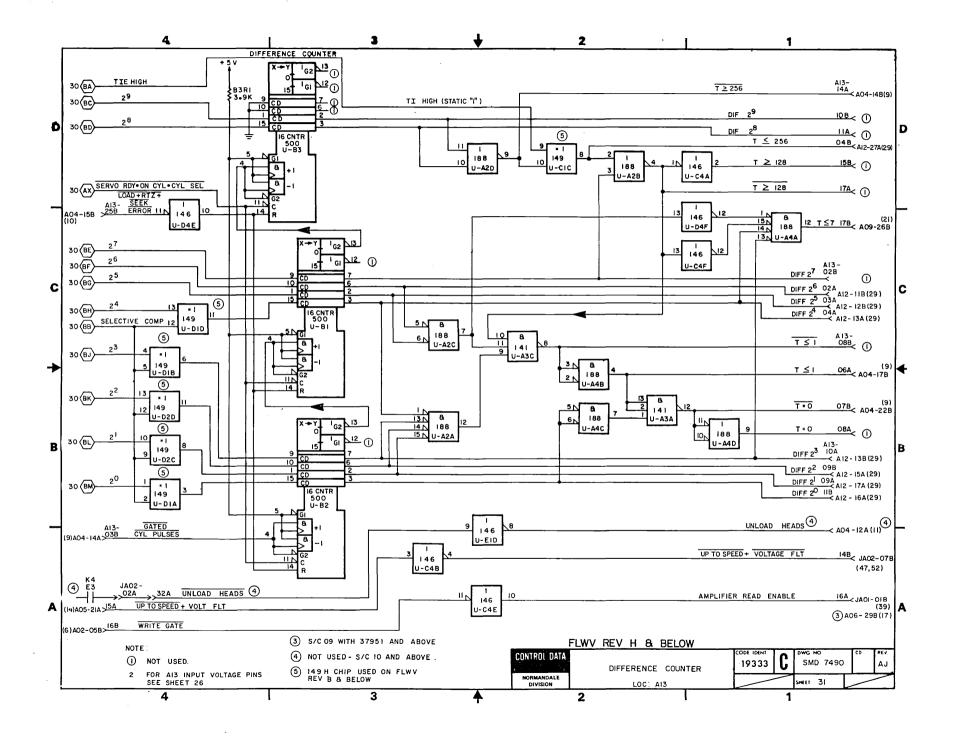
3

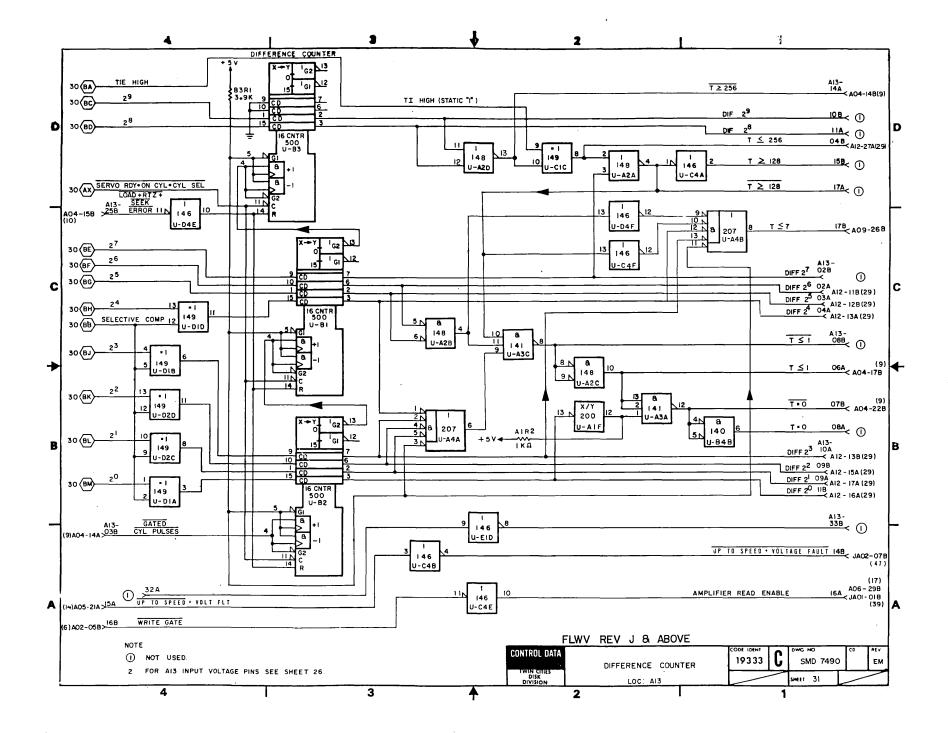
1-42.2



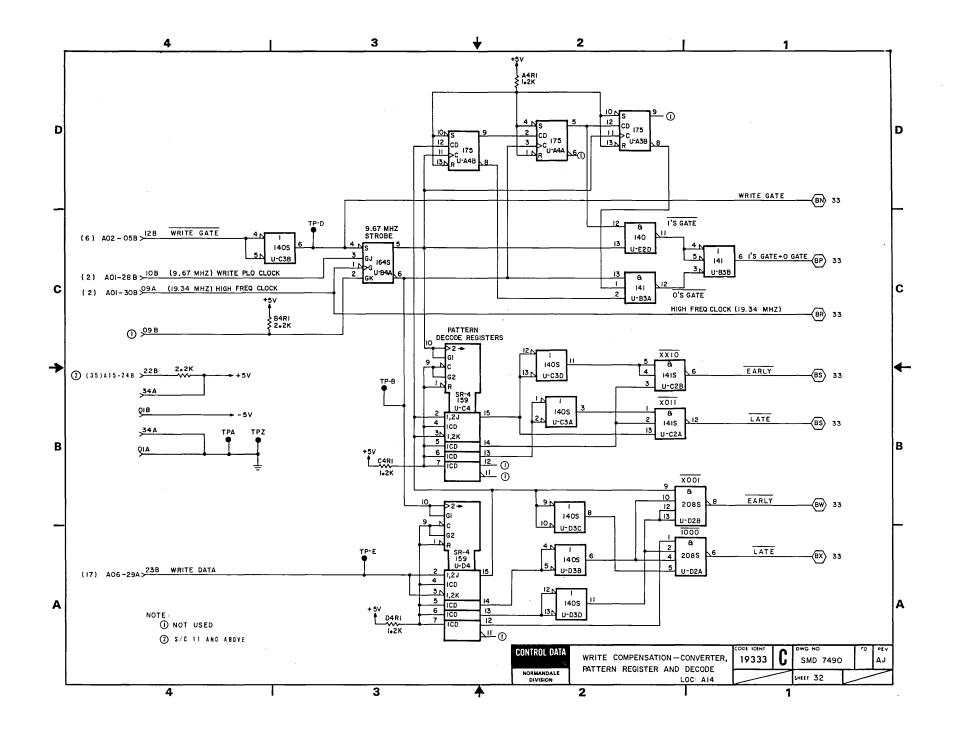


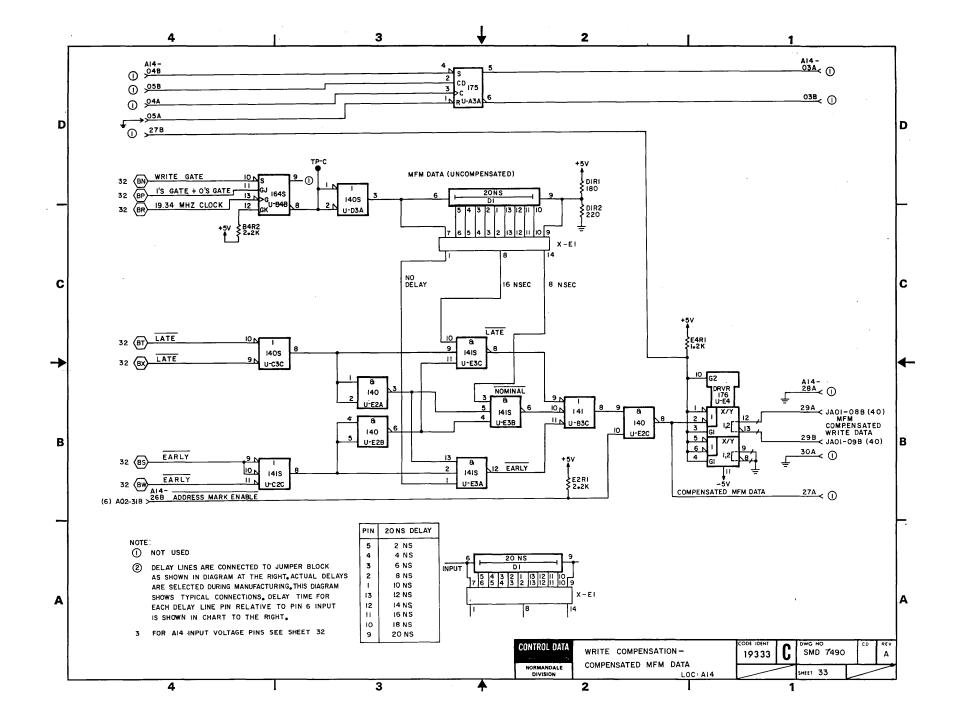
83311300 AK



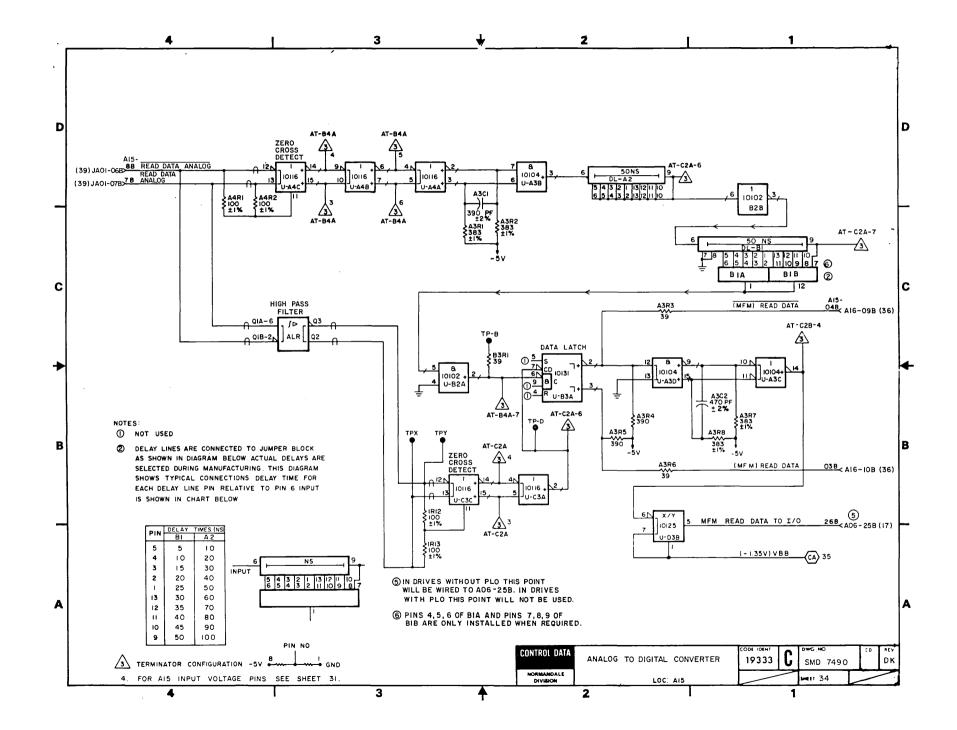


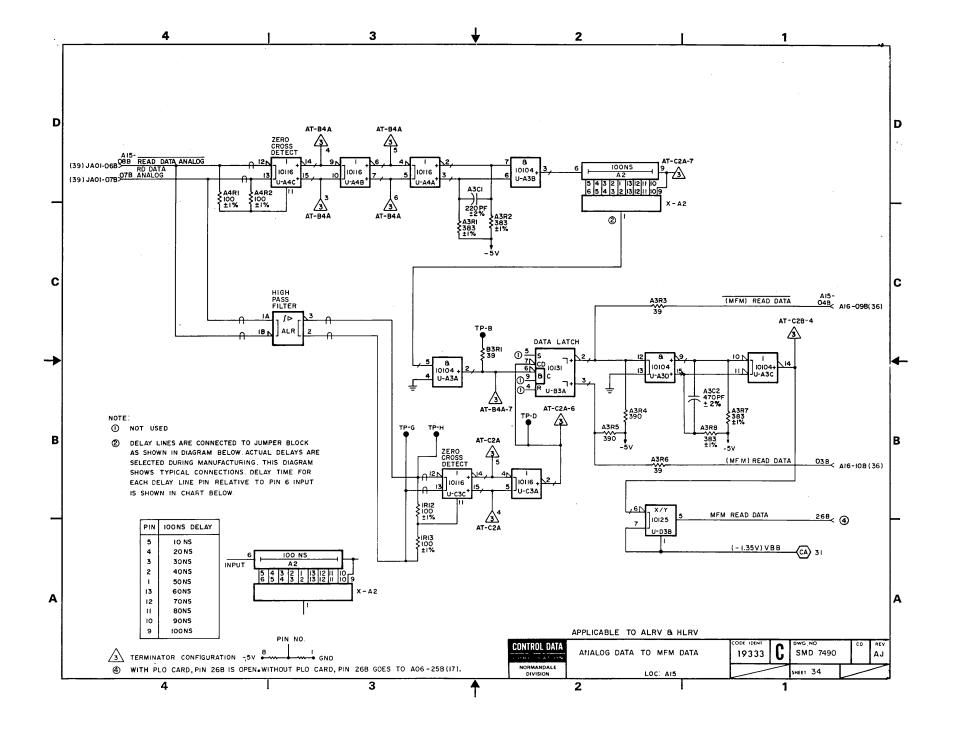
83311300 AK



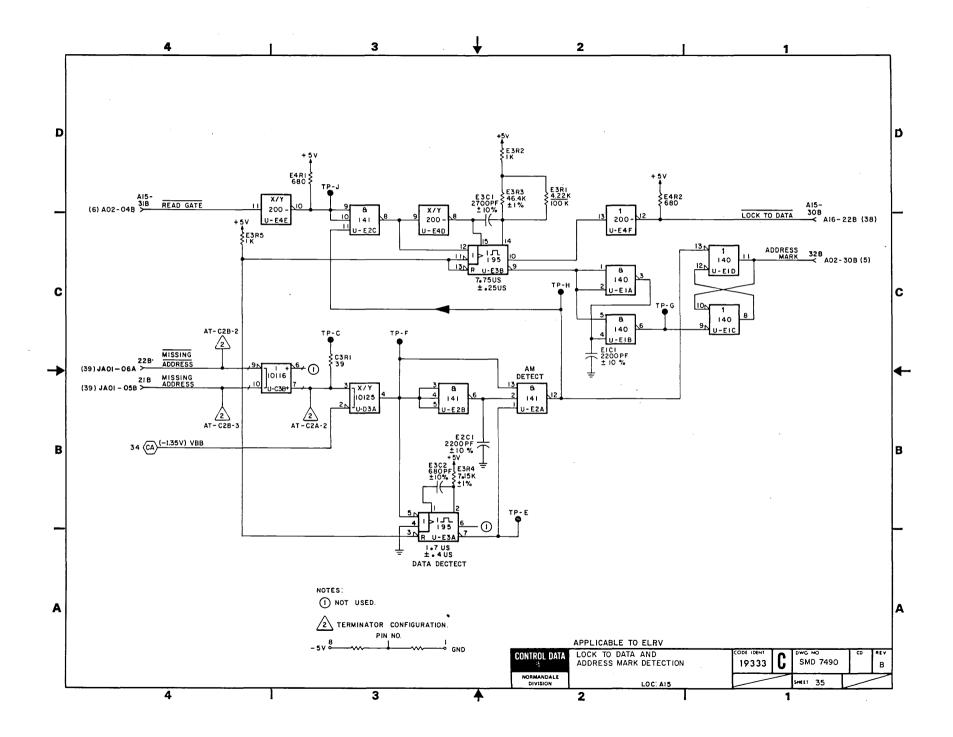


83311300 AC

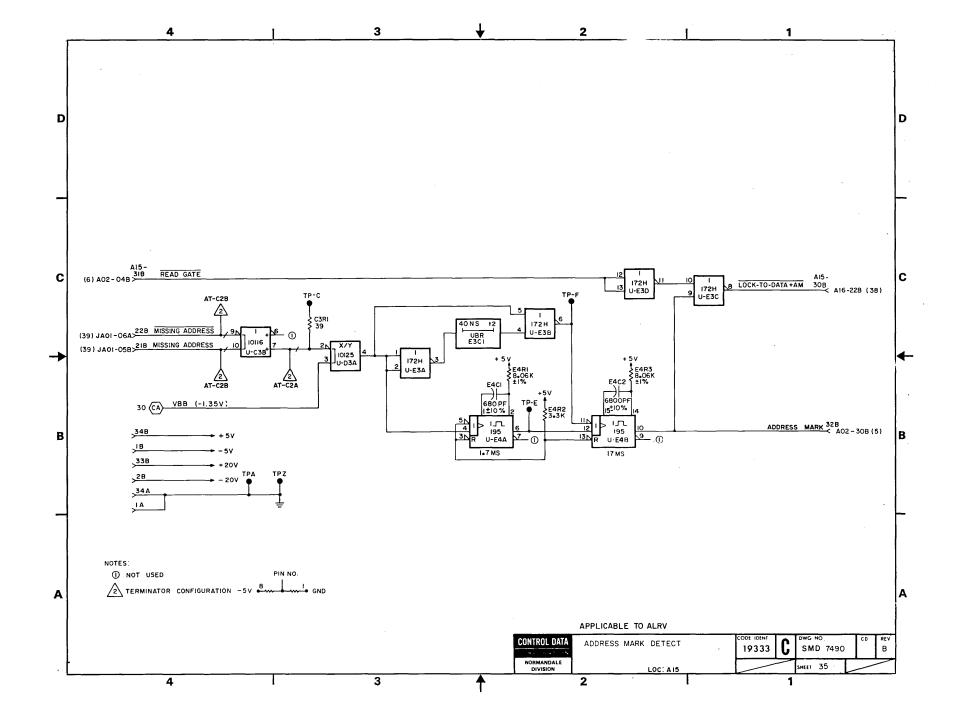


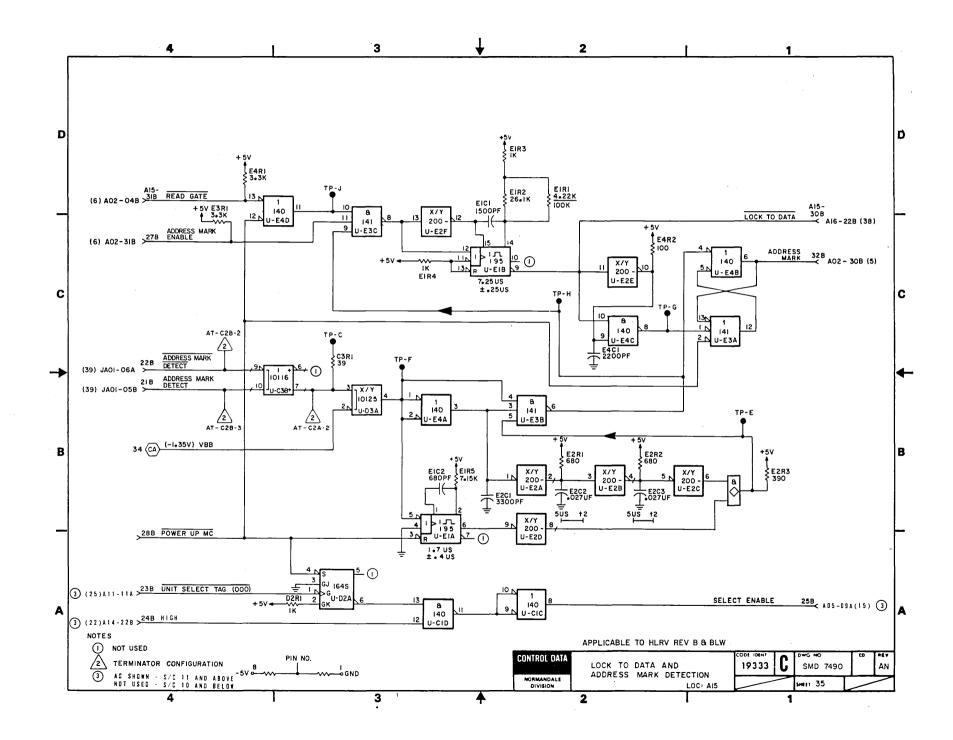


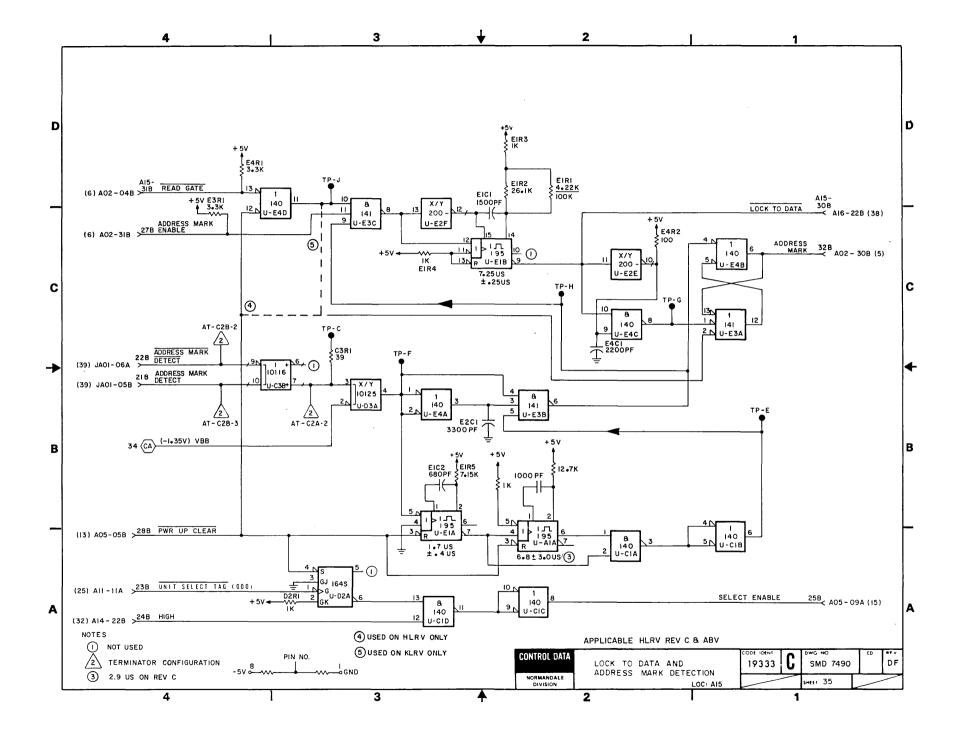
83311300 AC



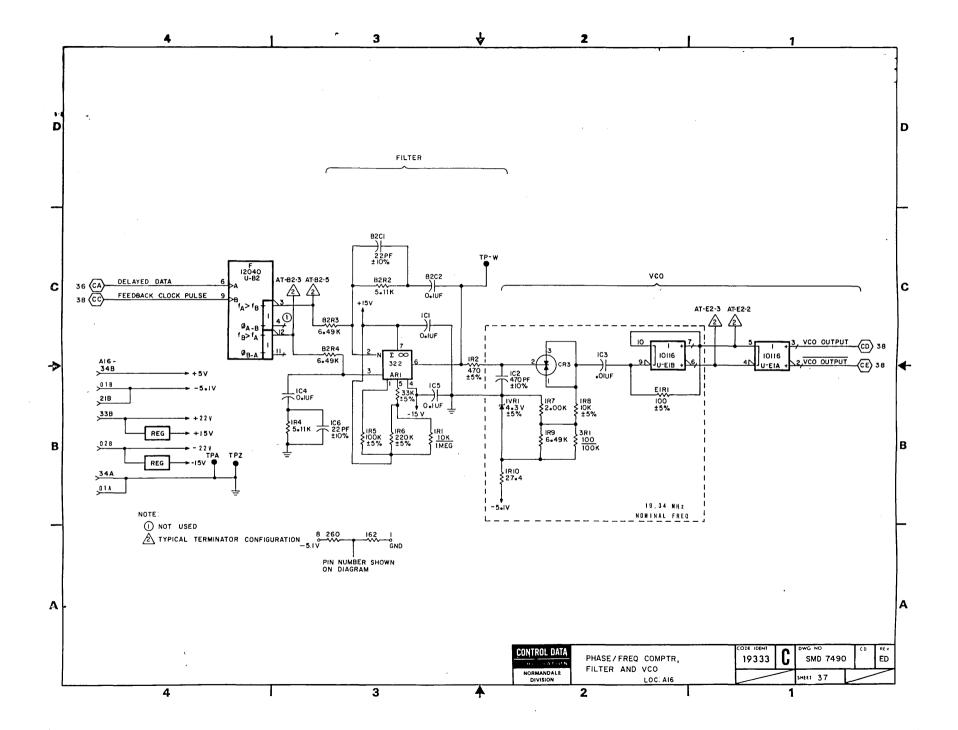
83311300 AC



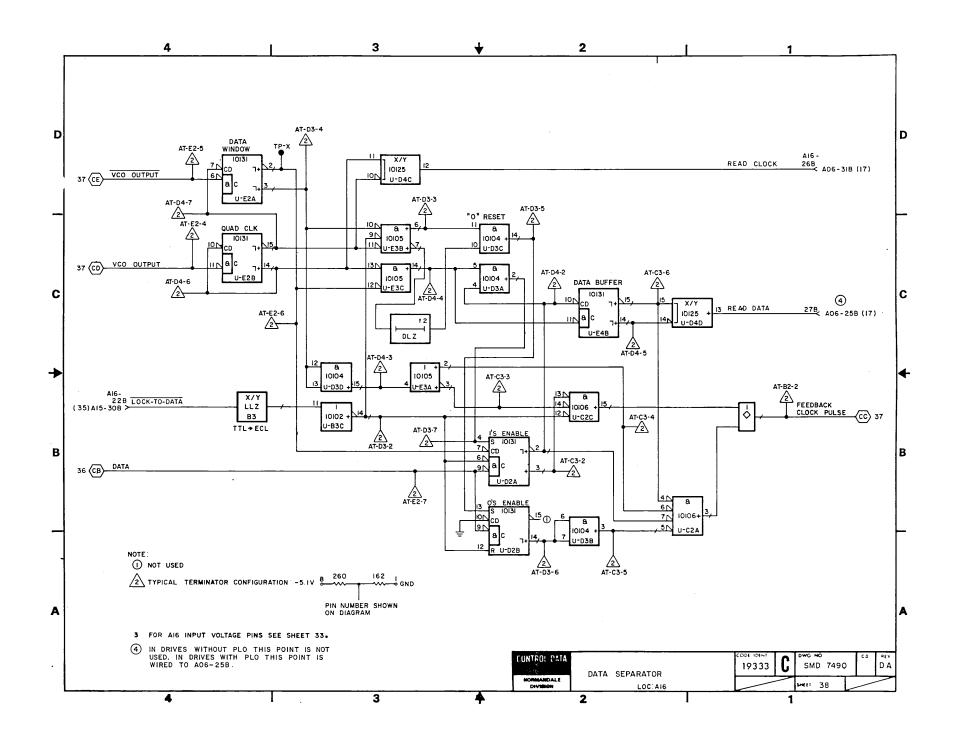


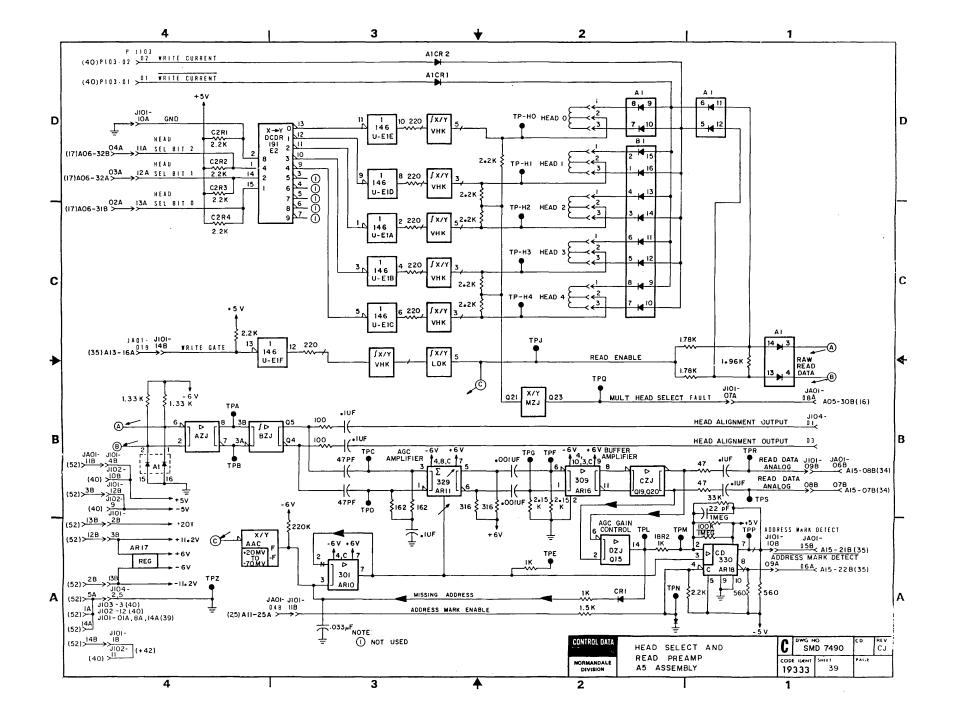


83311300 AF

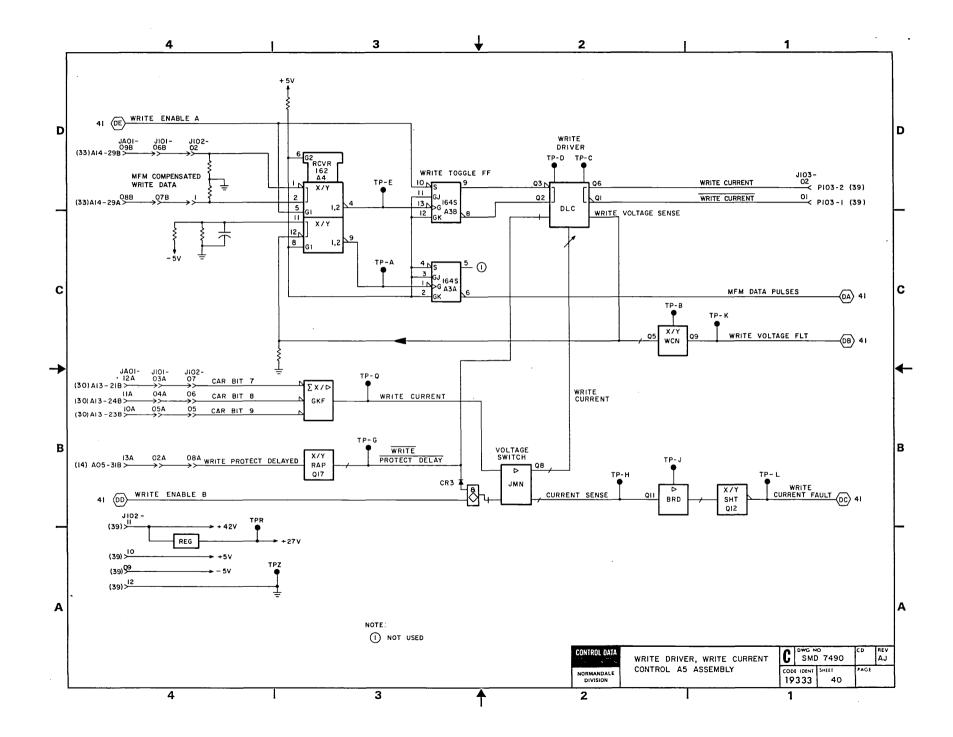


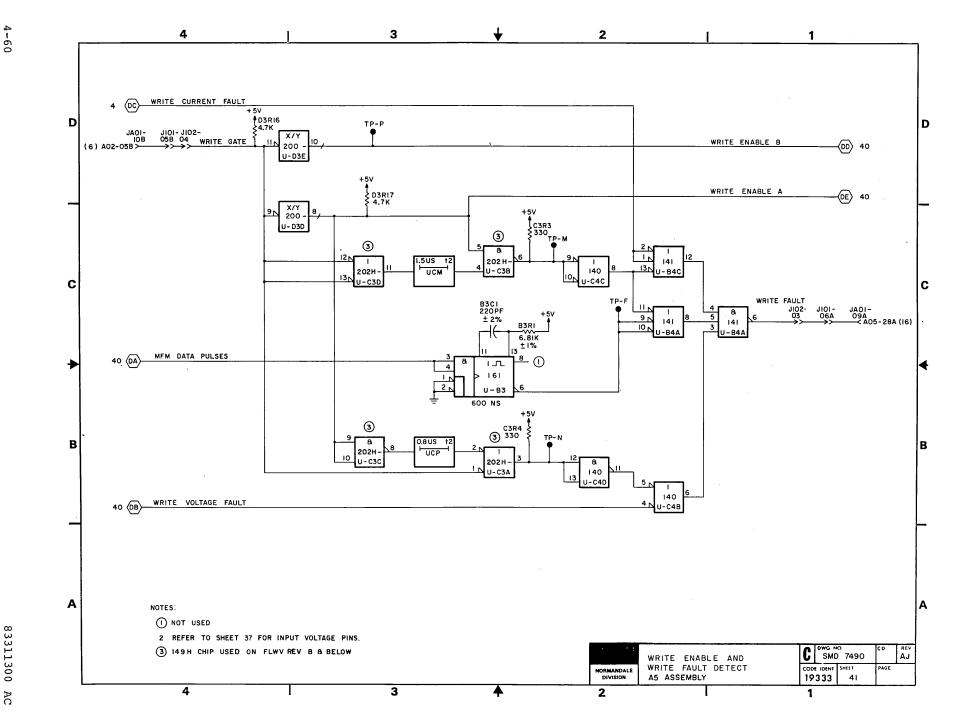
83311300 AF

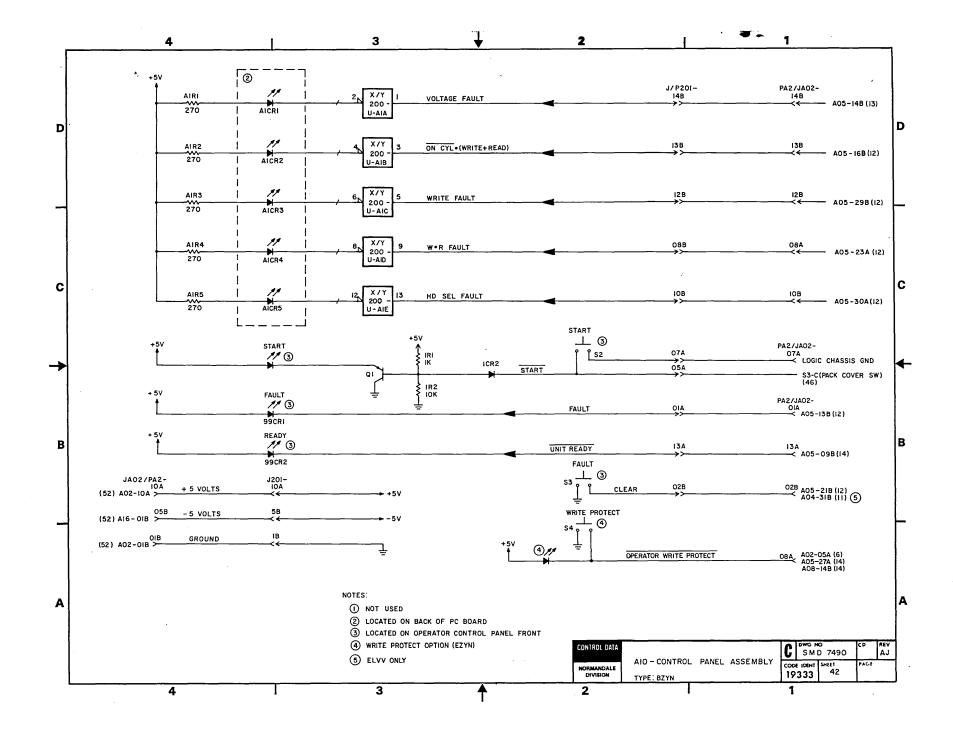


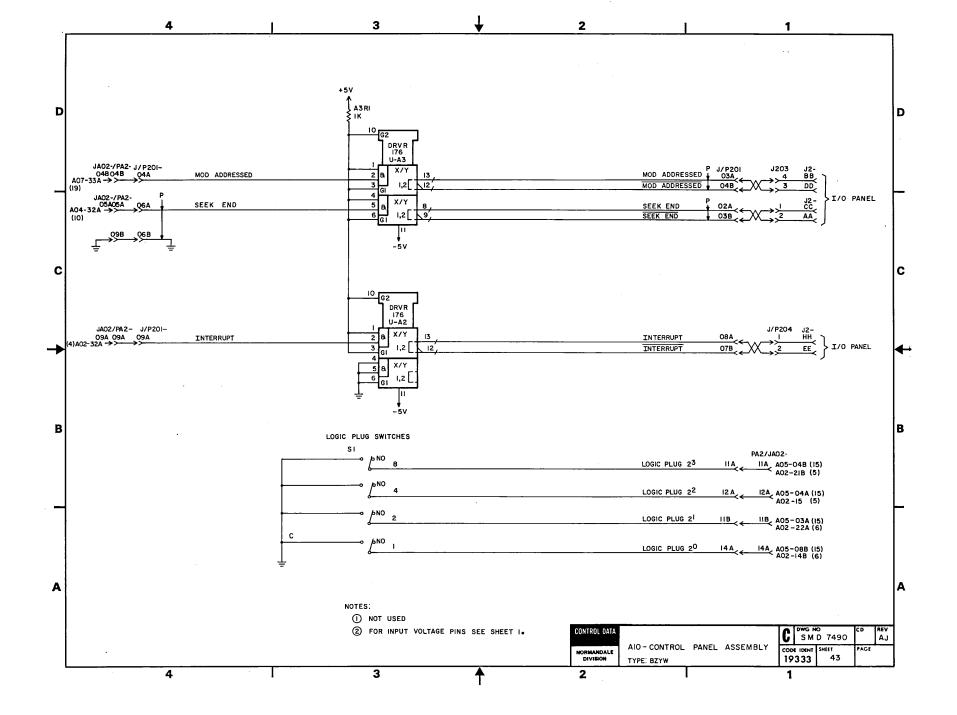


83311300 AC

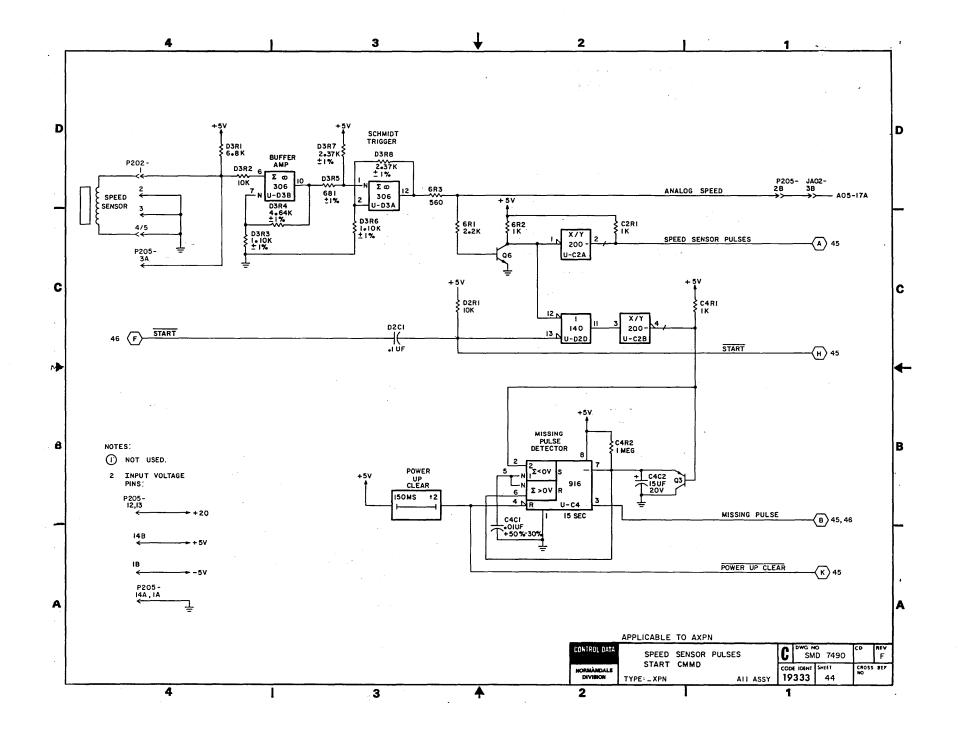


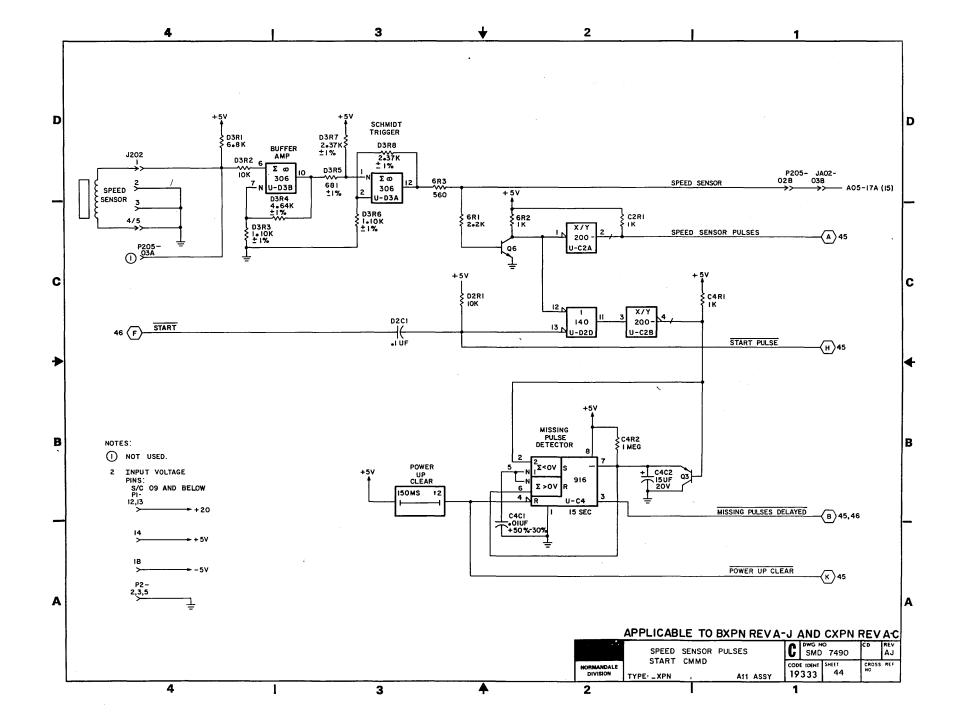


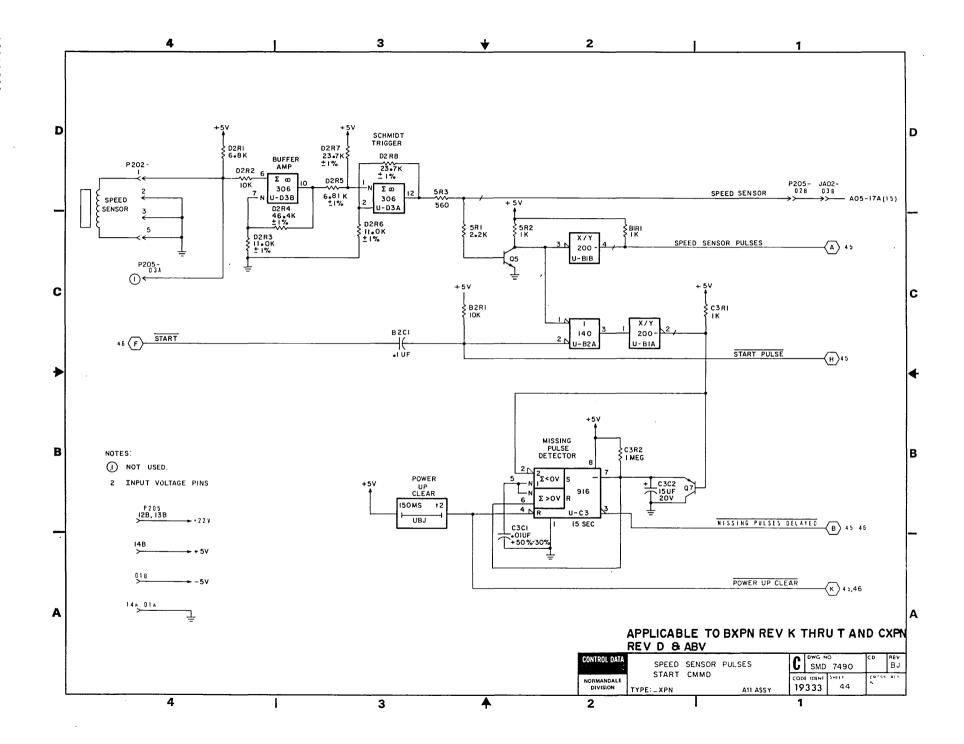


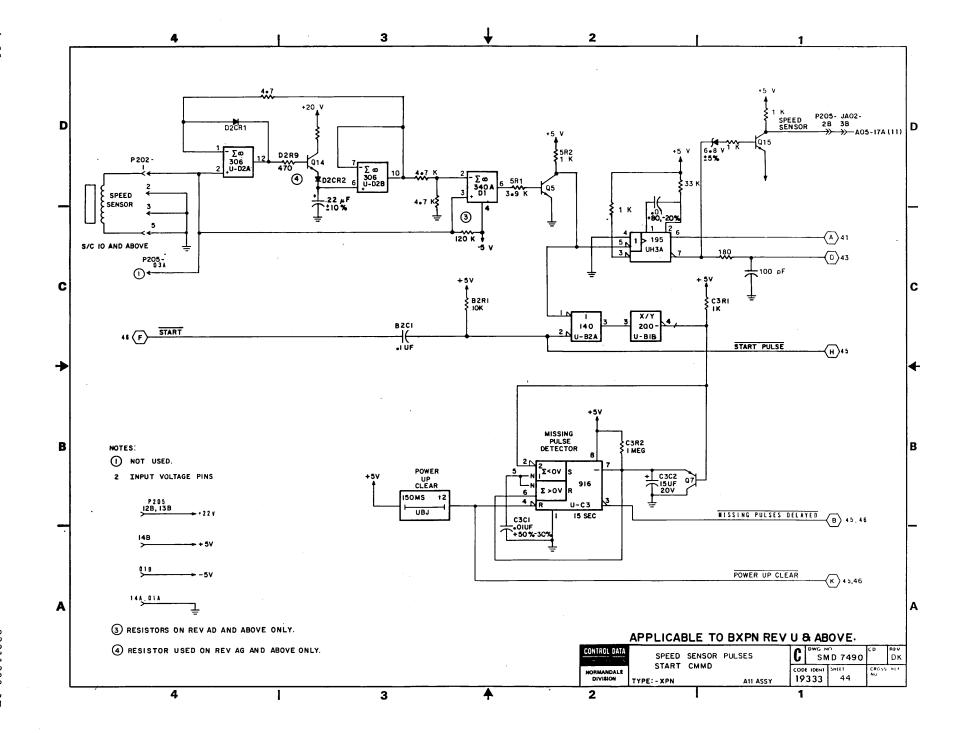


83311300 AC

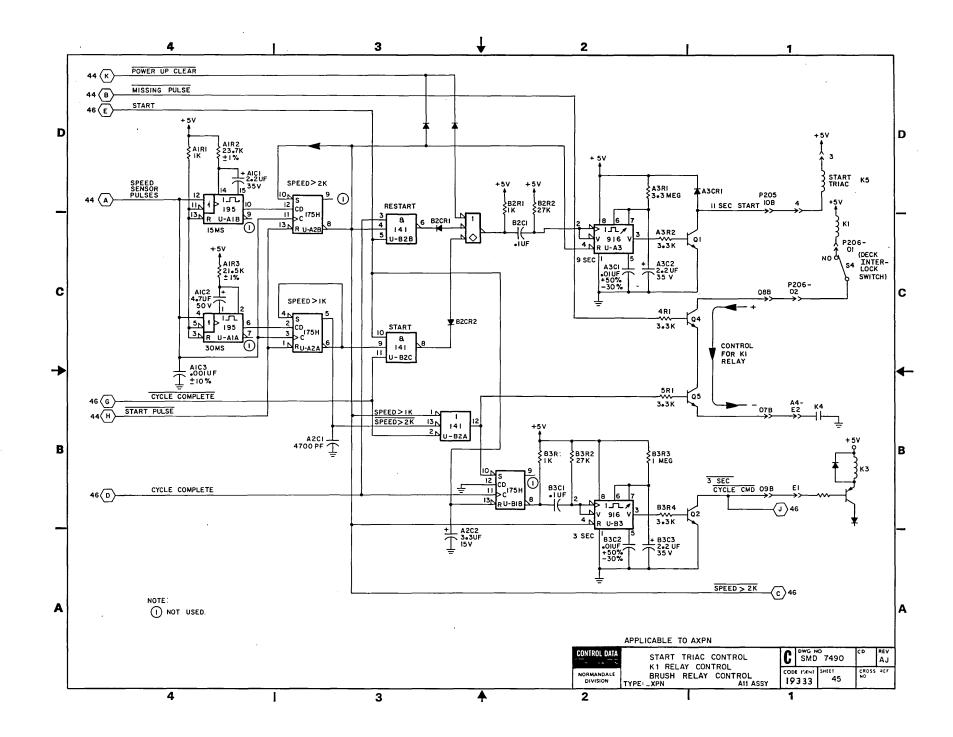


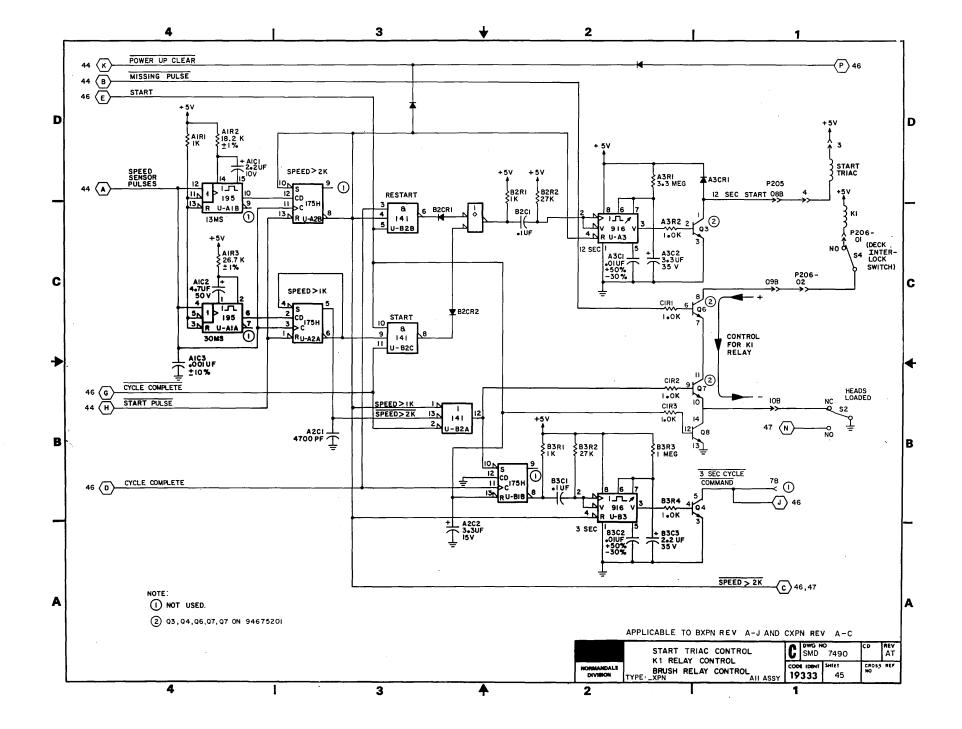


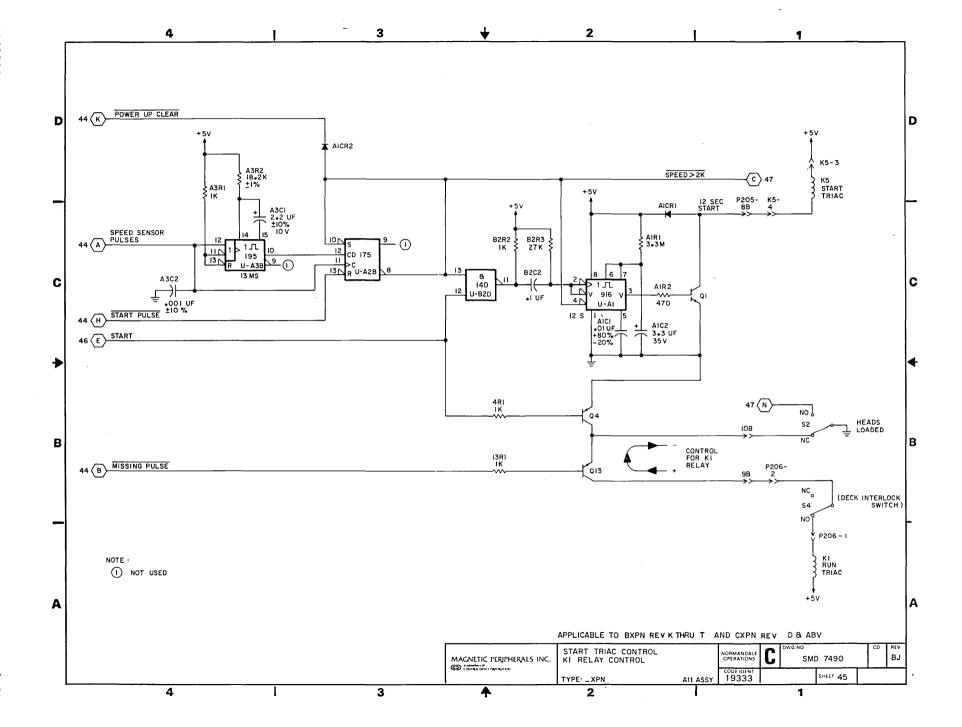


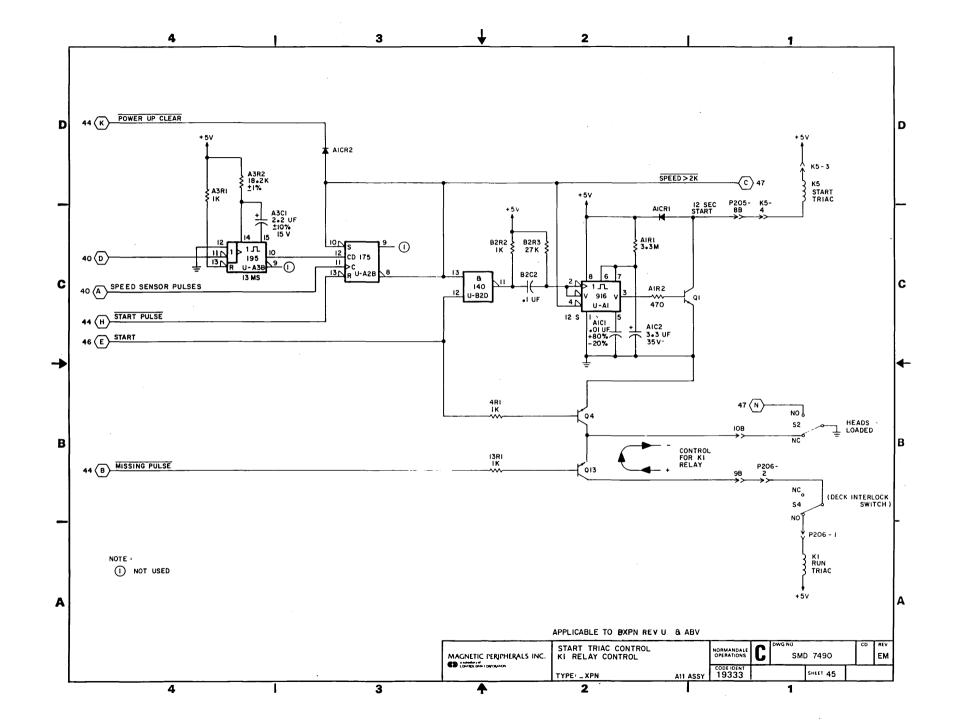


STITION AF

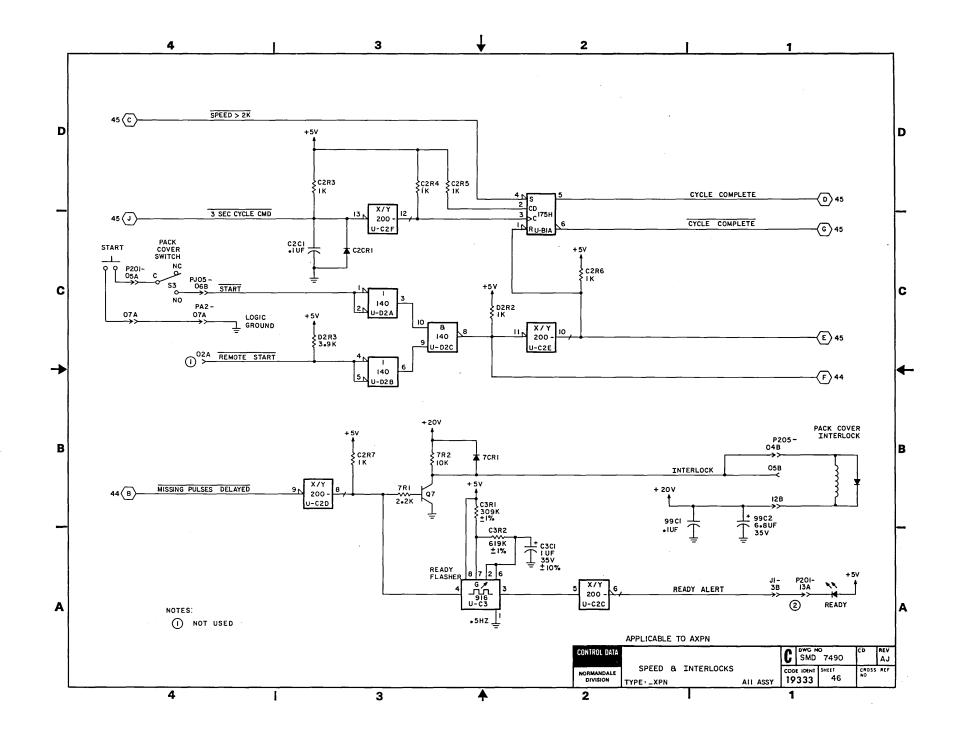




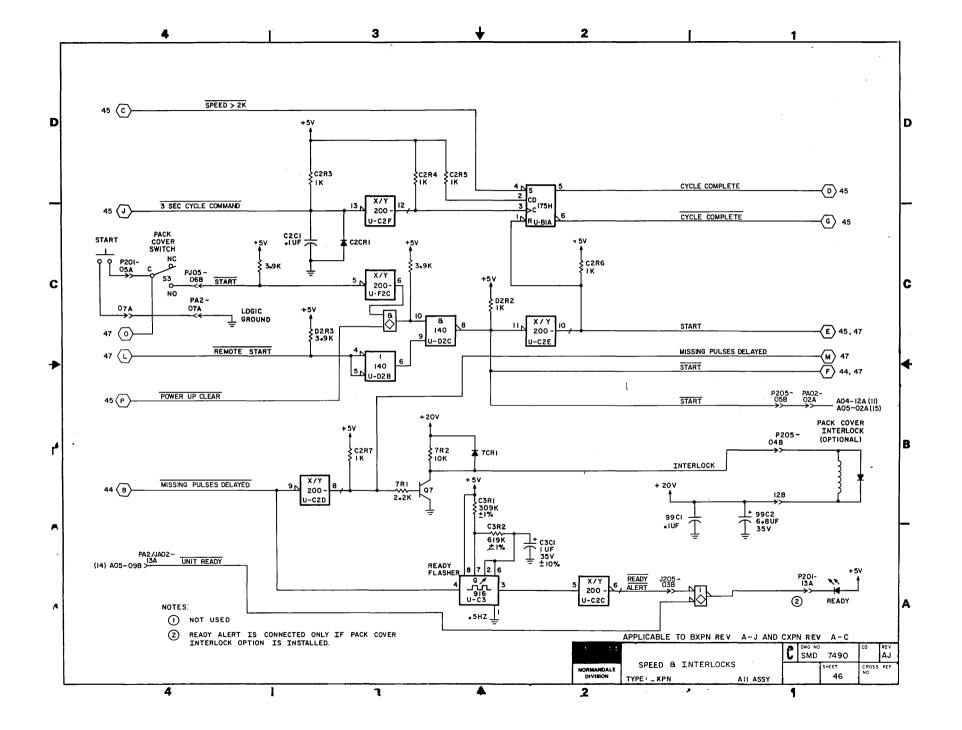




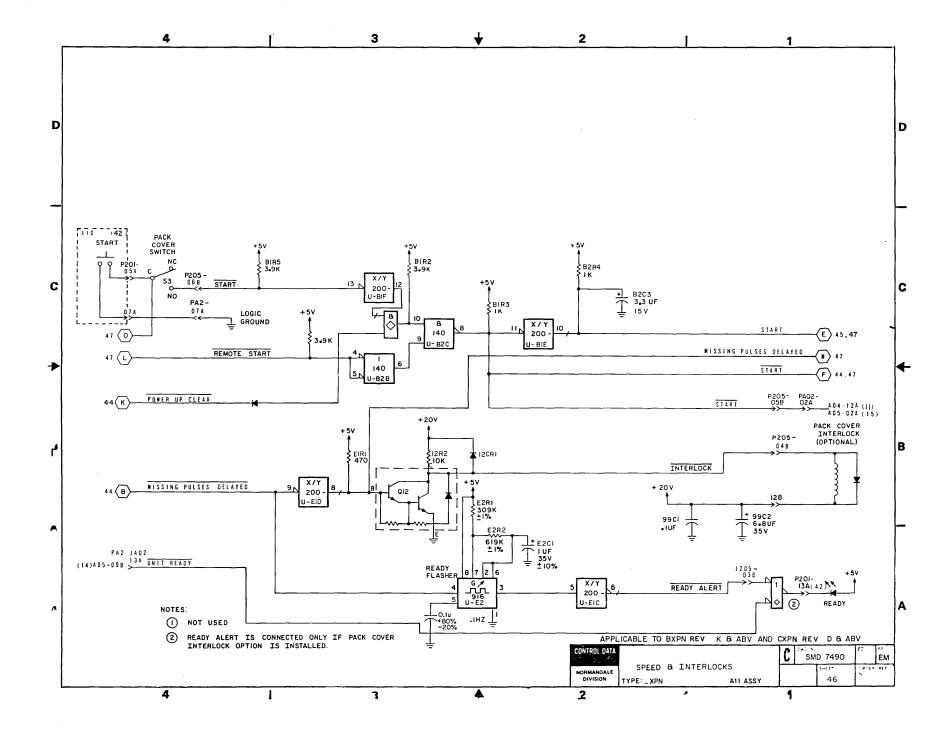
83311300

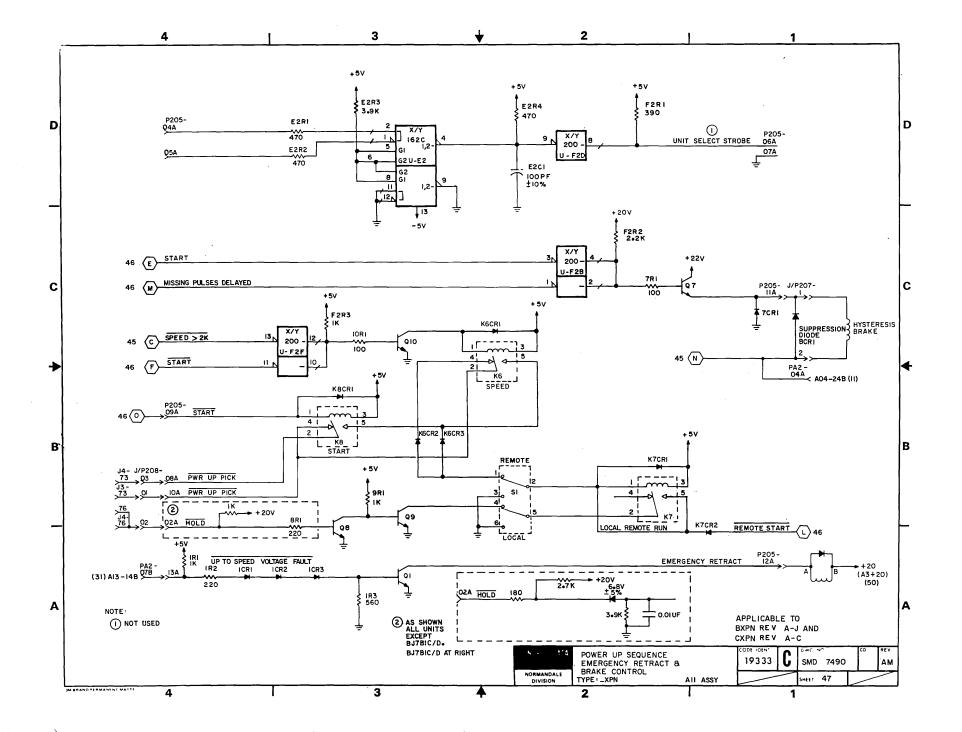


1-7]

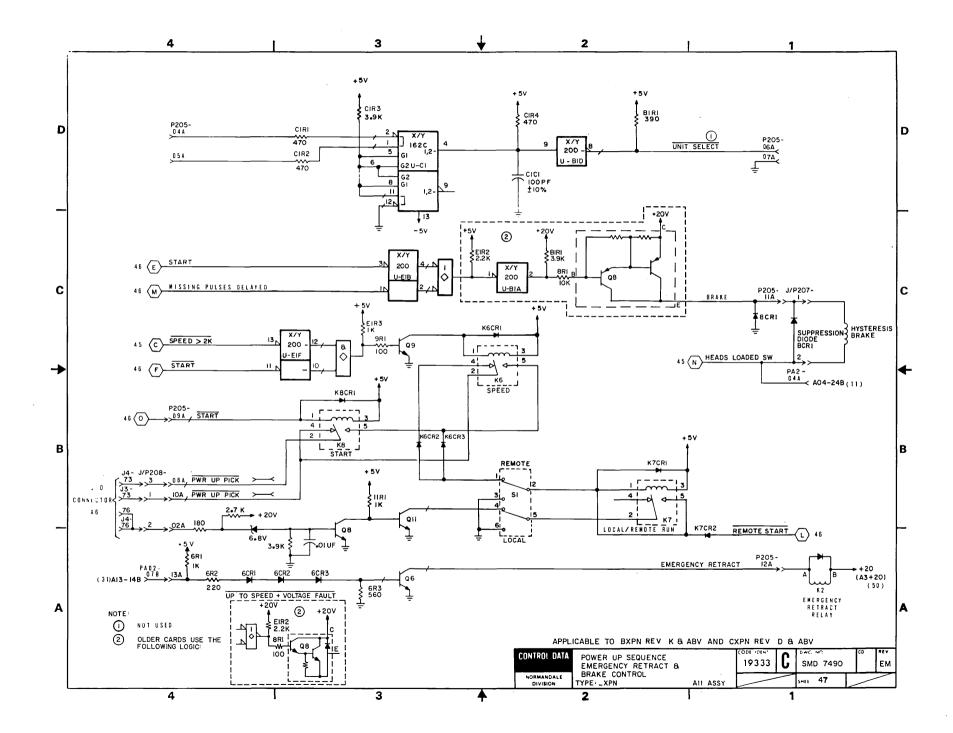


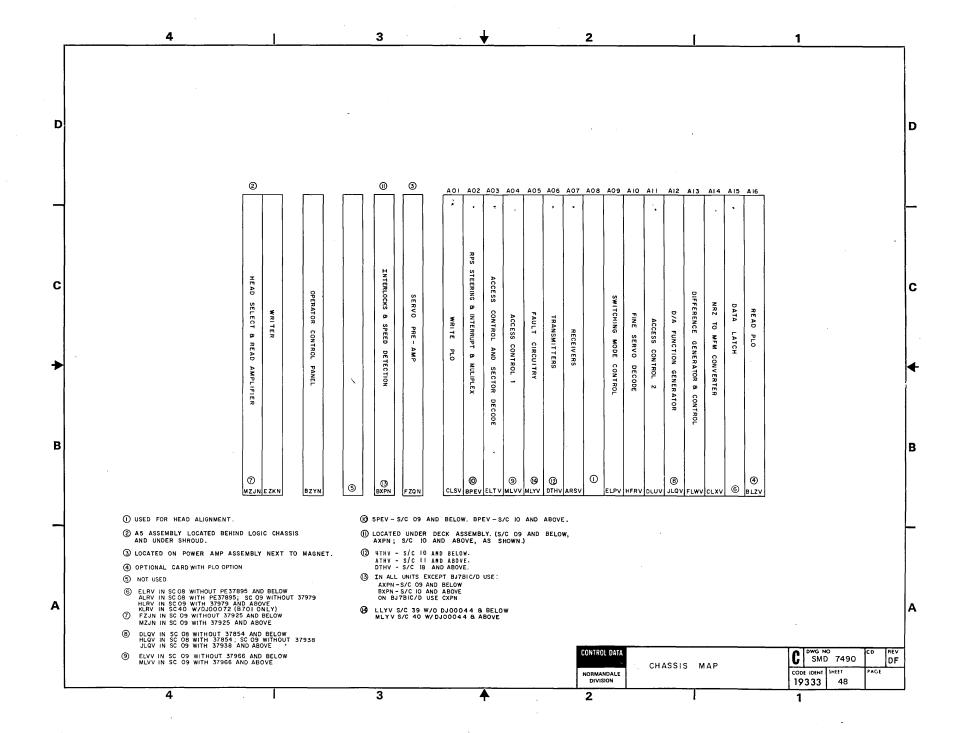
STITION AF

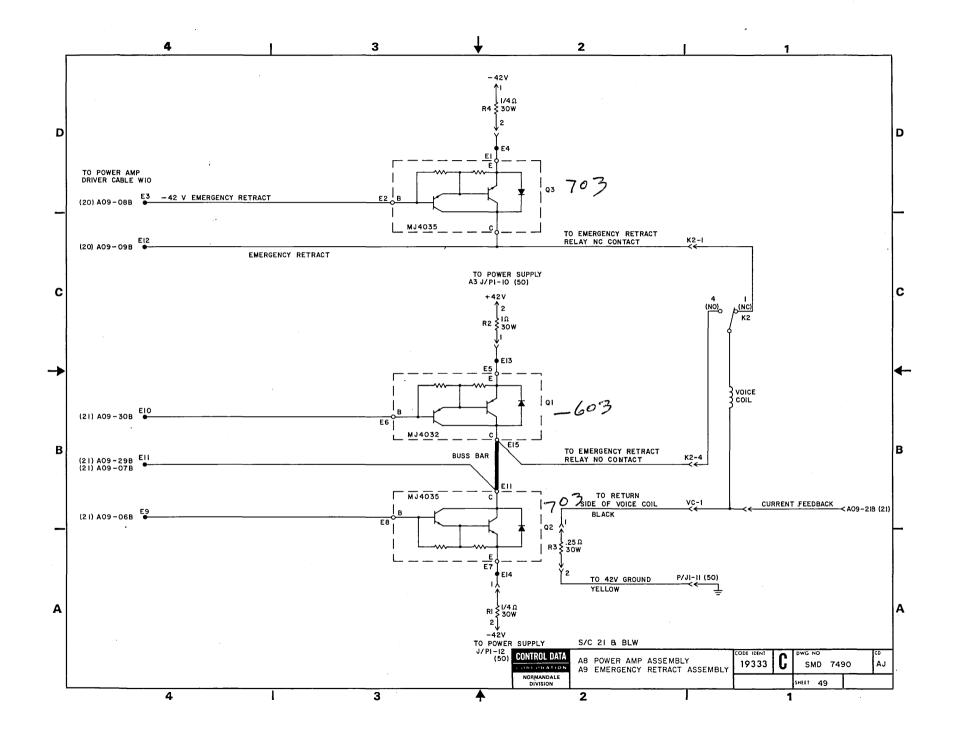




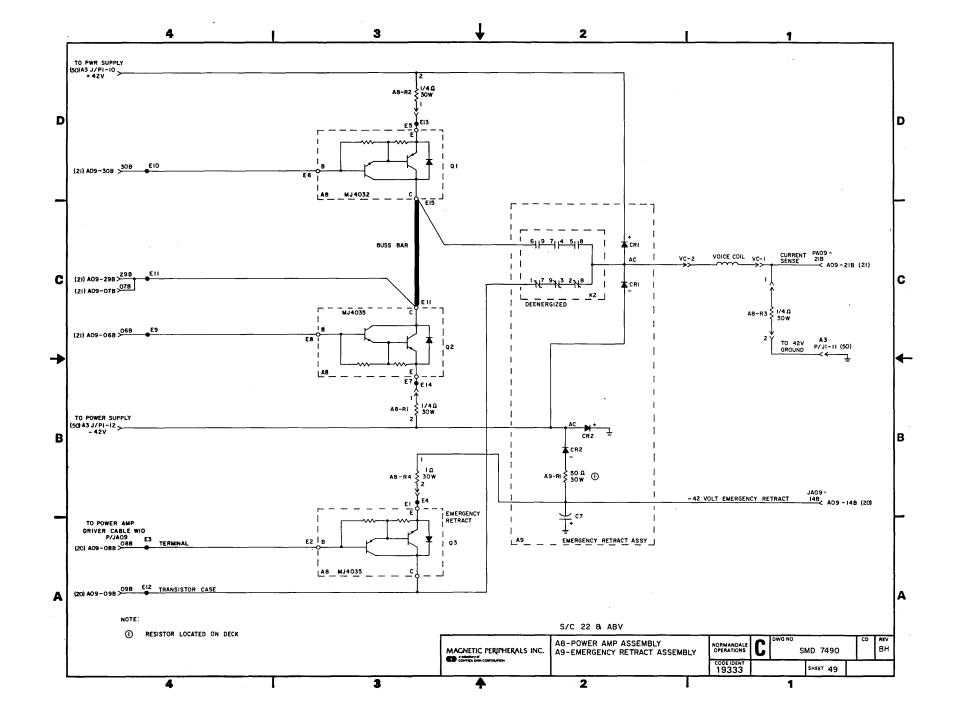
83311300 A

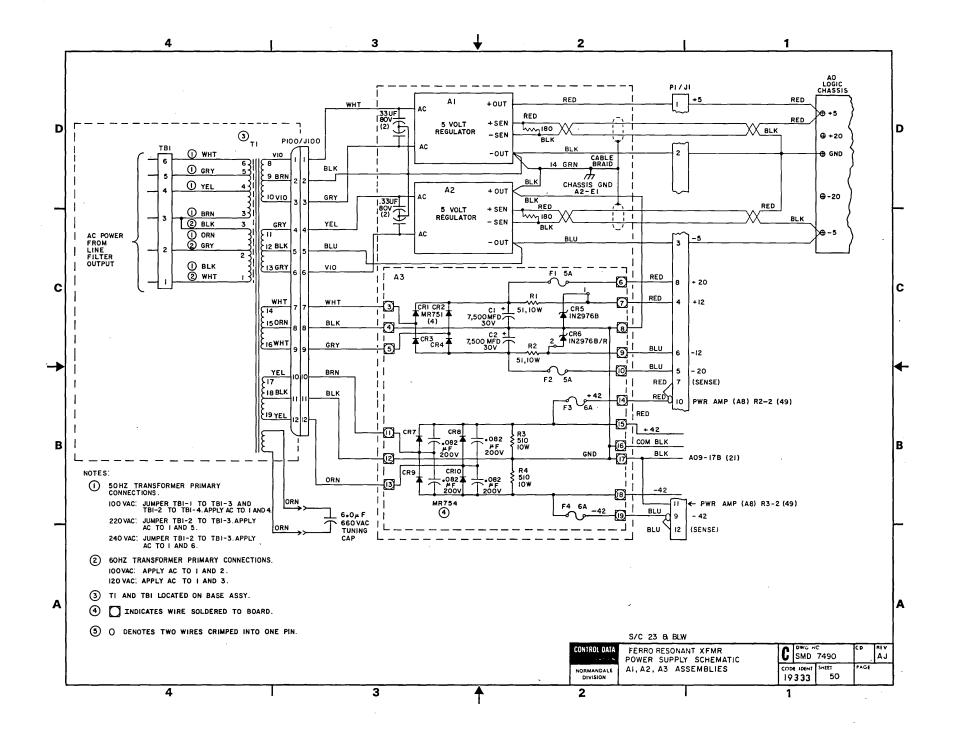


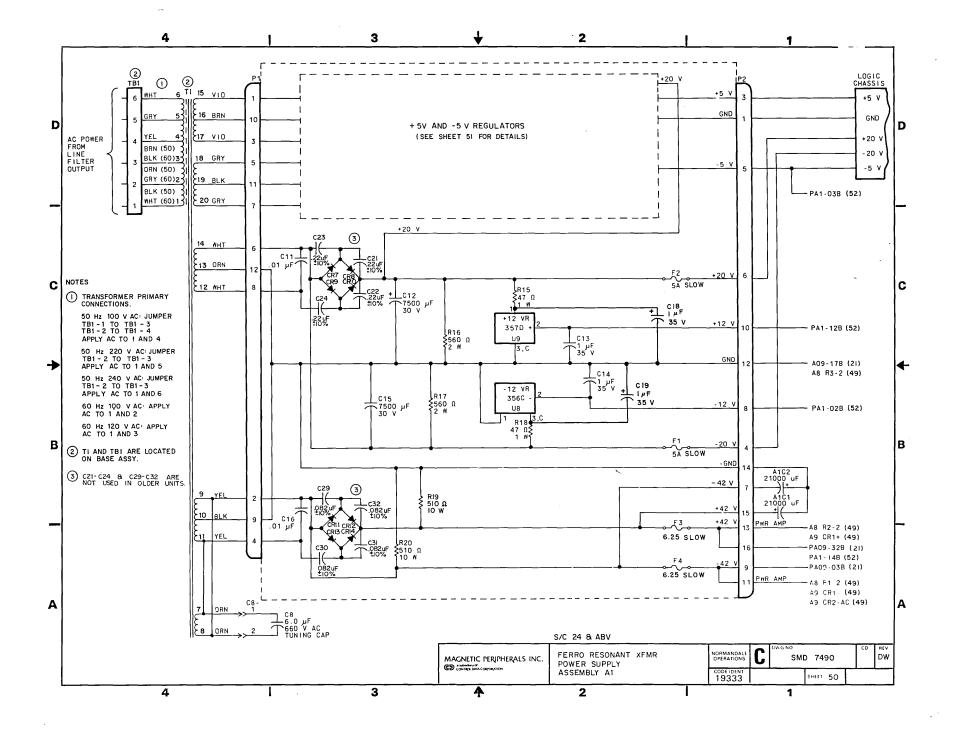


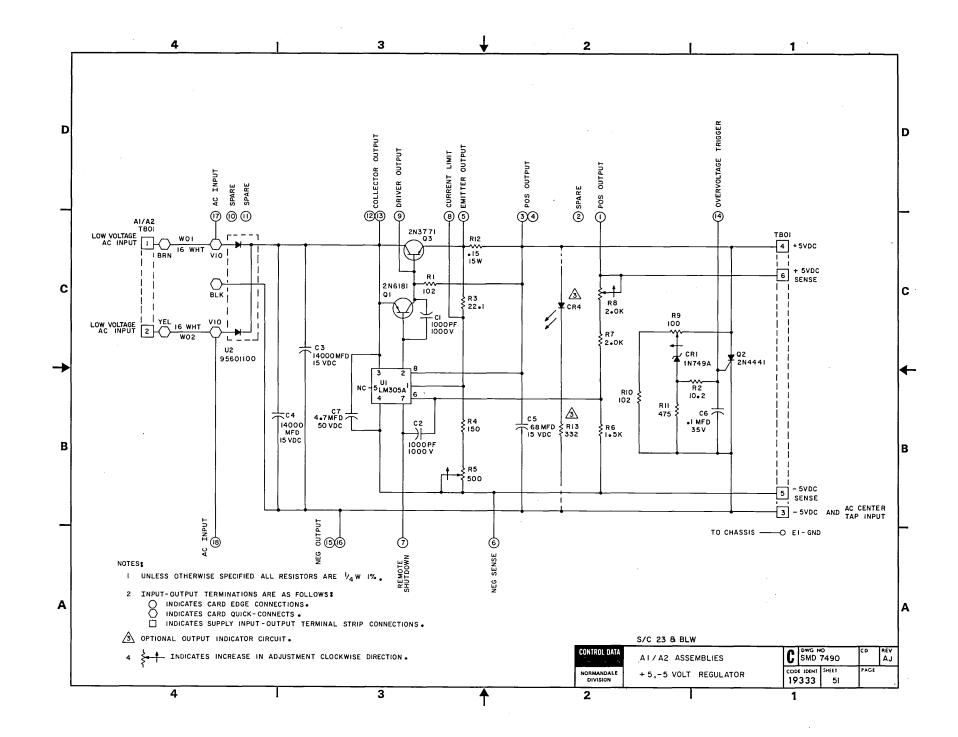


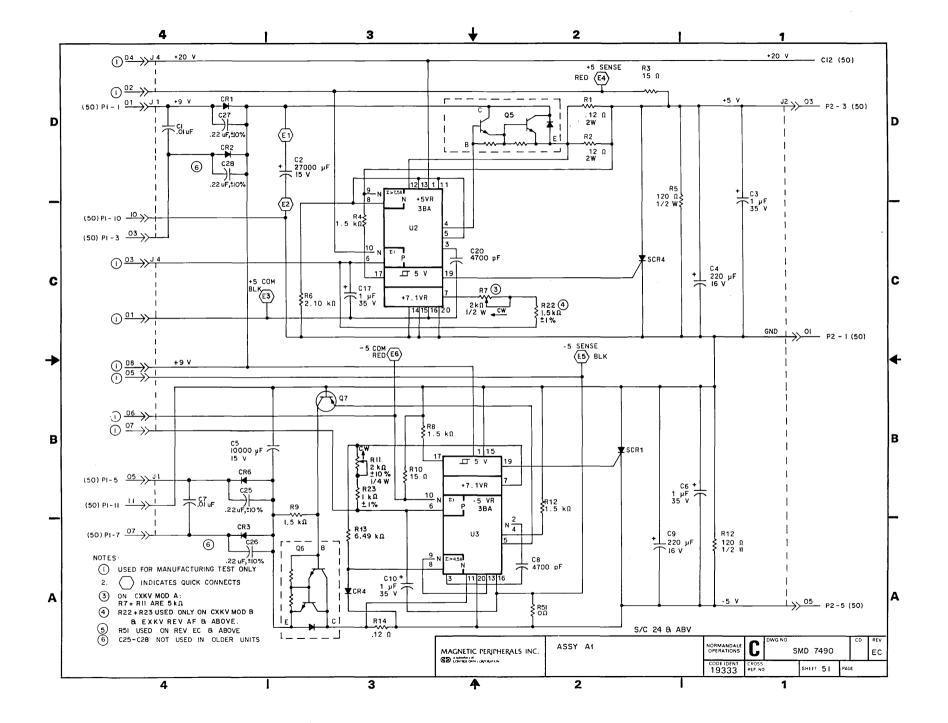
-//



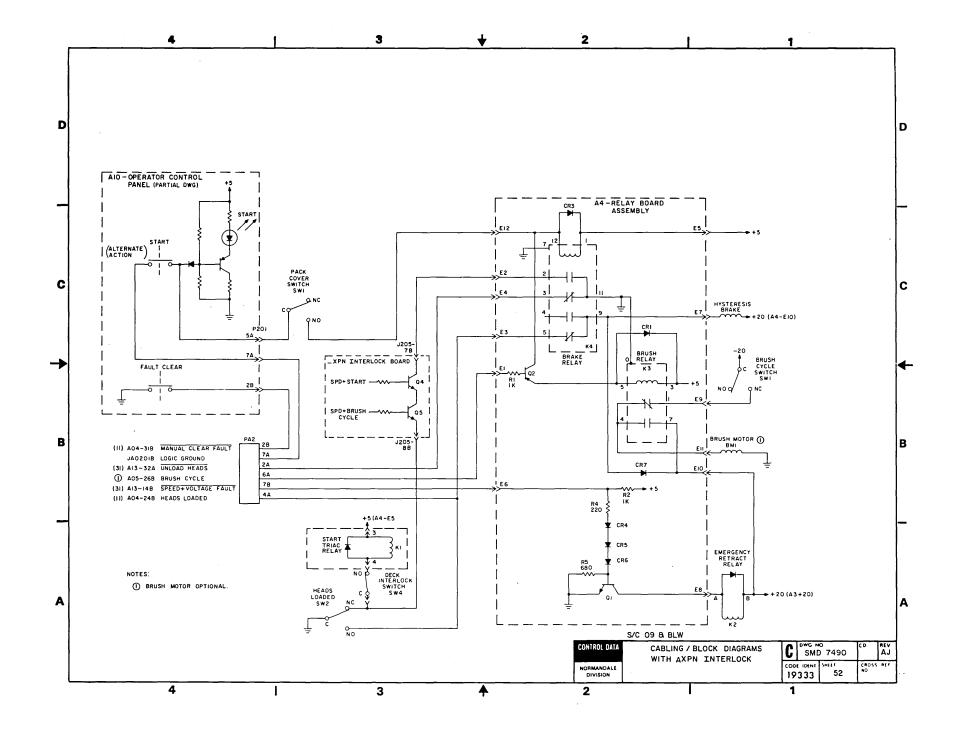


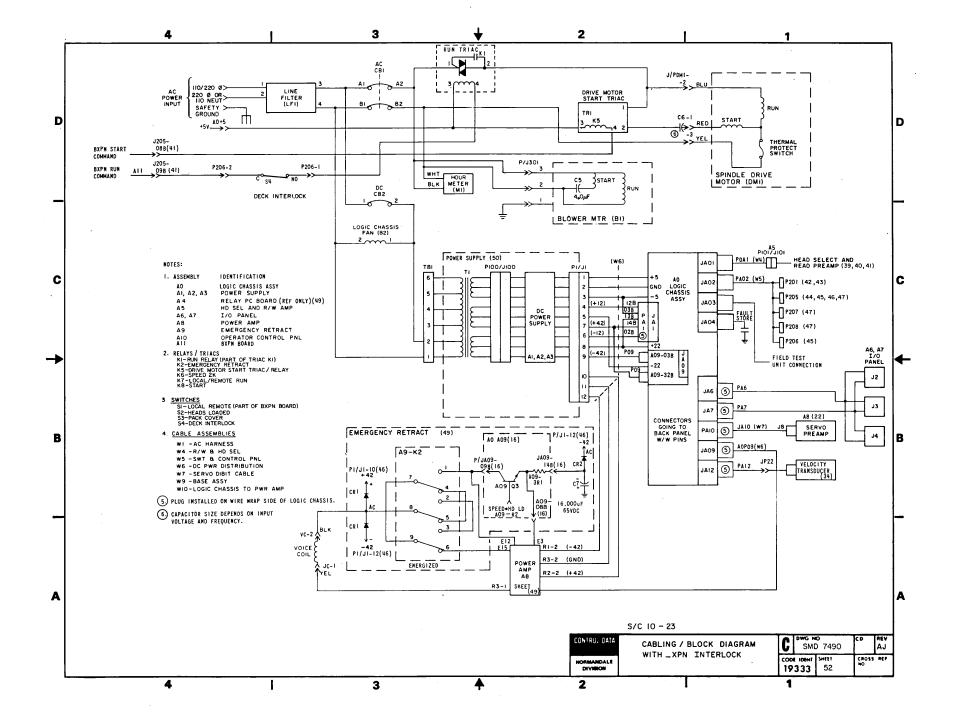


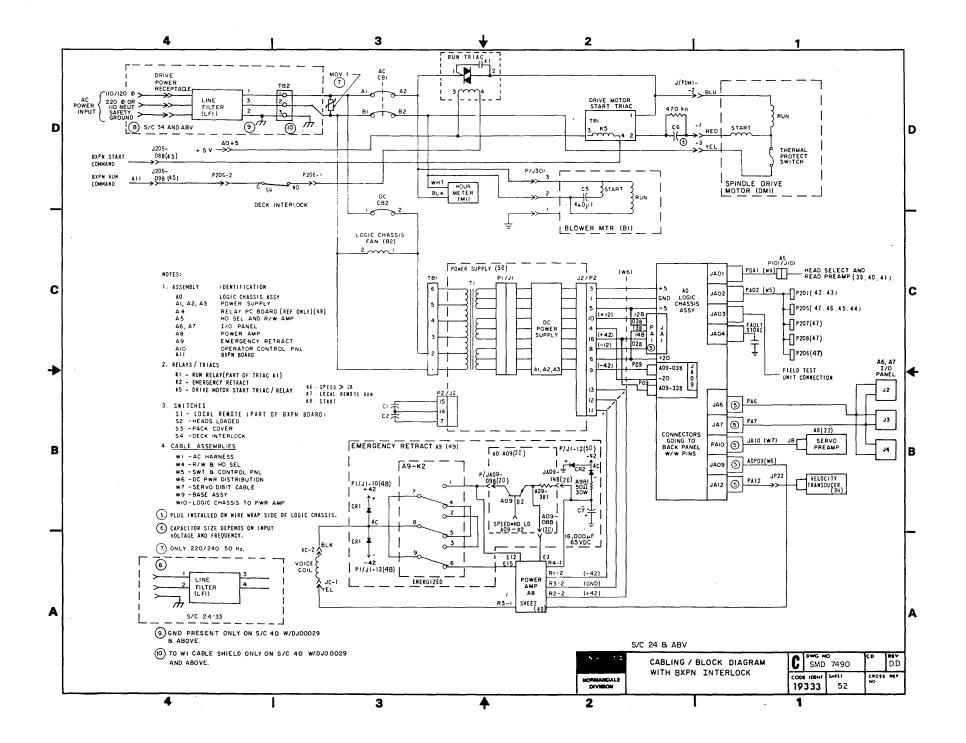


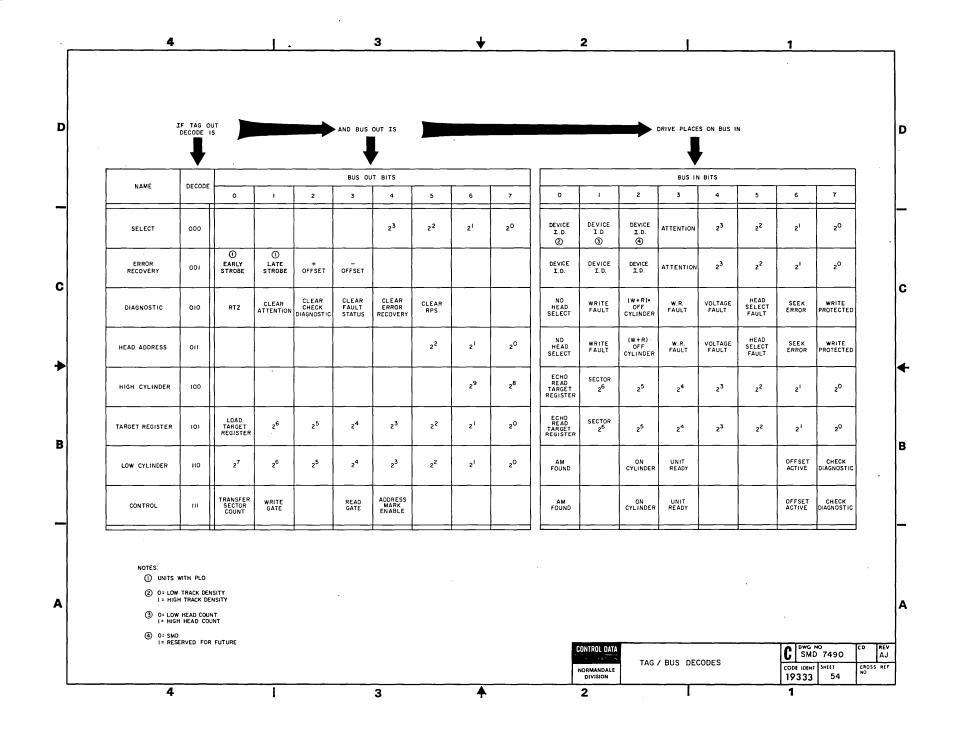


SSLLSUU AK









SECTION 5

WIRE LISTS

	٠.		

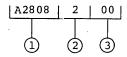
INTRODUCTION

Wire lists are divided into two basic categories; wire wrap wire lists and non-logic wire lists.

WIRE WRAP WIRE LISTS

Wire wrap wire lists provide wire origin/destination information for the logic back panel and the R/W pin and guide assembly.

Wires are referenced by logic term origin. The signal name is decoded as follows:



- A2808; is the logic term of the inverter, multiplexer, op-amp, etc., found in the logic diagrams.
- 2; denotes the various outputs of the same logic term.
- 3 00; indicates daisy chain order of wires that go to various destinations from a single logic term.

Signal names that begin with a numeral, are miscellaneous wires. These wires generally originate at some point other than a logic term (switch, bus, test point, etc.).

Z level denotes the vertical position of a wire on a pin relative to the wire wrap board. Two vertical positions are possible. A numeral 1 in this column indicates the wire is closest to the wire wrap board. A numeral 2 indicates the wire is farthest from the wire wrap board. Both ends of a wire are always at the same Z level.

NON-LOGIC WIRE LISTS

Non-Logic wire lists provide wire origin/destination information for harness assemblies and various panels.

The number identification is used to sequence the wire list and provide engineering reference for change order activity.

Wire color coding is as follows:

In multi-digit color codes, the first digit denotes base color and the remaining digits denote tracer colors.

		7
		7

ITLE		\ \	/L	P/	OCUMENT NO. 'N 76038053	SHEET NO. 1 of 13	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	LE	Z VEL		NOTES	
	A01018 A01028 A01048 A01128 A01138 A01138 A01218 A01228 A01238 A01268 A01268 A01268 A01308 A01338 A01348 A0201A A0202A A0202A A0202A A0203A A0203A A0203A A0203A A0203B A0204A A0206A A0206A A0206B A0207A A0206B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0207B A0211B	A01012E A0303E A0303E A0303E A01012E A1623E A1623E A1623E A1623E A0317E A1623E A0317E A0522E A0522E A0532E A0532E A0532E A0311E A0532E A03218E A0325E A0325E A0325E A0332E A032E A03	2211111111111121112112112121212121211111		s/c 09 W/O	37951 AND BELOW	

		WL	_ P	OCUMENT	NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	DRIGIN	DESTI- NATION	Z LEVEI			NOTES	
	A0216B A0217A A0217B A0221B A0222B A0222B A0223B A0223B A0224B A0224B A0225B A0226A A0226B A0226B A0226B A0226B A0227A A0227B A0227B A0227B A0227B A0228B	DESTI- NATION A0730A A0514B A0201A A0504B A0503A A0610B A0711B A0528B A0617B A0523A A0229B A0616B A0523A A0234A A0226A A0617A A1532B A0617A A1532B A0617A A1532B A0611AB A0421B A0621A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0631A A0733B A0733B A0735A A0735A A0735A A0735A A0735A A0735A A0735B A0735A A0735B A073B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A0735B A	1211221112112121	s/c 09 s/c 10 s/c 10	W/ 48 W/O 4	743 AND ABOVE 140 AND ABOVE 8140 AND BELOW 743 AND ABOVE	

TITLE		W	L D	OCUMENT NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	Z LEVEL		NOTES	
	A0316A A0316B A0317B A0321B A0322B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A032B A033B A040B	A102A A0406B A0407A A0407A A0602B A0602B A00203A A0104B A1030A A021B A1030A A020B A020B A020B A020B A020B A020B A020B A020B A021B A031B A0	111121212212111112122211111112121111111	S/C 09 W/O 3	7867 AND ABOVE	

TITLE			WL	DC	CUMENT NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	l Li	Z EVEL		NOTES	
	A0407A	A0923	B 2				
	A0407B A0407B	A0525 A0317	B 1				
	A0408A A0408A A0409A	A0922 A1221 A0416	B 1		S/C 09 W/ 3	37966 AND ABOVE	
	A 0409B A 0410A	A0533 A1332	A 2			37743 AND ABOVE	
	A0410B A0411A	A1305 A0223	B 1				
	A04118 A0412A A0412A	A0306 A0502 A1333	A 2		S/C 09 AND	BET.OW	
	A0412A A0412B	JA0202 A1208	A 1		S/C 10 AND		
	A0413A A0413B	A1210 A1027	A L B 2				
	A04138 A0414A A0414B	A0312 A1112 A1314	A 1				
	A0415A A0415B	A0924 A1325	B 1				
	A0416A A0416A	A1217 A0409	A 2		S/C 09 W/ 3	37966 AND ABOVE	
	A0416B A0417A A0 41 7B	A1222 A0321 A1306	A 1				
	A0421B A0421B	A0916 A0304	B 2		S/C 09 W/ 3	37867 AND ABOVE	
	A0422A A0422B	A1113 A1307	B 1		g /g .00 17/0	25065 235	_
	A0423A A0423A A0423B	A1112: A0401 A0517	A 1		S/C 09 W/O S/C 09 W/ 3	37867 AND BELOW 7867 AND ABOVE	V
	A0424A A0424B	A0306 JA0204	B 1 A 1				
	A0425A A0425B A0426A	A0915 A0307 A1125	B 1		S/C 09 W/ 3	37867 AND ABOVE	
	A0426B A0427A	A0526	A 1				
	A0427A A0427B	A0312	B 1		S/C 09 W/ 3	37966 AND ABOVE	
	A0428B A0429A A0429B	A1007 A0333 A1207	A 1				
	A0430A A0430B	A1113 A0927	B 1	1			
	A0431A A0431B	A1202 A0227	A 1			8140 AND ABOVE	
	A0431B A0432A A0432B	A0511 JA0205 A0307	A -1		5/C 09 W/ 3	37743 AND ABOVE	
	A0433A A0433B	A0327	A 2				

		W	L	CUMENT	NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	Z LEVEL			NOTES	
	A 0433B A 0501A A 0501A A 0502A A 0502A A 0502B A 0503A A 0503A	A0513B A0505A A0506A JA0206A A0412A A0802B A0102B JA0211B A0222A	1 2 2 1 2 1 2	s/c 09	W/ 37	743 AND ABOVE	
	A 0504A A 0504B A 0504B A 0505B A 0505B A 0505B A 0505B A 0506A A 0506A	A0903B JA0212A A0215A JA0211A A0221B A0501A A1407B A1105B A0731B A0501A JA0203A A1103B	1 2 1 1 2 1 1 2 2 2 2 1	s/c 11 s/c 10		BOVE 140 AND ABOVE	
	A0507A A0507B A0508B A0508B A0509A A0509B A0511A A0512B A0513B	A1104A A1106B A1107A JA0214A A0214B A1525B JA0213A A0431B A0722B A1207A A0433B	1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	s/c 11 s/c 09		BOVE 743 AND ABOVE	
	A0517A A0517B A0521A	JA0214B 1 A0217A 2 A0231A 2 JA0213B 1 JA0203B 1 A0423B 1 A1315A 1 JA0202B 1 A0523B 2 A0706B 1 A1531B 3		S/C 09	W/ 48	8028; S/C 10 W	/O 48140
	A0522B A0522B	All24B 2 All24B 2 JAO208B 1 AO225B 2		s/C 09	W/ 37	951 AND ABOVE	
	A0523B 40524A A0524B	A0521B 2 A0403B 1 A0205B 2 JA0110B 1 A1027B 1				028; S/C 10 W	
	A0525A A0525B A0525B A0526A	A04078 2 A0523B 1 A0703B 2 A0426B 1 JA0206A 2 A0814B 1				77743 AND BELO	

TLE			WL	DO	CUMENT	NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATIOI	N L	Z EVEL			NOTES	
	A0527A	A0205	5A 2					
	A05278 A0528A	A0202	2 A 1					
	A0528B	A0224	4A 2					
	A05298 A05298	A0227 JA0212	2 B 1					
	A0530A A0530A	A0219 JA0210						
	A0530B A0531A	JA0108						
	A05318	A0213	3A 2	?				
	A0531B A0532A	JA0113		1				
	A0532B A0532B	A0932						
	A0533A	A0409	9B 2		S/C 09	W/ 3	7743 AND ABOVE	
	A0533B A0533B	A0833	3B 1					
	A0601A A0602A	A0606						
	A0602B A0603A	A0313						
	A0603B	A0112	2B 1					
	A0604A A0606A	A1626 A0606						
	A 0 6 0 6 A A 0 6 0 6 B	A0601						
	A0609B	A0733	3 A 1					
	A0610A A0610A	A0731 A0227	7A 2		S/C 10	W/O 4	18140 AND BELOW	
	A0610B A0611A	A022 A021						-
	A0611B A0612A	A022						
	A0616B	A022	6B 3	L				
	A0617A A0617B	A023						
	A0621A A0625B	A022 A152						
	A0626A A0626A	A141 A131	28 1	L				
	A06278	A012	78 1	Į.				
	A0629A A0629B	A142 A020			s/c 09	W/O	37951 AND BELOW	
	A0629B A0629B	A161 A131	2B 2	2	S/C 09	W/O	37951 AND BELOW 7951 AND ABOVE	
	A0630A	A071	14 1	l	5/0 07	W/ 3	7931 AND ABOVE	
	A0630A A0630B	A032	9A 1	L				
	A0630R A0631A	EE0A 220A						
	A0631B A0632A	JA010 JA010						
	A0632B	JA010	4A 1	l .				
	A0633A	A020	78 8	Ξ.				

TITLE			WL	. D	OCUMENT NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DEST NATIO	I- ON	Z LEVEI		NOTES	
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN A0633A A0633B A0701A A0703B A0705A A0705A A0705B A0706B A0709A A0710A A0710B A0711A A0711A A0711A A0711B A0711B A0711B A0711B A0711B A0711B A0711B A0712B A0712B A0712B A072BA A072BA A072BB	A07 A07 A07 A07 A05 A04 A03 A04 A03 A04 A11 A06 A11 A11 A06 A16 A13 A07 A03 A13 A07 A03 A13 A07 A06 A13 A07 A06 A13 A07 A06 A06 A13 A07 A06 A13 A07 A07 A07 A07 A07 A07 A07 A07 A07 A07	1.	Z LEVEL 1122121122112211111112111211111111111	BJ701J,K UNI		D BELOW ONLY
	A0730A A0731A A0731B A0731B A0733A A0733A A0733B A0802B A0814B A0814B A0901A A0902A A0902B A0903A	A021 A050 JA020 A061 JA020	02B 02B 04B 2 09B 1 28B 1 28B 1 28B 1 28B 1 28B 1 28B 1	1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1	S/C 10 W/ 48 S/C 10 W/O 48 ELPV, REV.C ELPV, REV.C ELPV, REV.C	140 AND ABOVE 3140 AND BELO	W
							KOR-0542B-2

TITLE			WL	D	OCUMENT NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI NATIC		Z LEVEL		NOTES	
	A0903A	4000			ELPV, REV.C		
	A0903B A0903B	A090 A090 A050	AE	2	ELPV, REV.C		
	A 0904 A A 0904 A A 0904 B	A090 A090 A090	4B	2	ELPV, REV.C ELPV, REV.C ELPV, REV.C		
	A0906A A0907B	A112 A092	6A 1	l l ,		8226 AND ABOVE	
	A09128 A09158 A09168	A122 A042 A042	5A 1	l		7867 AND ABOVE 7867 AND ABOVE	
	A0917B A0922B	A 090 A 040	1A 1	<u>l</u>	, , , , , ,		
	A0923B A0924B A 0924 B	A040 A041 A113	5A 1				
	A09258 A0926B A0927A	A031 A131 A112	7B 1	L			
	A0927B A0928B	A043 A122	0B 1 6B 1				
	A0929B A0931A A0931A	A090 A093 A093	2 A -2	<u>.</u>	ELPV - REV.O		
	A09318 A0932A A0932A	A093 A093 A093	1 A 2		ELPV - REV.(ELPV - REV.(ELPV - REV.(C	
	A0932B A0932B	A053	2B 2 2A 1	!	ELPV - REV.	2	
	A0933A A0933B A1007B	A0931 A0931 A0421	3A 1		ELPV - REV.C		
	A1008B A1009B A1011B	A042	78 1 68 1	•			
	A1012B A1027B	A0304 A012 A052	2B : 1 5A]	<u>.</u>	 S/C 09 W/O 3	37743 AND BELOW	
	A1027B A1028B A1029B	A0413 JA0103 JA0113	2B 1				
	A1032A A1033A	A0301	58 1 28 1				
	A1102A A1102B A1103A	A1230 A1502 A1333	28 1 34 1				
	A1103A A1103B A1104A	A0711 A0506 A0507	1A 2 5B 1				
	A1104B A1104B	A1331	LA 1 PA 2				
	A1105A A1105A A1105B	A0725 A1111 A1528	LB 2		 S/C 11 AND A S/C 10 W/ 48	BOVE 140 AND ABOVE	
	A1105B A1105B	A1407 A0505			S/C 09 W/ 48 S/C 11 AND A	028 AND ABOVE	
							KOR-0542F

[LE		W	L	OCUMEN.	T NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	Z LEVE	L		NOTES	
	A1106A	A0209B					
	A1106B A1107A	A0507B A0508A	1				
	A11078 A1107B	A1328B A0717B	1				
	A1108A A1108B	A0316A A1227B	1				
	A1109A	A0405A	1	S/C 09	W/O :	37867 AND BELOW	
	A1109A A1109B	A1223B A0310A	1	5/0 09	W/ 3	7867 AND ABOVE	
	A1110B A1110B	A0406B A1326A	1	G (G 11	****		
	A1111A A1111B	A1523B A1105A	2	S/C 11 S/C 11			
	A1112A A1112A	A0414A A1303B	2				
	A1112B A1112 B	A0423A A0405A				37867 AND BELOW 7867 AND ABOVE	
	A1113A A1113B	A0422A A0430A					
	A1114B A1116A	A0310B A0404B					
	A1121A A1121B	A0716B A0224B					
	A1122A A1122B	A0927A A0716A	1				
	A1123A A1123B	A03288 A0406A	1				
	A1124A A1124A	A0231B A1426B	2				
	A1124B A1124B	A1612B	1	8/0 09	W/ 3	7951 AND ABOVE	
	A1125A	A0522B JA0104B	L	5/6 07	W/ 3	751 AND ABOVE	
	A1125B A1126A	A0426A A1215B	2			18226 AND BELOW	
	A1126A A1126B	A0906A A1009B	1	5/0 10	W/ 48	3226 AND ABOVE	
	A1132A A1133A	A0232B A0924B	2	1			
	A1133B A1202A	A1533B A0431A					
	A1207A A1207B	A0513B		İ			
	A1208A A1210A	A0412B A0413A					
	A1211B A1212A	A1302A A1315B					
	A1212B A1213A	A1303A A1304A	1				
	A1213B A1215A	A1310A A1309B	L				
	A1215B A1216A	A1126A A1311B	2	S/C 10	W/O 4	8226 AND BELOW	
	A1216B	A0407A					
					٠		
				1			

TLE		W	L DO	CUMENT	T NO.	SHEE	T NO. 10	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	Z LEVEL			N	OTES	
	A1217A A1217B A1221B A1222B A1223B A1225B A1225B A1227A A1227B A1228B A1230B	A1309A A0416A A0408A A0416B A1109A A1302B A0928B A1304B A1108B A0912B A1102A	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	S/C 09 S/C 09	W/ 3	37867 <i>1</i> 37867 <i>1</i>	AND ABOVE AND ABOVE	
	A1231A A1234A A1302A A1302B A1303A A1303B A1304A A1304B A1305A A1305B A1306A	A1234A A1231A A1211B A1225B A1212B A1112A A1213A A1227A A0410B A0403A A0417B	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2	s/c 09	W/ 3	37867 <i>I</i>	AND ABOVE	
	A1306B A1307A A1307A A1309B A1309B A1310A A1311B A1313A A1314B	A0722A A0327B A0402B A0422B A1217A A1215A A1216A JA0110A A0404A A0414B JA0207B	2 1 1 1 1 1 1					
	A1315A A1315B A1316A A1316B A1317B A1321A A1322B A1323B A1324A A1325A A1325B	A0521A A1212A JA0101B A0629B A0626A A0926B A0724A A0311B JA0111A A0710A JA0112A A0723A A0415B	1 1 2 2 1 1 1 1	s/c 09	W/ 3	7951 A	ND ABOVE	
	A1326A A1326B A1328B A1329B A1330A	A1110B A0332A A1107B A0710B A0323B	1 1 1 2					
			ľ					

TITLE			WL	. D	OCUMENT NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI NATIO	l- N	Z LEVEL		NOTES	
	A1331 A A1332A A1332B	JA020 A041)2A	1	S/C 09 AND	BELOW	
	A1333A A1333B	A110 A041)3A 12A	1	S/C 09 AND	BELOW	
	A1401A A1405A A1407B	A140 A140 A050)1A	2			
	A1407B A1407B	A110 A152	15B 188	2 2		8028 AND ABOVE 7979 AND ABOVE	
	A1409A A1410B A1412B	A013 A012 JA011	8 B	1			
	A1412B A1422B	A062 A152	6A 4B	1 1	S/C 11 AND	ABOVE	
	A1423B A1426B A1426B	A062 A112 A161	44	1			
	A1429A A1429B	JA010 JA010	8B 9B	1 1			
	A1502B A1502B A1503B	A110 A160 A161	2B	2			
	A15048 A15078 A1508B	A160 JA010 JA010	7B	1			
	A1521B A1522B	JA010 JA010	5B	1 1	G/G 11 7270 1	A DOLLE	
	A1523B A1524B A1525B	A111 A142 A050	28	1	S/C 11 AND A S/C 11 AND A S/C 11 AND A	ABOVE	
	A1526B A1527B Al528B	A062 A161 A110	3B :	1	S/C 09 W/ 37	7979 AND ABOVE 3140 AND ABOVE	
	A1528B A1530B	A140 A162	7B 2B	2 1		7979 AND ABOVE	
	A1531B A1531B A1532B	A020 A052 A023	2B	1			
	A1533R A1533B	A113 A163	3B 1	l 2			
	A1601A A1601B A1602B	JA040 JA020 A150	5B !	L			
	A1603B A1604B A1609B	A071 A071 A150	5A 1	l			
	A1610B A1612B	A150 A112	3B 1	l l			
	A1612B A1613B A1613B	A062 A152 A142	78	l		37951 AND BELOW 7979 AND ABOVE	
	A1622B A1623B	A153	0B :	l l			
	A1624B A1626B	A012					

WL D	OCCUMENT NO. SHEET NO. 12 REV. BA
STI- Z ION LEVE	el NOTES
533B 2 L 05A L	
316A 1 331B 1	
28B 1	
328 1	
.25A 1 .34A 1	
218 1 228 1	
08B 1	
30B 1	
29A 1	
29B 1	
24B 1	
12B 2 23B 1	
10A 1 24B 1	ELPV - REV.C
29B 1 31B 1	
328 1	
33B 1 07A 1	
06B 2 32A 1	S/C 09 AND BELOW
12A 1	S/C 10 AND ABOVE
218 1 31B 2	S/C 10 W/O 48140 AND BELOW
06A 1 17A 1	
24B 1	
33A 2 32A 1	
D1B 1 D2A 1	S/C 09 W/ 37743 AND ABOVE
26B 2	S/C 09 W/O 37743 AND BELOW
01B 2 01B 1	
)9B 2 l4B 1	
14B 2 23A 1	
32A 1	** · ·
)7A 2 L1B 1	ELPV - REV.C
30A 1 34B 1	
)3A 1)4A L	
98 1	
9B 1	

TITLE			WL	D	OCUMENT NO.	SHEET NO.	REV. BA
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTI- NATION	N L	Z EVEL		NOTES	
			-				
	JA0213B JA0214A JA0214B	A050 A051) 8 B 4 B	1 1			
	JA0401A JA0409A	A160)1 A	2			
							KOR-0542B-2

TITLE BASE	ASSEMBLY	WIRE LIST (Ref 77387400)	WL DOCUMENT N SMD 7874	O. SHEET NO. 1 of 2 B
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NOTES
1	4	S4-C	A4-E2	
2	9-60 HZ 0-50 HZ	T1-1	TB1-1	
3	0	Ml	CB1-A2	
4	9	Ml	CB1-B2	
5	3	Tl	TUNING CAP-1	
6	; 3	Tl	TUNING CAP-2	
7				
8	BLACK	CB1-A1	CB2-1	
9	8-60 HZ 3-50 HZ	T1-2	TB1-2	
10	0-60 HZ 1-50 HZ	T1-3	TB1-3	
11	4	T1-4	TB1-4	
12	8	Т1-5	TB1-5	
13	0 9	T1-6	TB1-6	
14	RED	POWER SUPPLY	C1+	
15	BLUE	POWER SUPPLY	C2-	
16	BLACK	POWER SUPPLY	C1-	
17				
18				
19	BLACK	DM1 BRAKE	A4-E10	
20	BLACK	DM1 BRAKE	A4-E7	
21	YELLOW	SW1-NC	A4-E9	
22	RED	K5-2	C6-2	
23	BLUE	DM1-AC	K5-1	
24	YELLOW	DM1-AC	P302-1	
25	RED	DM1-AC	C6-1	
26	BLACK	TB1-2	TB1-3	220 V, 50 HZ 240 V, 50 HZ
27	BLACK	A9-K2-5	A9-K2-4	
28	BLACK	A9-K2-7	A9-K2-9	
29	BLACK	A9-K2-2	A9-K2-3	
30	BLACK	VC-2	A9-K2-8	
31	YELLOW	A9 (CR1 AC)	A9-K2-8	
32	YELLOW	S4-NO	J206-1	
33	YELLOW	S4-C	J206-2	
34	BLACK	TB1-1	TB1-3	100 V, 50 HZ

CONCUCTOR B COLOR ORIGIN DESTINATION NOTES 35 BLACK TEB-2 TB1-4 100 V, 50 Hz 36 YEL/BL CB2-2 TB1-5 220 V, 50 Hz 37 CB2-2 TB1-6 240 V, 50 Hz 38 CB2-2 TB1-4 100 V, 50 Hz 39 CB2-2 TB1-3 120 V, 60 Hz 40 YEL/BL CB1-B1 TB1-1 NEUTRAL	TITLE	BASE AS	SEMBLY WIRE LIST		WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7874	SHEET NO.	REV.
36 YEL/BL CB2-2 TB1-5 220 V, 50 HZ 37 CB2-2 TB1-6 240 V, 50 HZ 38 CB2-2 TB1-4 100 V, 50 HZ 39 CB2-2 TB1-3 120 V, 60 HZ 40 YEL/BL CB1-B1 TB1-1 NEUTRAL		WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION	NOTES	
37	35	BLACK	TB1-2	TB1-4			100 V, 50 HZ	
38	36	YEL/BL	CB2-2	TB1-5			220 V, 50 HZ	
39	37		CB2-2	TB1-6			240 V, 50 HZ	
40 YEL/BL CB1-B1 TB1-1 NEUTRAL	38		CB2-2	TB1-4			100 V, 50 HZ	
	39		CB2-2	TB1-3			120 V, 60 HZ	
	40	YEL/BL	CB1-B1	TB1-1			NEUTRAL	
			<u> </u>					
					-			
	···-							
						i		
			_					
								<u></u>
						<u> </u>		
							1	
				<u> </u>				

TITLE CABLE	ASSEMBLY	W4 WIRE LIST (Ref 75243	700)	WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7437	SHEET NO. 1 of 2 B
CONDUCTOR	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION			NOTES
1					-	
1A	5	JA1-1B	J101-14	lв		
18	0	JA1-1A	J101-1	1A		
1C	4	JA1-2B	J101-13	3B		
1D	3	JA1-2A	J101-1	BA .		
1E	3	JA1-3B	J101-1	2В		
1F	0	JA1-3A	J101-1	2A		
1G	2	JAl-4B	J101-1	LB		
1н	0	JA1-4A	J101-1	LA		
1J	1	JA1-5B	J101-1	ЭВ		
1K	0	JA1-5A	J101-1	ΟA		
1L	0	JA1-6A	J101-9	A		
lM	0	JA1-8A	J101-7	A		
ln	0	JA1-9A	J101-6	Α		
1P	5	JA1-10B	J101-5	В		
1R	0	JA1-10A	J101-5	A		
18	4	JA1-11B	J101-4	В		
1T	0	JAl-11A	J101-4	A		
1U	3	JA1-12B	J101-3	В		
1V	0	JA1-12A	J101-3	A		
lW	2	JA1-13B	J101-2	В		
1X	0	JA1-13A	J101-2	A		
14	1	JA1-14B	J101-1	В		
12	0	JA1-14A	J101-1	A		
2						
2A	6	JA1-6B	J101-9	В		
2В	9	JAl-7B	J101-8	В		
2C	SHLD	COND. IDENT. 3	COND.	IDENT	1	
3	0	JA1-7A	COND.	IDENT	. 2C	
4	0	COND. IDENT. 2C	J101-8	A		
5						
5A	6	JA1-8B	J101-7	В		
5B	9	JA1-9B	J101-6	В		
5C	SHLD	COND. IDENT. 2C	COND.	IDEN	۲.	

TITLE CABLE	ASSEMBL	Y W4 WIRE LIST		WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7437	SHEET NO.	2 of 2	REV.
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION		NOTES	
6	0	COND. IDENT, 2C	COND.	IDENT	. 5C			
7	0	COND. IDENT. 5C	COND.	IDENT	. 4			
:								
							 -	
-								
						<u> </u>		
			<u> </u>					
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			ļ					
<u> </u>								
			<u>L</u>		·	<u> </u>		

TITLE W-5 HA	ARNESS W	S/C 09 & BLW IRE LIST (Ref 77479300)	WL DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7793	SHEET NO. 1 of 2 A
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NOTES
1.				
1A	0	PA2-1A	P201-1A	FAULT TO LED
2В	9	PA2-1B	P201-1B	GROUND
3	4	PA2-2A	A4-E4	UNLOAD HEADS
4	4	PA2-2B	P201-2B	FAULT CLEAR
5				
5A				
5B				
6	4	PA2-4A	A4-E3	HEADS LOADED
7	4	A4-E3	S2-NO	HEADS LOADED
8	4	P201-5A	S3-C	PACK ACCESS COVER SW.
9	4	P201-%a	PA2-6A	START
10	4	PA2-7A	P201-7A	GROUND TO START SW.
11	4	PA2-7B	A4-E6	SPEED + VOLT FLT
13	1	A4-E2	S2-NC	HEADS LOADED
14	4	PA2-10A	P201-10A	+5 VOLTS
15	4	PA2-11A	P201-11A	LOGIC PLUG BIT 3
16	4	PA2-11B	P201-11B	LOGIC PLUG BIT 1
17	4	PA2-12A	P201-12A	LOGIC PLUG BIT 2
18	4	PA2-13A	P201-13A	READY TO LED
19	4	PA2-14A	P201-14A	LOGIC PLUG BIT 0
20	4	s3-no	A4-E12	PACK COVER SW.
21	0	s2-7	A4-GND	GROUND TO HDS. LOAD SW.
22	2	A0-+5	A4-E5	+5V TO A4 ASSY
23	2	A0-+20	к2-в	+20V TO K2 COIL
24	2	к2-В	A4-E10	+20V BUSS FROM K2 COIL TO A4 ASSY
25	2	A4-E5	K1-3	+5V BUSS FROM A4 ASSY TO SPINDLE MOTOR TRIAC
26	0	A0-GND	A4-GND	GROUND TO A4 ASSY
28	6	A020		-20V BUSS TO ASSY BRUSH TO OPTION
29	4	K2-A	A4-E8	UP TO SPEED TO K2 COIL
30	3	PA2-12B	P201-12B	WRITE FAULT
31	3	PA2-10B	P201-10B	HD. SEL. FAULT
32	4	PA2-8B	P201-8B	W • R FAULT
33	4	PA2-13B	P201-13B	ON CYL ● (W+R)

TITLE W-5 H	ARNESS W	TIRE LIST		WL DOCUMENT NO SMD 7793	SHEET NO. 2 of 2 A
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTINATION	NOTES
34	4	PA2-14B	P201-	14B	VOLTAGE FAULT
35	4	PA2-5B	P201-	5B	-5 VOLTS
36					
36A	9	PA2-5A	P201-0	6A	SEEK END
36B	0	PA2-6B	P201-	5B	GROUND
37					
37A	9	PA2-4B	P201-	4A	MOD ADDRESSED
37В	0	PA2-9B	P201-0	6В	GND
38	4	PA2-9A	P201-	9A	INTERRUPT
39					
39A	9	J203-1	P201-	2A	SEEK END
39B	0	J203-2	P201-	3B	SEEK END
40				_	
40A	9	J203-4	P201-	3A	MOD ADDRESSED
40B	,	,	P201-	4B	MOD ADDRESSED
41					
41A	9	P204-2	P201-	7В	INTERRUPT
41B	0	P204-1	P201-	8A	INTERRUPT
42	4	PA2-8A	P201-	9B	WRITE PROTECT SW.
43	4	P201-5B	P205-	1в	
44	4	P201-13A	P205-	3A	
45	4	A4-E1	P205-	9B	
46	4	A4-E2	P205-	7B	
47	2	A4-E5	P205-	14B	
48	2	A4-E10	P205-	12в	
49	4	A4-E12	P205-	6B	
50	2	K5-3	P205-	14B	
51	4	K5-4	P205-	10B	
52		PA2-1B	P205		
52A	0	PA2-3A	P205-	1A	
52B	2	PA2-3B	P205-	2B	
53	0	P205-2A	P205-	14A	
54	0	A4-GND	P205-	14A	
55 57	4 4	P206-1 P206-2	K1-4 P205-	8B	

TITLE W5 HARNESS WIRE LIST -	(Ref. 401408		WL P	OCUM 44	ENT NO. SHEET NO. REV		
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	WIRE	1	NOTES		
1A	PA2-1A	P201-1A	9		FAULT TO LED		
2В	PA2-1B	P201-1B	0		GROUND		
3	PA2-2A	P205-53	4		UNLOAD HEADS		
4	PA2-2B	P201-2B	4		FAULT CLEAR		
5	P205-11A	P207-1	4		BRAKE CONTROL		
5A	S3-C	P205-9A	4		PACK ACCESS COVER SW		
5B	PA2-4A	P207-2	4		HEADS LOADED		
6	PA2-4A	S2-NO	4		HEADS LOADED		
8	P201-5A	S3-C	4		PACK ACCESS COVER SW.		
9	P201-5A	PA2-6A	4		START		
10	PA2-7A	P201-7A	4		GROUND TO START SW.		
11	PA2-7B	P205-13A	4		SPEED +VOLT FLT		
13	P205-103	S2-NC	4		HEADS LOADED		
14	PA2-10A	P201-10A	4		+5 VOLTS		
15	PA2-11A	P201-11A	4		LOGIC PLUG BIT 3		
16	PA2-11B	P201-11B	4		LOGIC PLUG BIT 1		
17	PA2-12A	P201-12A	4		LOGIC PLUG BIT 2		
18	PA2-13A	P201-13A	4		READY TO LED		
19	PA2-14A	P201-14A	4		LOGIC PLUG BIT 0		
20	S3-NO	P205-63	4		PACK COVER SW.		
21	S2-C	A0-GND	0	\ !	GROUND TO HDS. LOAD SW.		
22	A0-+5	K1-3	2		+5V TO Kl ASSY		
23	A0-+20	к2	2		+20V TO K2 COIL		
25	к1-3	K5-3	2		+5V BUSS TO SPINDLE MOTOR TRI	ACS	
26	A3-GND	P205-14A	0	ļ 	GROUND TO 3XPN ASSY		
27	S2-NC	P205-10B	4				
29	K2-A	P205-12A	4		UP TO SPEED TO K2 COIL		
30	PA2-12B	P201-12B	4		WRITE FAULT		
31	PA2-10B	P201-10B	4		HD. SEL. FAULT		
32	PA2-8B	P201-8B	4		W • R FAULT		
33	PA2-13B	P201-13B	4_		ON CYL . (W+R)		
34	PA2-14B	P201-14B	4		VOLTAGE FAULT		
35	PA2-5B	P201-5B	4		-5 VOLTS		
36A	PA2-5A	P201-6A	9		SEEK END		

TITLE W5 HARNESS WIRE LIST				DOCUMENT NO 4408		SHEET NO.	REV.
SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIGIN	DESTINATIO	N WIRE	Z R LEVEL		NOTES	
36B	PA2-6B	P201-6B	0		GROUND		
37A	PA2-4B	P201-4A	9		MOD ADD	RESSED	
37B	PA2-9B	P201-6B	0		GND		
38	PA2-9A	P201-9A	4		INTERRU	PT	
39A	J2-CC	P201-2A	9		SEEK ENI)	
39B	J2-AA	P201-3B	0		SEEK ENI	5	
40A	J2-DD	P201-3A	9		MOD ADDI	RESSED	
40B	J2-вв	P201-4B	0		MOD ADDI	RESSED	
41A	Ј2-ЕЕ	P201-7B	9		INTERRUI	PT	
41B	Ј2-НН	P201-8A	0		INTERRUI	PT	
42	PA2-8A	P201-9B	4		WRITE P	ROTECT SW	
43	P201-5B	P205-1B	4				
44	P201-13A	P205- 3B			1		
48	к2-в	P205-12B	2				
50	к5-3	P205-14B	2		+5 BUSS	TO XPN	
51	K5-4	P205-83	4				
52	PA2-1B	P205					
52A	PA2-3A	P205-1A	0				
52B	PA2-3B	P205-2B	2				
55	P206-1	K1-4					•
57	P206-2	P205-95	4				
58	P208-3	P205-8A	4				
59	P208-1	P205-10A	4				
60	P208-2	P205-2A	4				
61	P205-1A	P205-4A	4			,	
62	P205-4A	P205-5A	4				
							-
		1	1				
			1	<u> </u>			

5-12.2 83311300 E

TITLE DC HAI	RNESS W6	WIRE LIST (Ref 75258300)	WL DOCUMENT NO SMD 7583	SHEET NO. 1 of 1 E		
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NOTES		
1	RED	J1-1	A0-+5	+ 5 VOLTS		
2	BLACK	J1-2	A0-GND	GND		
3	BLUE	J1-3	A05	-5 VOLTS		
4	RED	J1-4	PA1-12B	+12 VOLTS		
5	BLUE	J1-5	A020	-20 VOLTS		
6	BLUE	J1-6	PA1-2B	-12 VOLTS		
7	RED	J1-7	PA1-14B	+36 VOLTS		
8	RED	J1-8	A0-+20	+20 VOLTS		
9	BLUE	J1-9	A0 A09-3B	-36 VOLTS,ELPV - REV. B		
9 10	BLUE	J1-9 J1-10	A0 A09-3B A8-R2-2	-42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV. C +36 VOLTS, ELPV - REV. B		
10 11	RED	J1-10	A8-R2-2	+42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
11	BLACK BLACK	J1-11 J1-11	A8-R3-2 A8-R3-2	±36 GND, ELPV - REV. B +42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV. 0		
12 12	BLUE	J1-12 J1-12	A8-R1-2 A8-R1-2	-36 VOLTS, ELPV - REV. 1		
13	RED	A9 CR-+	A8-R2-2	-42 VOIIS, EHFV - REV.		
14	BLACK	A0 A09-17B	A8-R3-2			
15	BLUE	A9 CR1	A8-R1-2			
16	BLUE	A9 CR1	A9 CR2-A0			
17	BLUE	A05	PA1-3B	- 5		
18	RED	A3-+20	PA1-13B	+20		
19	RED	J1-7	A3-A09-32B	+42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
20	RED	A0 A09-XX	A0 A09-XX	+42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
21	RED	A0 A09-XX	A0 A09-XX	+42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
22	RED	A0 A09-XX	A0 A09-XX	+42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
23	BLUE	A0 A09-XX	A0 A09-XX	-42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
24	BLUE	A0 A09-XX	A0 A09-XX	-42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
25	BLUE	A0 A09-XX	A0 A09-XX	-42 VOLTS, ELPV - REV.		
-	<u> </u>					
	<u> </u>					
		·				

TITLE W10 (CABLE AS	SY WIRE LIST (Ref 77396	500 B)	WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7965		E
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DEST	NATION	NOTES	
1	YELLOW	AOPO9-XX	A8-E12				
2	YELLOW	A0P09-XX	A8-E15				
3	YELLOW	AOPO9-XX	A8-E3				
4	YELLOW	AOPO9-XX	A8-E10				
5	YELLOW	AOPO9-XX	A8-E9				
6	YELLOW	A0P09-XX	A9-C7-				
7	BLUE	A0P09-XX	A8-R3-	1	 		
8	YELLOW	VC-1	A8-R3-	1			
<u> </u>							
1							
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
		·					
	<u> </u>				_ _		

TITLE W12 C	ABLE ASS	EMBLY WIRE LIST (Ref 7756	3500)	WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7635	SHEET NO.	REV.
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION	NOTES	-
1							<u></u>
1A	0	P400-1	CB1-A2	2			
18	9	P400-2	CB1-B2	?			
1C	STRAND	P400-3	GND OF	BASI	E-GND		
		<u> </u>					
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
				•			
			A 444 44				
		•					
	L,						

TITLE POWER	AMP DRI	VER WIRE LIST (Ref 773964	00)	WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7964	. SI	HEET NO. 1 of 1	REV.
CONDUCTOR	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION		NOTES	
1	RED	A8-R2-1	A8-E13					
	WHITE	A8-R4-2	A8-E4					
3	YELLOW	A9-C7-	A8-R4-	1_				
4	BLUE	A8-R1-1	A8-E14					
5	YELLOW	A8-E11	A9-K2-	6				
6				·				
7								· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
8	!	·						
9	WHITE	A8-E12	A9-K2-	1	····			
					<u>-</u>			
	_				·	ļ 1		
				-				
							-	

TITLE AC HAI	RNESS WI	RE LIST (S/C 31 & ABV, 5	0 Hz) WL DOCUMENT NO Ref. 773873	SHEET NO. 1 of 1 B
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NOTES
1	4	CB1-A1	TB1-1	
2	4	CB1-Bl	TB1-2	
3	5	GND	TB1-3	GND
4	4	CB1-A2	K1-1	
5	4	CB1-B2	J302-1	
6	5	GND	K5 BASE-GND	
7	4	CB1-A2	P301-3	
8	4	CB1-B2	P301-2	
9	5	GND	P301-1	
10	4	CB2-2	TB1-2	60 HZ, 100 VAC
11	4	CB1-B1	TB1-1	NEUTRAL OR PHASE
12	5	GND	CKT BKR BASE-GND	
13	4	K1-2	K5-1	
14	5	GND	TB1··BASE-GND	
15	4	CB2-2	TB1-3	60 HZ, 120 V
16	4	CB2-2	TB1-4	50 HZ, 100 V
17	4	CB2-2	TB1-5	50 HZ, 220 V
18	4	CB2-2	TB1-6	50 HZ, 240 V
,			10 L · 3	

<i>y</i>
<i>-</i>

CON- DUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NOTES
1	4	CB1-A1	LF-3	
2	4	CB1-B1	LF-4	
3	5	GND	LF-GND	
4	4	CB1-A2	K1-1	
5	4	CB1-B2	J302-1	
6	5	GND	K5 BASE-GND	
7	4	CB1-A2	P301-3	
8	4	CB1-B2	P301-2	
9	5	GND	P301-1	
10	4	CB2-2	TB1-2	60 HZ, 100 V
11	4	CB1-B1	TB1-1	NEUTRAL OR PHASE
12	5	GND	CKT BKR BASE-GND	
13	4	K1-2	K5-1	
14	5	GND	TB1 BASE-GND	
15	4	CB2-2	TB1-3	60 HZ, 120 V
16	4	CB2-2	TB1-4	50 HZ, 100 V
17	4	CB2-2	TB1-5	50 HZ, 220 V
18	4	CB2-2	TB1-6	50 HZ, 240 V
		·		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

TITLE I/O C	LE I/O CABLE WIRE LIST (Ref 40139600 B)				DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7264	•	SHEET NO. 1 of 7	REV.
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION		NOTES	
1								
1A	0	J3-1	PA7-32	2B				
1в	1	J3-4	PA7-29)A				
2								
2A	0	J4-1	PA7-32	!B				
2В	1	J4-4	PA7-29	A				_
3								
3A	0	J3-2	PA6-8A	<u> </u>				
3в	2	J3-5	PA6-7B	B		<u></u>		
4								
4A	0	J4-2	PA6-8A					
4B	2	J4-5	PA6-7B	3				
5								
5A	_3	J3-3	PA6-24	В	·			
5B	0	J3-7	PA6-25	A				
6						ļ		
6A	3	J4-3	PH6-24	В		ļ		
6B	0	J 4 -7	PA6-25	Α				
7								
7A	4	J3-8	PA6-15	Α		<u></u>		
7B	0	J3-12	PA6-14	В	.			
8						<u> </u>		
8A	4	J4-8	PA6-15	A				
8B	0	J4-12	PA6-14	В				
9						_		
9A	0	J3-10	PA6-9A					
9в	5	J3-13	PA6-8B			<u> </u>		
10								
10A	0	J4-10	PA6-9A					
10B	5	J4-13	PA6-8B	l		_		
11						ļ		
11A	0	J3-11	PA6-13	В	<u></u>	<u> </u>		
11B	6	J3-14	PA6-14	A		_		
12								

TITLE I/O	TLE I/O CABLE WIRE LIST			WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7264	SHE	ET NO. 2 of 7	REV.
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION		NOTES	
12A	0	J4-11	PA6-13	ВВ				
12B	6	J≥-14	PA6-14	lA				
13								
13A	0	J3-15	PA6-21	LB				
13B	7	J3 - 18	PA6-22	2A				
14								
14A	0	J4-15	PA6-21	LB				
14B	7	J≥ - 18	PA6-22	2A				
15								
15A	0	J3-16	PA6-15	5В				
15B	8	J3-20	PA6-16	5A				
16								
16A	0	J4-16	PA6-15	5В				
16B	8	J4-20	PA6-16	δA				
17								
17A	0	J3-17	PA6-22	2в				
1 _{7B}	9	J3-21	PA6-23	BA				
18								
18A	0	J4-17	PA6-22	2В				
18B	9	J4-21	PA6-23	3A				
19								
19A	0	J3-22	PA7-2	A		UNIT	SELECT	
19B	1	J3 - 25	PA7-71	3		UNIT	SELECT	
20								
20A	0	J4-22	PA7-21	A		UNIT	SELECT	
20B	1	J4-25	PA7-71	3		UNIT	SELECT	
21								
21A	0	J3-23	PA7-21	3				
21B	2	J3-26	PA7-32	A				
22								
22A	0	J4-23	PA7-21	3				
22B	2	J4-26	PA7-37	Ą				
23								
23A	0	J3-24	PA7-42	Ą				

TITLE I/O C	LE I/O CABLE WIRE LIST				DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7264	SHE	ET NO. 3 of 7	REV.
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DEST	NATION		NOTES	
23B	3	J3-27	PA7-6	A				
24								
24A	0	J4-24	PA7-4	A				
24B	3	J4-27	PA7-6	A				
25					•			
25A	0	J3-28	PA7-1	3В				
25B	4	J4-31	PA7-1	3A				
26								
26A	0	J4-28	PA7-1	3B				
26B	4	J4-31	PA7-1	3A				
27								
27A	0	J3-29	PA7-8	В				
27B	5	J3-32	PA7-9	В		_		
28								
28A	0	J4-29	PA7-8	В	_			
28B	5	J4-32	PA7-9	В				
29								
29A	0	J3-30	PA7-1	7A				
29B	6	J3-33	PA7-2	1A				
30								
30A	0	J4-30	PA7-1	7A				
30B	6	J4-33	PA7-2	1A				
31								
31A	0	J3-34	PA7-1	4A				
31B	7	J3-37	PA7-2	1B				
32								
32A	0	J4-34	PA7-1	4A				
32B	7	J4-37	PA7-2	18				
33								
33A	0	J3-35	PA7-1	2в	***************************************			
33B	8	J3-38	PA7-7	Α				
34								
34A	0	J4-35	PA7-1	2в				
34B	8	J4-38	PA7-7	A				

TITLE I/O C	ITLE I/O CABLE WIRE LIST				DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7264	SHEET NO. 4 of 7 B
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DEST	NATION	NOTES
35						
35A	0	J3-36	PA7-8A			
35B	9	J3-39	PA7-121	3		
36						
36A	0	J4-36	PA7-8A			
36B	9	J4 - 39	PA7-12	Ā		
37					Ü	
37A						
37B						
38						
38A						
38B						
39						
39A						
39B						
40						
40A						
40B						
41						
41A	0	J3-42	PA6-247	Δ		
41B	3	J3-45	PA6-231	3		
42						
42A	0	J3-42	PA6-247	4		
42B	3	J3-45	PA6-231	3		
43						
43A	0	J3-46	PA7-231	3		
43B	4	J3-49	PA7-27	Y		
44						
44A	0	J4-46	PA7-231	3		
44B	4	J4-49	PA7-271	4		
45						
45A	0	J3-48	PA7-27	3		
45B	5 3	J3-51	PA7-261	3		
46						

TITLE I/O C	ABLE WIE	RE LIST	WL DOCUMENT N SMD 7264	IO. SHEET NO. 5 of 7 B
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NOTES
46A	0	J4-48	PA7-27B	
46B	5	J4-51	PA7-26B	
47				
47A	0	J3-52	PA7-29B	
47B	6	J3-55	PA7-32A	
48		•		
48A	0	J4-52	PA7-29B	
48B	6	J4-55	PA7-32A	
49				
49A	0	J3 - 74	PA6-5A	
49B	7	J3 - 77	PA6-4B	
50				
50A	0	J4-74	PA6-5A	
50в	7	J4-77	PA6-4B	
51				
51A	0	J3-75	PA6-12B	
51B	8	J3-78	PA6-13A	
52				
52A	0	J4-75	PA6-12B	
52в	8	J4-78	PA6-13A	
53				
53A	0	J2-EE	J204-2	INTERRUPT
53в	9	J2-нн	J204-1	INTERRUPT
54				
54A	0			
54B	9			
55				
55A	0	J2-AA	P203-2	SEEK END, S/C 09 & BLW
55B	1	J2-CC	P203-1	SEEK END, S/C 09 & BLW
56				
56A	0	J2-BB	P203-3	S/C 09 & BLW
56В	1	J2-DD	P203-4	S/C 09 & BLW
57				
57A	0			

TITLE I/O C.	ILE I/O CABLE WIRE LIST			WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7264	SH	EET NO). 6 of	7 B
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DESTI	NATION			NOTES	
57B									
58									
58A									
58B									
59									
59A	0	J3-80	PA7-34	A	<u></u>				
59B	3								
60									
60A	0	J4-80	PA7-34	A					
60в	3								
61									
61A	6	J2-A	PA6-28	ВВ					
61B	9	J2-B	PA6-28	BA					
61C 62	SHLD								
62A	6	J2-M	PA6-5E	3					
62B	9	J2-N	PA6-7	4					
62C 63	SHLD				_				
63A									
63B									
64									
64A	6	J2-W	PA6-67	Ā					
64B	9	J2-X	PA6-61	3			_		
64C 65	SHLD								
65A	6	J2 - J	PA6-26	5B					
65B	9	J2-H	PA6-27	7A	_				
65C	SHLD								
66	0	COND. IDENT. 63C	COND.	IDEN	. 64C	5			
67	0	COND. IDENT. 64C	COND.	IDEN'	. 62C				
68	0	COND. IDENT. 62C	COND.	IDEN'	c. 65C				
69	0	COND. IDENT. 65C	COND.	IDEN'	. 61C				
70	0	COND. IDENT. 61C	J2 COI	RNER	GUIDE PIN	5			
71	0	J2 CORNER GUIDE PIN 4	J2-D						
72	0	J2-D	J2-E						
73	0	J2-E	J2-K						

TITLE I/O C	ABLE WII	RE LIST		WL	DOCUMENT NO SMD 7264	SHEET NO.	7 of 7	REV.
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DEST	NATION		NOTES	
74	0	J2-K	J2-T					
75	0	J2-T	J2-Y					
76	0	J208-1	J3-73					
77	0	J208-2	J3-76					
78	0	J208-2	J4-76					
. 79	0	J208-3	J4-73					
80	0	J2 Corner Guide Pin				BAS Ground		
					A1			

				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				

TITLE FAN C.	ABLE WIF	RE LIST (Ref 76036200)		WL	DOCUMENT NO. SMD 7362	SHEET NO. 1 of 1 A
CONDUCTOR ID	WIRE COLOR	ORIGIN		DEST	NATION	NOTES
1	0	CB2-2	B 2- 1			
2	9	CB1-B1	B2-2			
3	CLEAR	CB1-GND	LOWER	GRILI	L B2	
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
						
						

TITLE	TRANSDUCER CABLE W/L (RE	F: 764	27200) A)	1	WL D	OCUM SMD	ENT NO. 7272	SHEET NO. 1 of 1	REV.
	SIGNAL NAME OR NUMBER IDENTIFICATION	ORIG	SIN	DESTIN	IATION	WIRE COLOR	Z LEVEL		NOTES	
	1 .	P12	34A	Ј22	1	0				
	2	P12	31A	J22	4	0				
	3	P12	28B	J22	2	4				
	4	P12	29B	J22	3	4			-	
	5	Ј22	4	J22	SHLD					
	6	P12	34A	BASE	GND	0				
									· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
										VE172-1
;;-	5-5-5-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6									
									·	
		1								
	1/2-4/									
	4.0					ļ				
	1911	!						: :	evana.	
	- Alle									
					. 					
ļ										

SECTION 6

PARTS DATA

INTRODUCTION

This section provides the information needed to order field replaceable parts for the BJ701 & BJ7B1 Storage Module Drive (SMD).

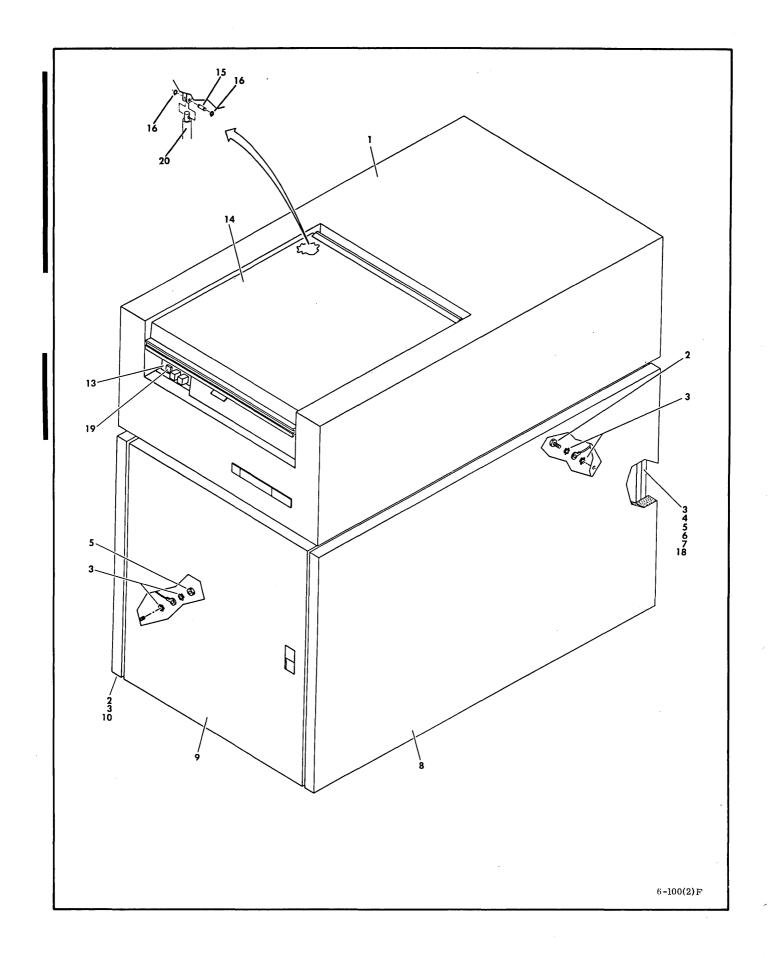
Information within this section is provided by representative illustrations and their companion parts lists. The parts shown on the illustrations are assigned index numbers. These numbers cross reference the illustrations to the associated parts lists. The first illustration in the manual shows the complete SMD. Subsequent illustrations progressively break the drive down into its component parts and assemblies.

The parts lists associated with each illustration are organized in four columns:

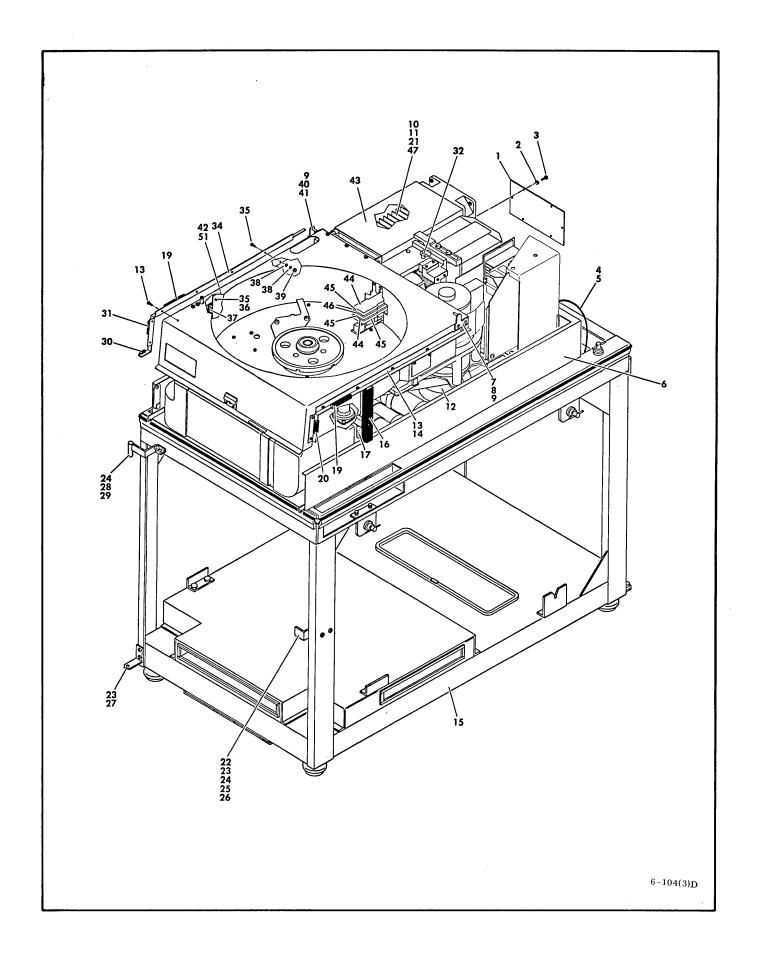
- The Index Number column cross references the applicable entry to the associated illustration. When more than one entry is given for a particular index number, the use of the particular part is defined in the Application column.
- The Part Number column provides the eight digit number by which a part may be ordered. In some cases the last two digits (referred to as Tab numbers) may be shown as "xx". This situation exists when an assembly (which is not normally considered field replaceable) changes tab numbers rapidly in the

course of normal factory build. If it is necessary to order an assembly which is catalogued in this manner, the actual part number can usually be found on the part number label attached to the assembly. If the actual part number cannot be determined, be sure to include on the order the series code of the machine, and a listing of all the change orders installed. NFR in the part number column indicates that an assembly is not field replaceable. If repair of the NFR item is necessary, refer to the maintenance section of this manual for further information.

- The Description column provides the part nomenclature. This column also provides information on the relationship of parts and assemblies. This is accomplished by means of indentation within the column. An indented item is part of a previous assembly which is indented to a lesser degree.
- The Application column is used to show differences in configuration when more than one configuration of a machine is covered in the manual. This is shown by identifying a machine configuration (50 Hz), by identifying a machine series code and change order number (S/C 10 with 37900), or by identifying the last two digits of the eight digit assembly part number to which the particular part applies (Tab 17).



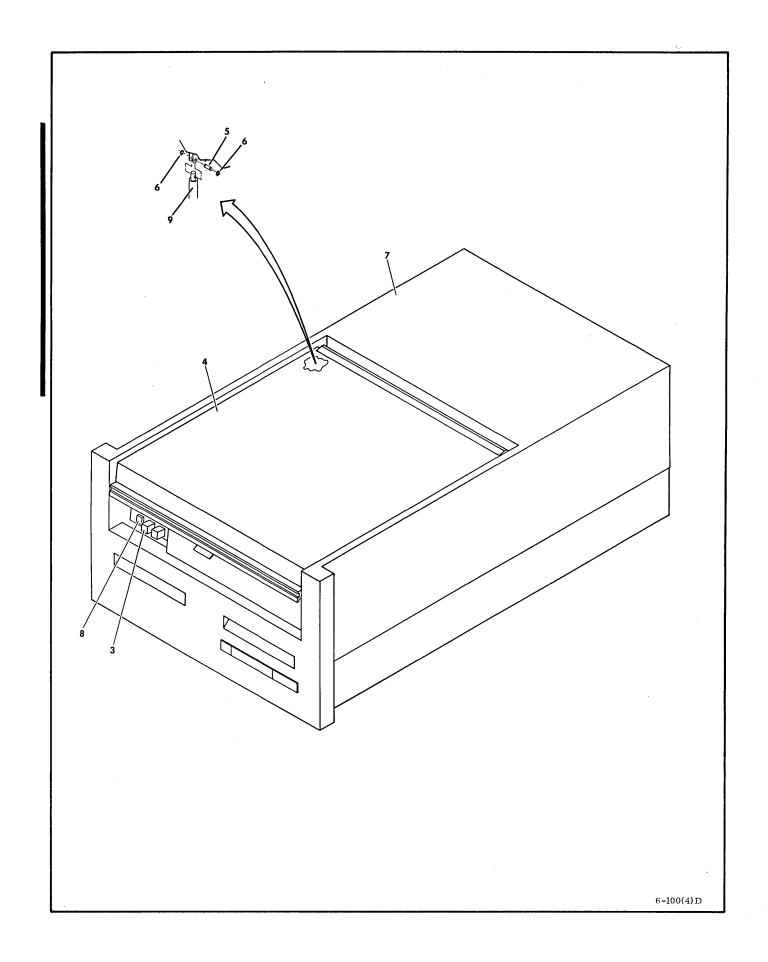
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 2	76420017 76420018 76420019 76420020 76420025 76420026 76420047 76420067 76420068 76420072 76420073 76420085	FINAL ASSEMBLY - 1X OPTION (SHEET 1 OF 2) FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FOR CASE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-9) SCREW, TPG. HEX PNL, 10-32 x 3/8 WASHERS, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, 8	BJ701A BJ701B BJ701C BJ701D BJ781A BJ781B BJ781C BJ781K BJ781J BJ701J BJ701J BJ701J BJ701K BJ781L
4		REAR DOOR ASSEMBLIES REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY - 1X OPTION (SEE FIGURE 6-5) REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY - 2X OPTION (SEE FIGURE 6-6)	S/C 27 & BLW S/C 28 & ABV
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	10125106 10125606 92602002	NUT-HEX, MACH, SCREW, 8-32 WASHERS, PLAIN, 8 CLAMP, CABLE-NYLON LEFT SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-8) LX FRONT DOOR ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-7) RIGHT SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-8) NOT USED NOT USED CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-12) ACOUSTICAL PACK COVER ASSEMBLY (SEE	
15 16 17 18 19	75071700 92033221 92373004 82353600 943724XX	FIGURE 6-11) PIN-PIVOT, COVER RETAINING RING NOT USED NYLINER-SNAP-IN LOGIC PLUG KIT (LOGICAL ADDRESS PLUG)(TAB 00-15)	PACKED SEPARATELY AND SHIPPED WITH UNIT. PART NUMBER TAB CORRESPONDS TO KEY NUMBER.
20		SPRING, GAS (SEE FIGURE 6-15)	



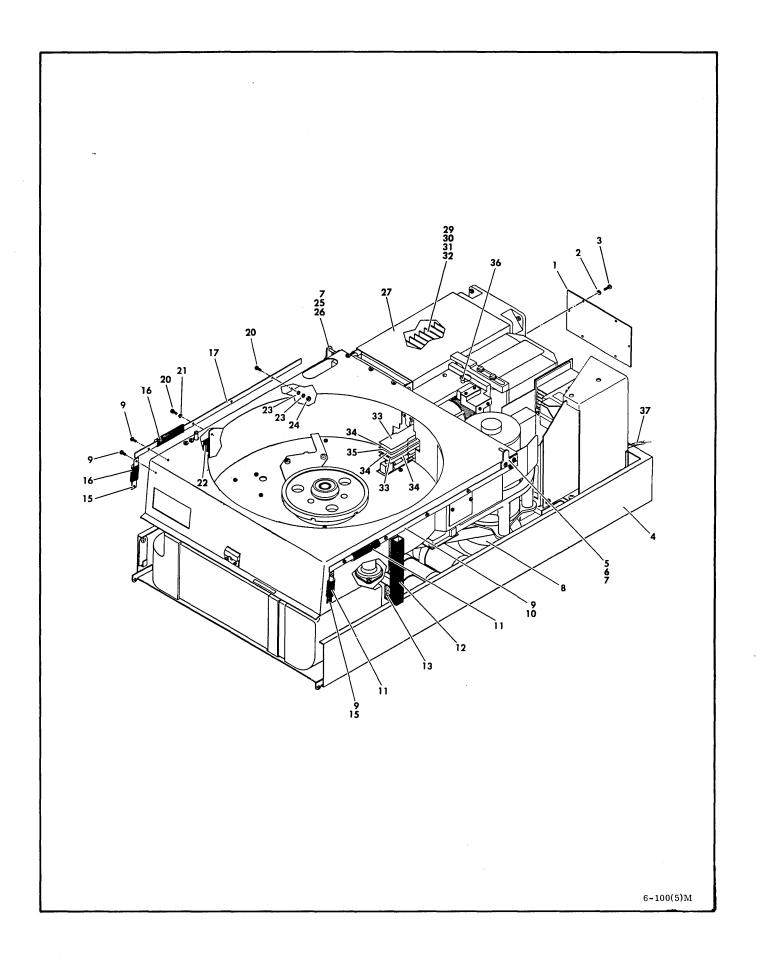
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
		FINAL ASSEMBLY - 1X OPTION (SHEET 2) I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-13) WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 4 SCREW, PAN HD, MACH, 4-40 x 3/8 W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY	S/C 39 & BLW S/C 40 & 41 S/C 42 & ABV

83311300 AH

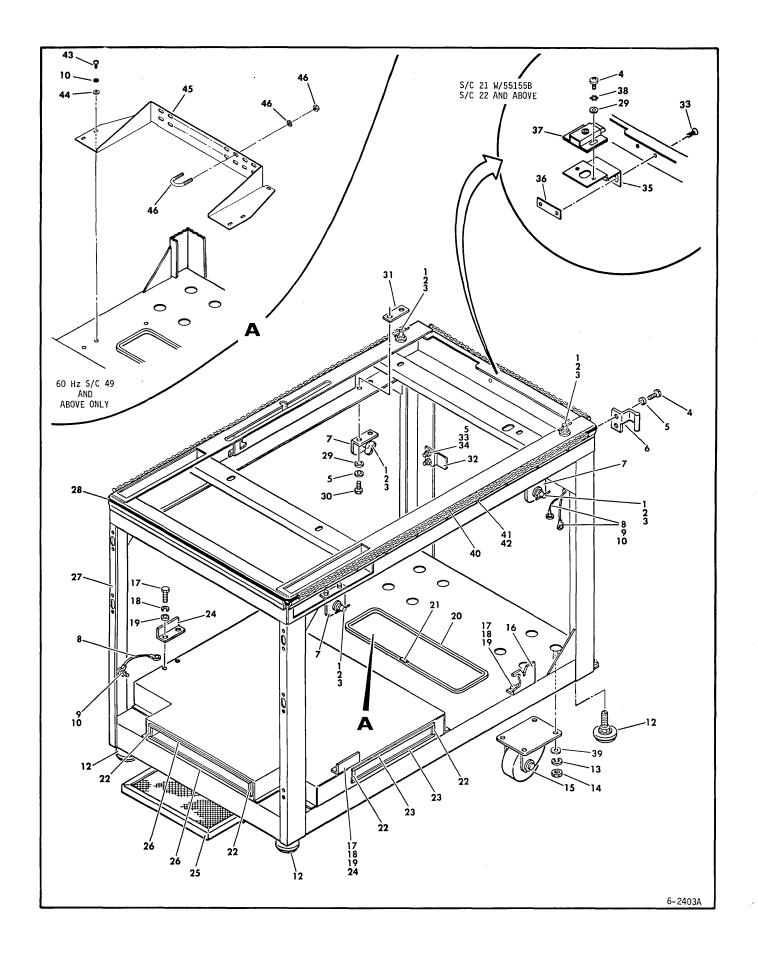
6-5



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
2- 2- 2- 2- 1 2 3	76420021 76420022 76420027 76420028	FINAL ASSEMBLY - 2X OPTION (SHEET 1 OF 2) FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY FINAL ASSEMBLY NOT USED NOT USED CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-12) ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-11)	BJ701E BJ701F BJ7B1E BJ7B1F
5 6 7	75071700 92033221	PIN-PIVOT, COVER RETAINING RING LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-10)	
8	82353600 943724XX:	·	PACKED SEPARATELY AND SHIPPED WITH UNIT. PART NUMBER TAB
9		SPRING, GAS (SEE FIGURE 6-15)	CORRESPONDS TO KEY NUMBER.
		·	
		er.	

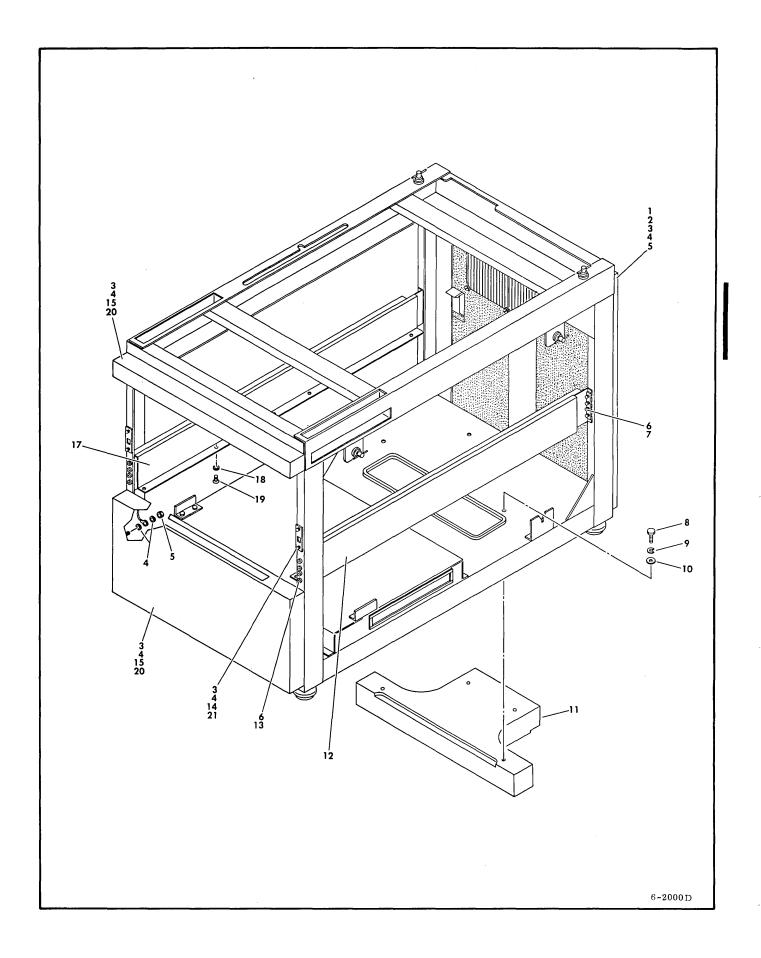


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3 4 5 6 7 8 8 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 15 16 17 17 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37	10125801 10127104 77560300 75173315 10125724 76412701 752415001 95655516 76423401 76423401 76423401 76423403 76423403 76423405 76423405 10127113 10125803 76423405 10127113 10125803 764200 77560200 77560200 77560200 75010103 75010103 75010103 75017500 77562901 77562901 77562901 77562906	FINAL ASSEMBLY - 2X OPTION (SHEET 2) I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-13) WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 4 SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, 4-40 x 3/8 BASE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-14) PIVOT PIN-RIGHT, COVER, PACK PLATE-NUT SCREW, FLAT HEAD, CRS. RES, 8-32 x 3/8 HYSTEKESIS BRAKE FEATURE HYSTEKESIS BRAKE FEATURE HYSTERESIS BRAKE FEATURE HYSTERESIS BRAKE FEATURE SCREW, SHEET METAL, 6-20 x 3/8 STIFFENER-GASKET STIFFENER-GASKET STIFFENER-GASKET GASET-SIDE, SHROUD SEAL, ACOUSTICAL TAPE, FOAM NOT USED STIFFENER-GASKET STIFFENER-GASKET STIFFENER-GASKET STIFFENER-GASKET NOT USED NOT USED NOT USED SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 6 SEAL-ACOUSTICAL WASHER, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, 6 NUT-HEX, MACH, 6-32 PLATE, NUT-BRACKET, PIVOT PIVOT PIN-LEFT, COVER, PACK COVER-CHASSIS, LOGIC NOT USED NRZ TO MFM FEATURE (SEE CARD COMPLEMENT) VARIABLE SECTOR OFFION (SEE CARD COMPLEMENT) VARIABLE SECTOR OFFION (SEE CARD COMPLEMENT) DAISY CHAIN FEATURE (SEE CARD COMPLEMENT) DAISY CHAIN FEATURE (SEE CARD COMPLEMENT) HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, DATA HEADS 0 AND 3 HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, DATA HEADS 1, 2, AND 4 HEAD ARM ASSEMBLY, DATA HEADS 1 O AND 3 SCREW, HEAD ARM SHIPPING PIN & RING ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY W12 CABLE ASSEMBLY	S/C 08 W/O 37669 & BLW S/C 08,09 W/ 37669 S/C 10 & ABV BJ701E/F; BJ7B1E/F BJ701E/G; BJ7B1E/F S/C 31 W/O 60000 & BLW S/C 09 W/O 37910A & BLW S/C 09 W/ 37910A & ABV S/C 39 & BLW S/C 40 & 41 S/C 42 & ABV

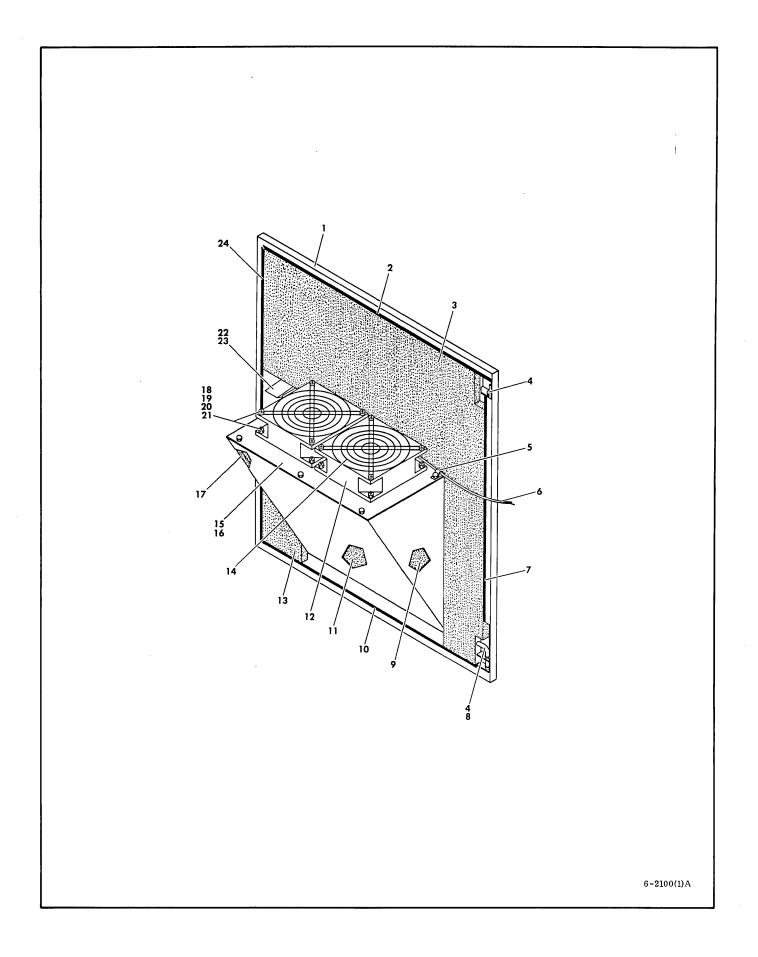


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3- 3-	77563200 47291400	1X FRAME ASSEMBLY 1X FRAME ASSEMBLY	BJ70lA/B/C/D, BJ7BlA/B/C/D/; S/C 21 & BLW BJ70lA/B/C/D/J/K; BJ7BlA/B/C/
3- 3- 12345678911123145678911122223456722783333333333333333333333333333333333	47291400 47291408 93573004 93571002 93572001 10127142 10126105 76428300 40029500 94281437 10125106 10125807 10125807 10125807 10125806 94237703 41282100 76429300 76429300 76429300 75007300 00815481 76429301 83285600 92300600 47291200 93993001 10125607 10125736	IX FRAME ASSEMBLY STUD ASSEMBLY GROMMET RING, SNAP SCREW, PNH, MACH, 10-32 x 3/8 WASHER, INTL TOOTH LOCK, 10 HINGE-TOP BRACKET, STUD CABLE, GROUND NUT, HEX, MACH. SCREW, 8-32 WASHERS, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, 8 NOT USED LEVELLER WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 5/16 NUT, HEX, 5/16-18 CASTER BRACKET-PANEL, SIDE SCREW, PLAIN HEX-HD, 1/4-20 x 5/8 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 1/4 TRIM, SAFETY, BLACK CLIP, SAFETY TRIM SEAL, ACOUSTICAL BRACKET-PANEL FILTER, ALUMINUM SEAL, ACOUSTICAL BRACKET-PANEL FILTER, ALUMINUM SEAL, ACOUSTICAL FRAME, MAIN FRAME, MAIN FRAME, MAIN FRAME, MAIN FRAME, MAIN SEXTRUSION, RUBBER WASHER, PLAIN, 10 SCREW, HEX HD, MACH, 10-32 x 1/2 PLATE-NUT, SIDE PANEL LATCH-DOOR SCREW, FLAT HD, CRS. RES., 10-24 x 1/2 NUT-HEX, MACH. SCREW, 10-24 BRACKET-MTG-LATCH PLATE NUT	

83311300 AK

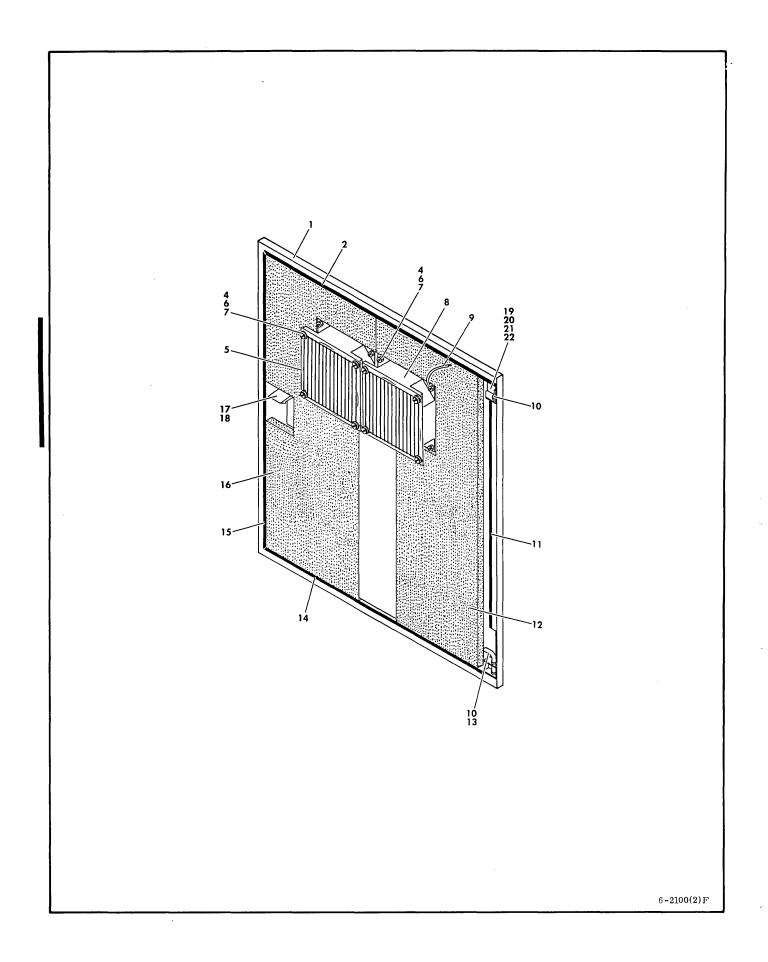


INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
4- 4- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 20	77563914 77563951 77563971 94415302 77563915 77563952 77563972 77563976 77563976 92602002 10125606 10126402 10125106 10126244 10126502 10125806 10125608 77563300 94393001 10127122 94393000 76422600 10125746 83663803 83663802 10127121	2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X ACOUSTIC OPTION 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-6) CLAMP, CABLE-NYLON WASHER, PLAIN, 8 WASHER, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, 8 NUT-HEX, MACH., SCREW, 8-32 WASHER, INT. TOOTH LOCK, 10 SCREW, HEAS SOC. HD, CAP., 10-32 x 1/2 SCREW, PLAIN, HEX HD, 1/4-20 x 3/4 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 1/4 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 1/4 WASHER, PHAIN 1/4 BALLAST SLIDE, QUICK DISCONNECT SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH., 10-32 x 1/2 KEEPER, LATCH SCREW, PAN HD, MACH., 8-32 x 3/8 NOT USED SLIDE, QUICK DISCONNECT WASHER-SPECIAL SCREW, FLAT HD, CRS. RES, 10-32 x 3/8 PANEL-FRONT, PAINTED SET PANEL-FRONT, PAINTED SET SCREW, PAN HEAD, 8-32 x 5/16	BJ701E, S/C 39 & BLW BJ701E, S/C 40 & 41 BJ701E, S/C 42 - 48 BJ701E, S/C 49 & ABV BJ701F, S/C 39 & BLW BJ701F, S/C 40 & 41 BJ701F, S/C 42 & ABV BJ7B1E, S/C 42 & ABV BJ7B1E, S/C 42 & ABV BJ7B1F, S/C 39 & BLW BJ7B1F, S/C 39 & BLW BJ7B1F, S/C 40 & 41 BJ7B1F, S/C 40 & 41 BJ7B1F, S/C 40 & 41 BJ7B1F, S/C 40 & ABV



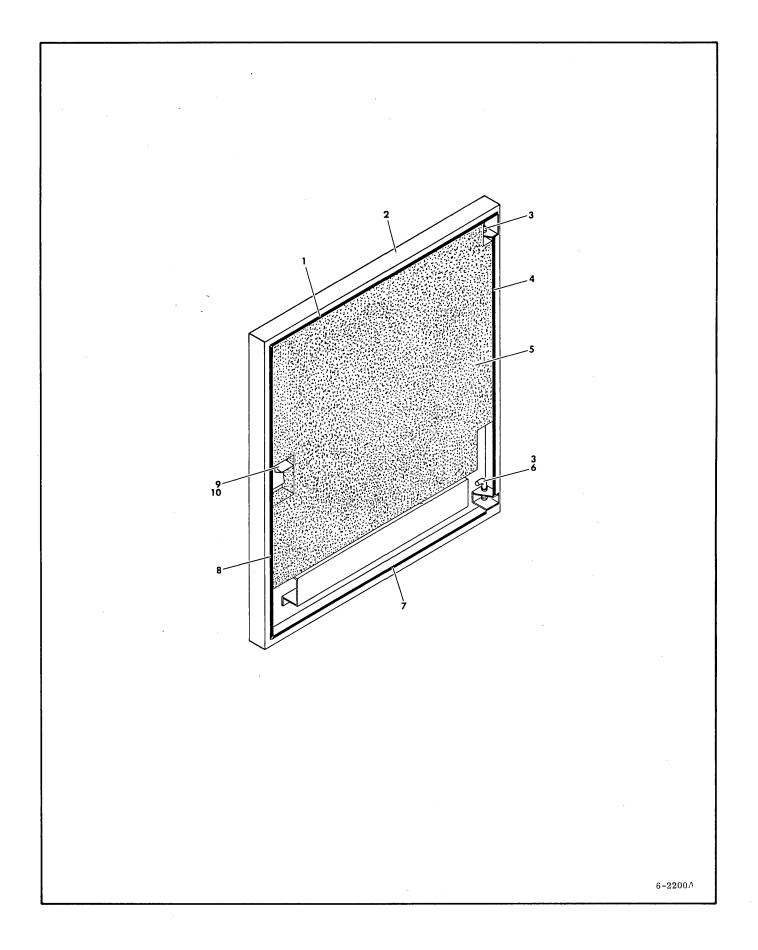
INDEX PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
5- 77562530 5- 77562521 5- 77562522 5- 77560118 5- 82398805 5- 82399905 5- 77562523 5- 77560119 5- 82398806 5- 82399906 5- 77562551 5- 77560147 5- 82398834 5- 82399934 1 77818009 1 77818009 1 77818009 1 77818009 1 77818082 1 77818182 2 76429314 3 75040461 4 92373003 5 92602002 6 77562001 6 77562004 6 77562004 6 77562006 7 76429316 8 70948500 9 75040466 12 94253100 12 94253100 12 94247101 13 75040458 14 40034600 15 75040468 18 10127115 19 1012560 20 10126401 21 10125105 22 94221400 23 94224906 24 76429313	2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 1X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2X REAR DOOR ASSEMBLY 2000, REAR	S/C 27 & BLW BJ701A/C S/C 27 & BLW BJ701B/D BJ7B1A/C, See Note BJ7B1A/C, S/C 39 & BLW, SEE NOTE BJ7B1A/C, S/C 40 & 41 BJ7B1A/C, S/C 42 & ABV BJ7B1B/D, See Note BJ7B1B/D, S/C 39 & BLW, SEE NOTE BJ7B1B/D, S/C 42 & ABV BJ7B1K/L, S/C 39 & BLW, SEE NOTE BJ7B1K/L, S/C 39 & BLW, SEE NOTE BJ7B1K/L, S/C 42 & ABV TABS 30,21 TABS 30,21 TABS 18,19, See Note TAB 51, See Note BATAB 47, See Note S/C 39 & BLW S/C 40 & 41 S/C 42 & ABV TABS 30,22 TABS 21,23 TABS 51

83311300 AG

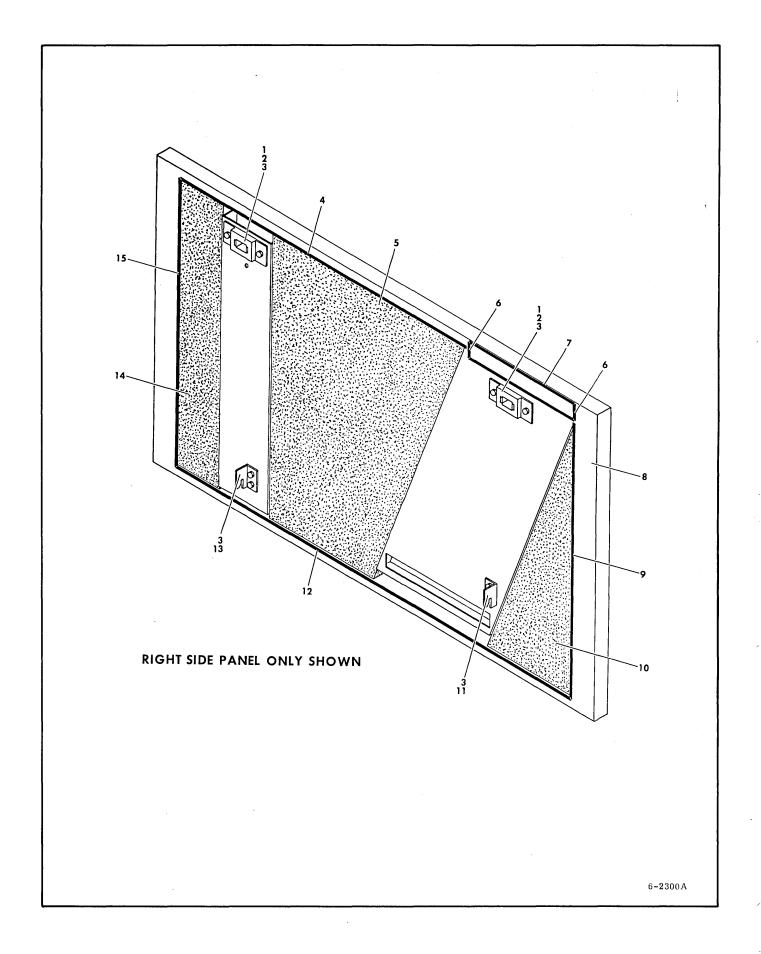


6-
1 1 1

83311300 AJ 6-17



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
7- 7- 1	77562400 77562401 77562416 76429314	1X FRONT DOOR ASSEMBLY 1X FRONT DOOR ASSEMBLY 1X FRONT DOOR ASSEMBLY SEAL-ACOUSTICAL	BJ701A/B/C/D BJ7B1A/B/C/D BJ7B1K/L
2 2	77561504 77561509	DOOR, FRONT DOOR, FRONT	TAB 00 TAB 01
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	77561582 92373003 76429317 75040460 70948500 76429315 76429313 94221400 94224906	DOOR, FRONT NYLINER, SNAP-IN SEAL-ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL PIN, HINGE SEAL-ACOUSTICAL SEAL-ACOUSTICAL LATCH, FLUSH SPACER, LATCH	TAB 16



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
8- 8- 8- 8-	77562200 77562201 77562203 77562202	1X SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY 1X SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY 1X SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY 1X SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY	RIGHT SIDE, BJ701A/B/C/D LEFT SIDE, BJ701A/B/C/D RIGHT SIDE, BJ7B1A/B/C/D LEFT SIDE, BJ7B1A/B/C/D
8- 8- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	77562233 77562232 77561300 94303500 93592428 76429306 75040465 75040464 76429311 76429312 76429202	1X SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY 1X SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY BRACKET-RECEPTACLE RECEPTACLE, CLIP-IN SCREW, TPG, HEX PNL, 10-31 x 3/8 SEAL, ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL SEAL, ACOUSTICAL SEAL, ACOUSTICAL SEAL, ACOUSTICAL PANEL, SIDE	RIGHT SIDE, BJ7BlK/L LEFT SIDE, BJ7BlK/L TAB 00, 03, TAB 01, 02,
8 8 8	76429002 76429003 76429203	PANEL, SIDE PANEL, SIDE PANEL, SIDE	TAB 01 TAB 02 TAB 03
8 9 9 10 10 11 12 13 14 15	76429282 76429082 76429307 76429308 75040463 75040462 75194503 76429304 75194502 75040459 76429303	PANEL, SIDE PANEL, SIDE SEAL-ACOUSTICAL SEAL-ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL BRACKET-SUPPORT SEAL-ACOUSTICAL BRACKET-SUPPORT PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTIC SEAL-ACOUSTICAL	TAB 33 TAB 32 TAB 00, 21 TAB 01, 02, 20 TAB 00, 03, 21 TAB 01, 02, 20

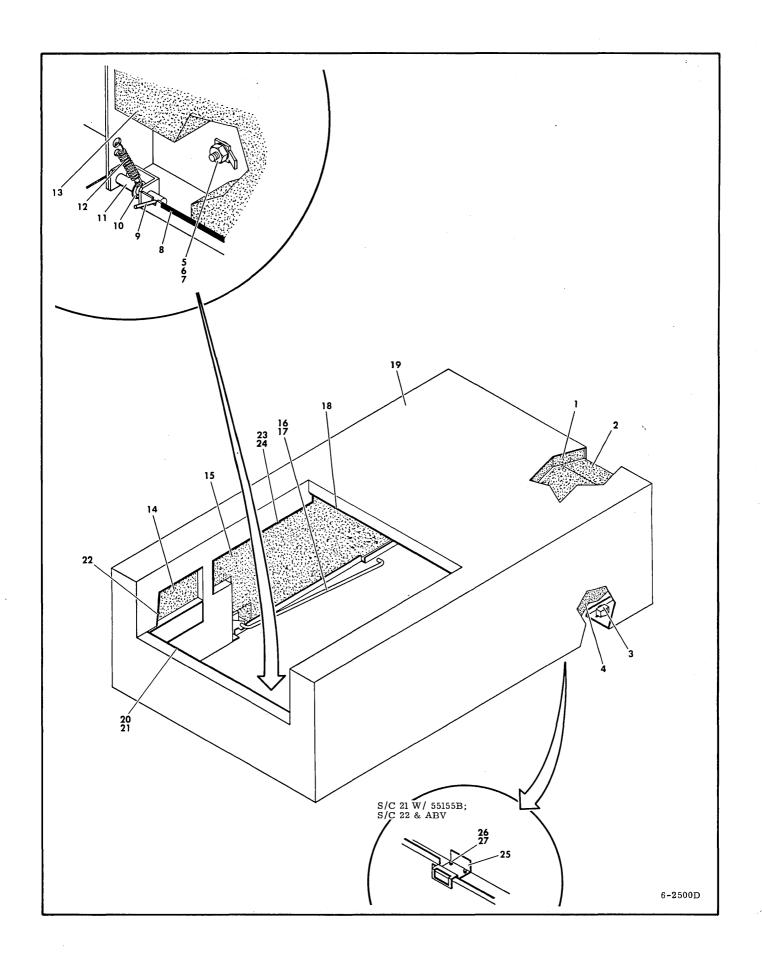
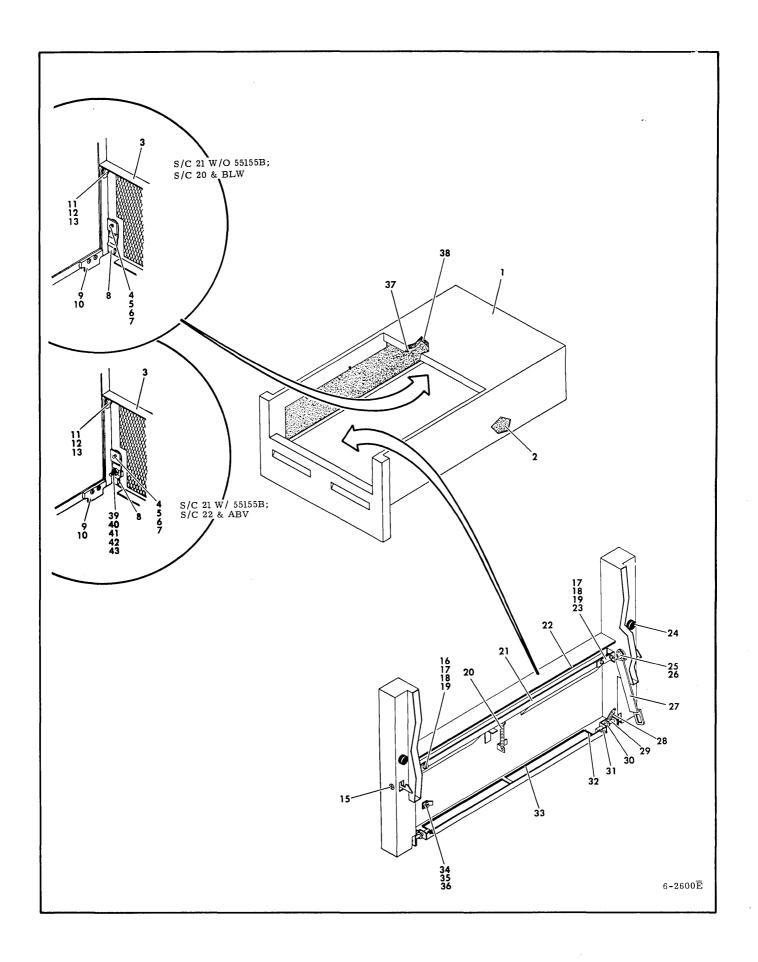


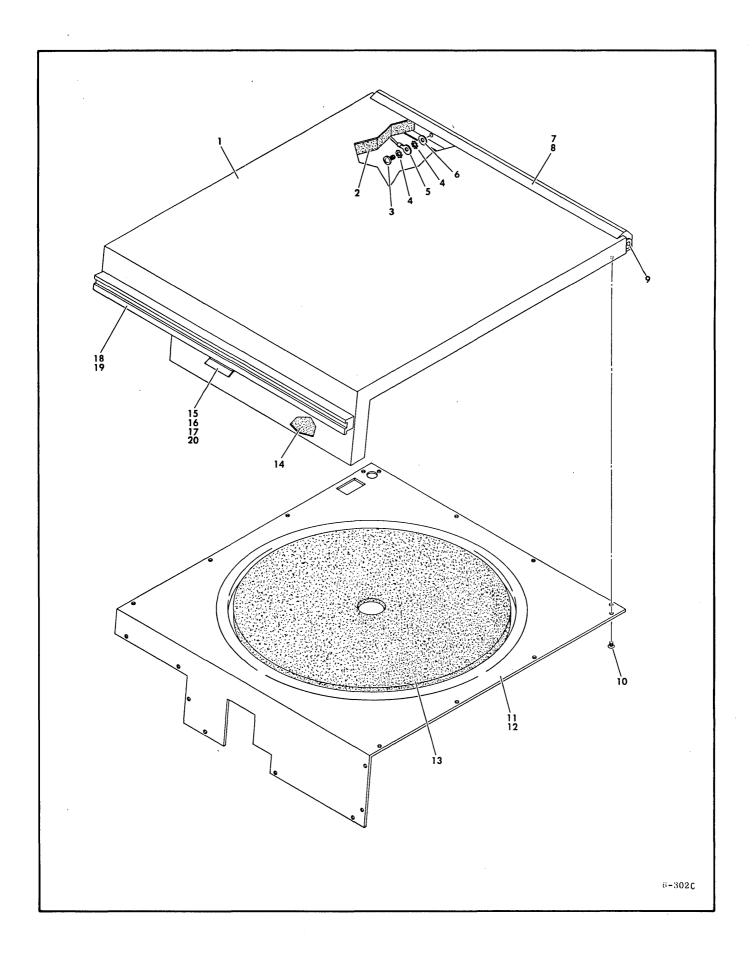
FIGURE 6-9. TOP CASE ASSEMBLY

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
9-	77562822	TOP CASE ASSEMBLY	BJ70lA/B/C/D; S/C 21 W/O W/O 55155B; S/C 20 & BLW
9-	77562823	TOP CASE ASSEMBLY	BJ7BlA/B/C/D; S/C 21 W/O 5155B; S/C 20 & BLW
9-	77562831	TOP CASE ASSEMBLY	BJ7BlK; S/C 21 W/O 55155B; S/C 20 & BLW
9-	47291500	TOP CASE ASSEMBLY	BJ701B/C/D/K S/C 21 W/55155B & ABV, BJ701A/J S/C 21-48 W/55155
9- 9- 9-	47291554 47291577 47291501	TOP CASE ASSEMBLY TOP CASE ASSEMBLY TOP CASE ASSEMBLY	BJ701A/J S/C 49 W/O DJ00505 BJ701A/J S/C 49 W/ DJ00505 & ABV BJ7B1B/D S/C 21 W/55155B & ABV, BJ7B1A/C S/C 21-48 W/55155
9- 9- 9-	47291555 47291578 47291509	TOP CASE ASSEMBLY TOP CASE ASSEMBLY TOP CASE ASSEMBLY	BJ7BlA/C S/C 49 W/O DJ00505 BJ7BlA/C S/C 49 W/ DJ00505 & ABV BJBlK/L; S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV
1 2 3	75040474 75040478 94303500	PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL RECEPTACLE, CLIP-IN	S/C 21 W/055155B; S/C 20 & BLW
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 21 22 23 24 25 27	75040449 10125106 10126402 94274105 76429322 93530021 92033037 75065200 46819300 - 75040451 750404451 750404451 75040448 77561000 92033087 76429320 47454855 47454803 77817382 47291302 95102901 81449900 47291303 95102902 81449901 47291382 76429325 76429325 76429325 76429325 76429324 73029800 10127141 10126105	PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL NUT-HEX, MACHINE SCREW, 8-32 WASHER, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, 8 TERMINAL, QUICK DISCONNECT SEAL, ACOUSTICAL PIN, ROLL RETAINING RING PIN-PIVOT, CASE SPRING, EXTENSION PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL RETAINING RING SEAL-ACOUSTIC CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL CASE, ACOUSTICAL SEAL, ACOUSTICA	TAB 22 TAB 23 TAB 31 TAB 00 TAB 54 TAB 77 TAB 01 TAB 55 TAB 78 TAB 09 S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV

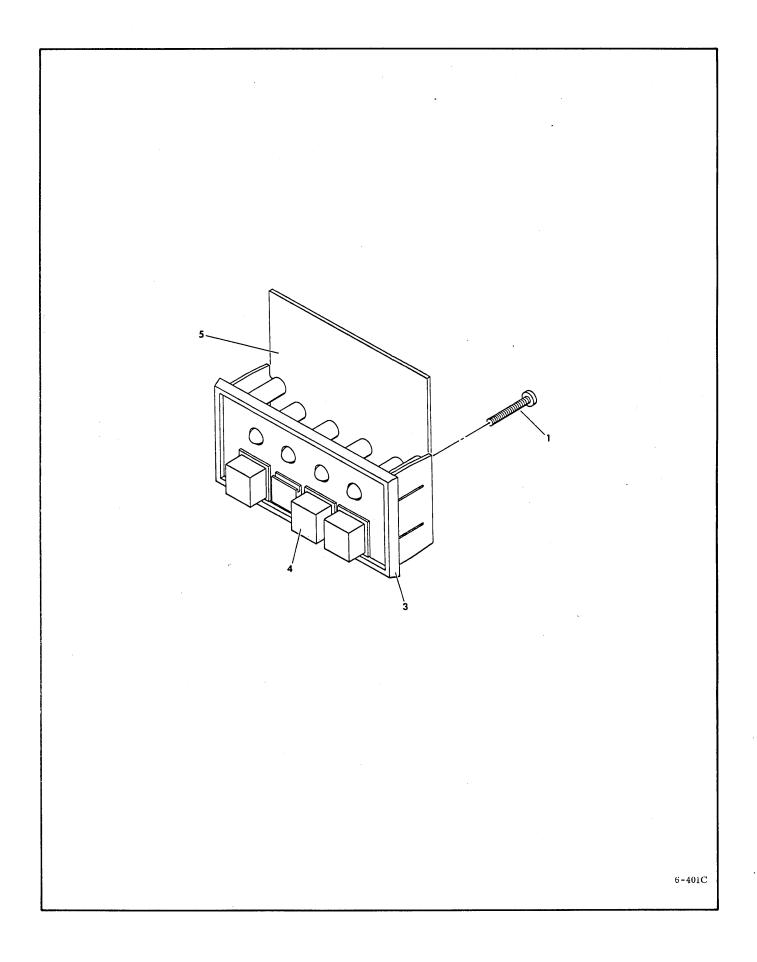
6-23



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
		LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY LOWER CASE ASSEMBLY CASE, ACOUSTICAL SCREW, PANHEAD, MACH., 8-32 x 1/4 CATCH-PUSH, RELEASE CAT	BJ701E/F; S/C 08 W/O 37799 & BLW BJ7B1E/F; S/C 08 W/O 37799 & ABV BJ701E/F; S/C 08 W/ 37799 & ABV BJ701E S/C 21 W/55155B & ABV BJ701E S/C 21 W/55155B & ABV BJ701E S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV BJ701E S/C 49 & ABV BJ701E S/C 49 & ABV BJ701E S/C 22 & ABV TAB 00 TAB 01 TAB 09 TAB 10 TAB 00 TAB 01 TABS 00, 09 TAB 01, 10 S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV S/C 21 W/55155B; S/C 22 & ABV



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO. 11- 11- 11- 11- 11- 11- 11- 11- 11- 1		ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER ACOUSTICAL PACK ACCESS COVER COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS COVER, PACK ACCESS PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL SCREW, PAN HD., MACH., 10-24 x 3/8 WASHER, EXT TOOTH LOCK, 10 CABLE, GROUND WASHERS, PLAIN, 10 RETAINER-COVER PACK SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 10-24 x 3/8 BUSHING-COVER, PACK SCREW, MACH., TRUSS HD PHL, 6-32 x 1/4 ACCESS COVER-INNER GASKET-EXTENDED SPONGE PANEL-FOAM, ACOUSTICAL LATCH & SPRING ASSEMBLY LATCH & SPRING ASSEMBLY LATCH ACOUSTICAL LATCH & SPRING ASSEMBLY LATCH RETAINING RING HANDLE-PACK ACCESS COVER SCREW, PAN HD, MACH, 6-32 x 1/4 SPRING	BJ701A/B/C/D/E/F/, S/C 09 W/O 37825A & BLW BJ701A/B/C/D/E/F, S/C 09 W/ 37825A BJ7B1A/B/C/D/E/F, S/C 09 W/O 37825A & BLW BJ7B1A/B/C/D/E/F, S/C 09 W/ 37825A & ABV BJ7B1K BJ7B1L TAB 07 TAB 08 TAB 24 TAB 29 TAB 36 09 W/O 37825A & BLW S/C 09 W/ 37825A, S/C 10 & ABV S/C 16 & BLW S/C 17 & ABV



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
12- 1 2 3 4	76422500 17901505 75072003 76422400 75068300	P.C. BOARD ASSEMBLY (BZYN) BEZEL-PANEL, FRONT	•
		·	

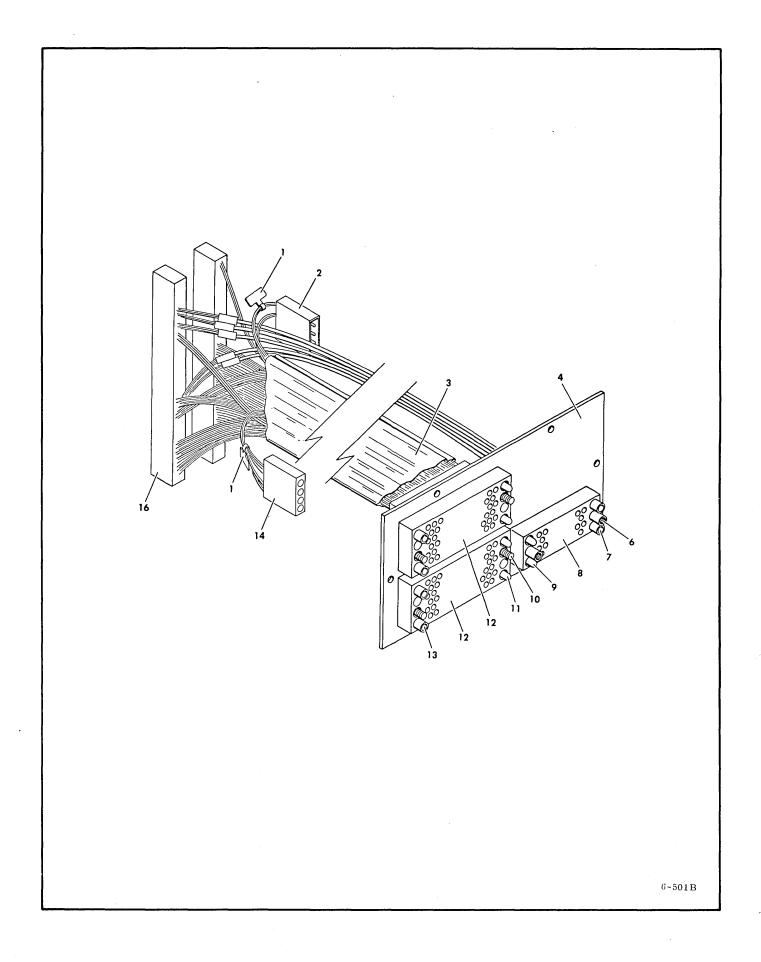


FIGURE 6-13. I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
13- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	76426201 94277409 93947009 95043900 75073401 93643005 93643005 93643004 93643006 93642004 94281201 93642005 93948008	I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY STRAP, CABLE TIE CONNECTOR, SOCKET HOUSING CABLE-FLAT, TWISTED PAIR PLATE, CONNECTOR NOT USED CONNECTOR, JACKSCREW, FEMALE CONNECTOR, CORNER GUIDE SOCKET CONNECTOR BLOCK CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE PIN CONNECTOR, JACKSCREW, MALE CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE PIN CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE PIN CONNECTOR, CORNER GUIDE SOCKET CONNECTOR, CORNER GUIDE SOCKET CONNECTOR, PIN HOUSING NOT USED BODY, CONNECTOR SKT. CABLE	S/C 09.& BELOW
			,

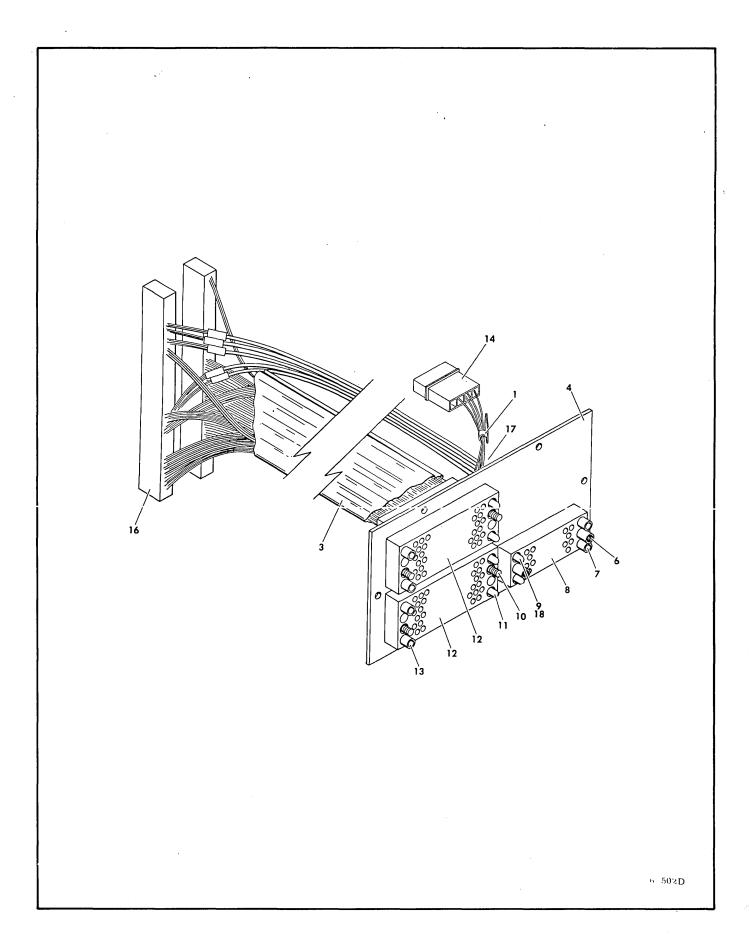
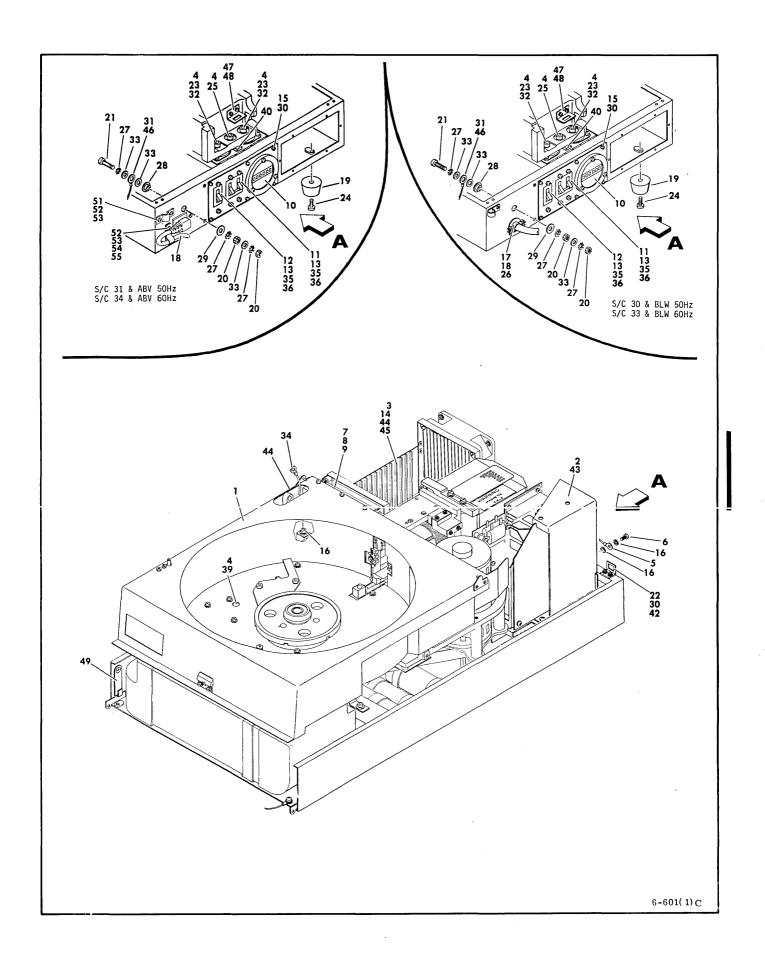


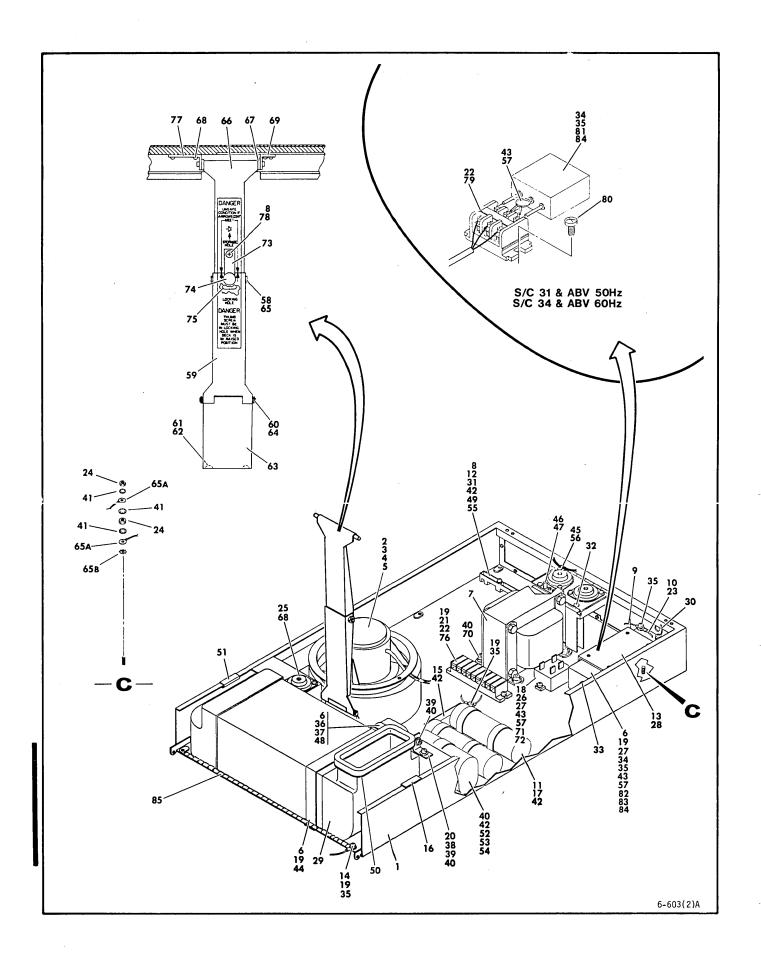
FIGURE 6-13. I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY (SHEET 2) S/C 10 & ABOVE

INDEX PART NO. NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
13- 76426207	I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY	All units S/C 10 & ABV Except 60 HZ 1x aco.S/C 49 W/ DJ00493 & ABV
13- 76426213	I/O CABLE ASSEMBLY	60 HZ lx aco. units S/C 49
13- 76426213 1 94277409 2 3 95043900 3 15013723 4 75073401 5 6 93643005 8 93643006 10 93643006 11 93642006 11 93642005 14 94281201 13 93642005 14 93948008 15 16 94261811 17 93541004 18 10126400	STRAP, CABLE TIE NOT USED CABLE-FLAT, TWISTED PAIR CABLE-SHIELDED PLATE, CONNECTOR NOT USED CONNECTOR, JACKSCREW, FEMALE CONNECTOR, CORNER GUIDE SOCKET CONNECTOR BLOCK CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE PIN CONNECTOR, JACKSCREW, MALE CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE PIN CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE PIN CONNECTOR CONNECTOR CONNECTOR CONNECTOR CONNECTOR, CORNER, GUIDE SOCKET CONNECTOR, PIN HOUSING NOT USED BODY, CONNECTOR SKT. CABLE	60 HZ lx acc. units S/C 49 W/DJ00493 & ABV I/O CABLE ASSY TAB 07 I/O CABLE ASSY TAB 13



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
		BASE ASSEMBLY (SHEET 1 OF 2) DECK ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-15) POWER SUPPLY MODULE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-16) LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY (SEE FIGURE 6-17) WASHER, LOCK, SPRING, 1/4 CABLE, GROUND SCREW, THREAD ROLI, 8-32 x 3/8 PIN, PIVOT (LOGIC CHASSIS) RING, RETAINER WASHER, NULON METER, HOUR METER, HOUR METER, HOUR METER, HOUR CIRCUIT BREAKER CIRCUIT	
46	94369504	CABLE, GROUND	

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO. 14- 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54	76426700 93749160 76427600 76423200 45584801 10127113 10126401 92602005	BASE ASSEMBLY (Sheet 1 contd) BRACKET, CONNECTOR SCREW, PAN HEAD, WASHER, 6-32 x 5/16 ARM-SUPPORT, CASE REMOTE SENSE CABLE NOT USED NOT USED CLAMP, CABLE SCREW, PAN HEAD MACHINE, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, EXTERNAL TOOTH LOCK, #8 CLAMP, CABLE WASHER, FLAT #6	S/C 23 & BLW ONLY S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz only S/C 34 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 31 & ABV, 60 Hz only S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz only S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz only S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz only S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz only S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz only



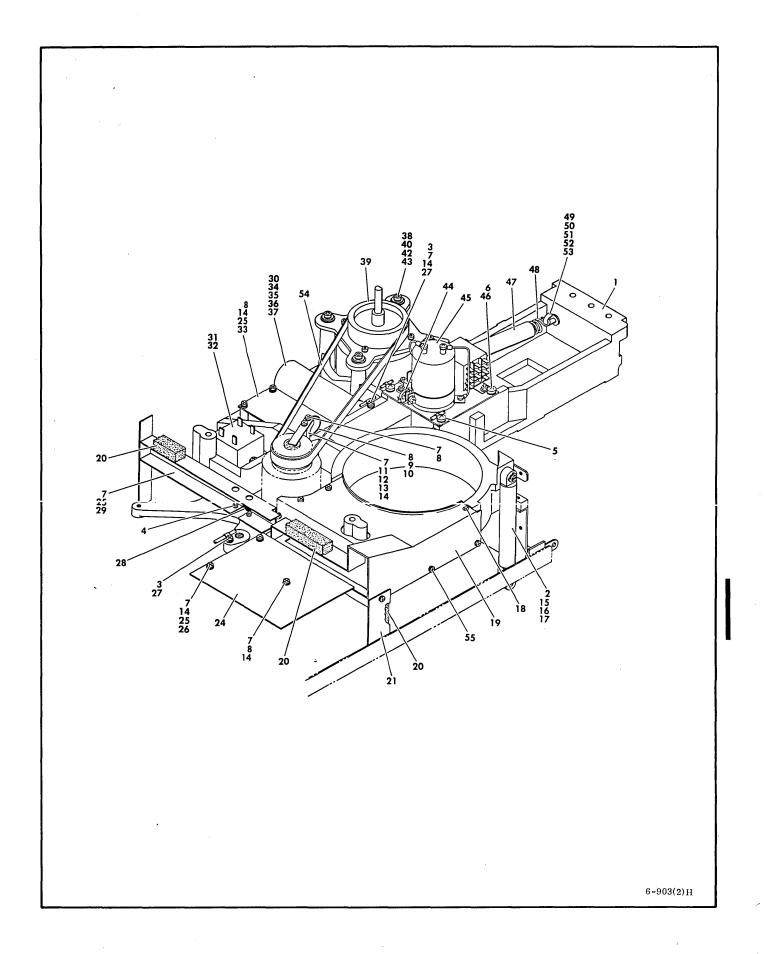
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
14- 1 1 1 1	77813900 77817600 83284100 82329500	BASE ASSEMBLY (SHEET 2) BASE BASE BASE BASE BASE	S/C 08 W/O 37799 & BLW S/C 08 W/ 37799; S/C 09-16 S/C 17 S/C 18-S/C 30, 50 Hz units S/C 18-33, 60 Hz units S/C 31-40 W/O DJ00029, 50 Hz
1 1 2 2 3 4 5	73057402 73057403 75240302 75240303 94364000 76422601 10125725	BASE BASE BLOWER ASSEMBLY BLOWER ASSEMBLY GROMMET, SQUARE SHOULDER WASHER, SPECIAL SCREW, PAN HEAD, 8-32 x 1/2	S/C 34-40 W/O DJ00029, 60 Hz S/C 40 W/DJ00029 & ABV, 50 Hz S/C 40-48 W/DJ00029, 60 Hz 60 Hz S/C 49 & ABV 60 Hz 50 Hz
6 7 7 7 7 8 9	20125804 76791100 47330000 76791000 47330200 10125605 94281436 94369504	WASHER, LOCK, SPRING, 8 TRANSFORMER ASSEMBLY, 50 Hz TRANSFORMER ASSEMBLY, 50 Hz TRANSFORMER ASSEMBLY, 60 Hz TRANSFORMER ASSEMBLY, 60 Hz WASHER, FLAT, 6 CABLE, GROUND CABLE, GROUND	S/C 23 & BLW S/C 24 & ABV S/C 23 & BLW S/C 24 & ABV
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	76417700 10127114 76500500 94281495 75244802 76423800 95578111 76427407	SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 1/2 BRACKET, POWER SUPPLY CABLE, GROUND BAR, BUS GASKET, SIDE RIGHT CAPACITOR, 50 VDC, 21000 MFD SWITCH, MODIFIED (RUN TRIAC)	S/C 23 & BLW S/C 23 & Blw only All 60Hz units & BJ701D S/C 38 & ABV
18 18 19 20 21 22 23	76427411 10117121 10125805 14501608 24501658 94274105		All 50Hz units (Except BJ701D) S/C 41 & BLW 50Hz, S/C 42 & ABV
24 25	10125106 94362600 10126401 93541046 10125919 94364700 94281467 76426300 92633023 92801010	NUT, 8-32 MOUNT SHOCK WASHER, LOCK, EXTERNAL TOOTH, 6 TERMINAL, RING TONGUE SCREW, FLAT HEAD, 8-32 x 3/8 FILTER, AIR CABLE, GROUND CLAMP, CABLE BUMPER, GROMMET CLAMP, CABLE	S/C 40 W/ DJ00029 & ABV only 50 Hz, 220/240 V S/C 23 & Blw only
34 34 35 36 37 38 39	94371200 92009801 10126402 76878900 92826001 75244900 10126233	FILTER, LINE FILTER, LINE WASHER, LOCK, EXTERNAL TOOTH CAPACITOR, C5 BRACKET, CAPACITOR BRACKET, SHOCK, LOCK SCREW, SOCKET HEAD, 10-24 x 3/8	S/C 01-33, 60 Hz S/C 01-S/C 30, 50 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz S/C 34 & ABV, 50 Hz

6-35

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	10125607 10126104 93749165 92261118 77475800 92602001 93560003 10125711 10127120	BASE ASSEMBLY (SHEET 2 CONTD) WASHER, FLAT WASHER, LOCK, INTERNAL TOOTH, 8 SCREW, PAN HEAD, WASHER, 10-32 x 5/16 SLEEVING CLAMP, FILTER, AIR CLAMP, CABLE-NYLON SWITCH, INTERLOCK SCREW, FLAT HEAD, 6-32 x 82 SCREW, PAN HEAD, 8-32 x 1/4	S/C 40 W/ DJ00029 & ABV ONLY 50 Hz, 220/240 V
50 51 52 53 54 55	76423801 95686701 95582501 76423700 94276611 76427001 75242301	WASHER, LOCK, INTERNAL TOOTH, 6 NOT USED GASKET, SIDE, LEFT CAPACITOR BOOT, DOUBLE ENTRANCE BRACKET, CAPACITOR TAPE, FOAM CABLE, TRANSDUCER, W2 AC HARNESS ASSEMBLY, W1	S/C 30 & BLW 50 Hz, S/C 33 & BLW 60 Hz
	75242302 75243300 75243301 10127111	AC HARNESS ASSEMBLY, W1 CABLE ASSEMBLY, W4 CABLE ASSEMBLY, W4 ASSOCIATED PARTS SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 1/4	S/C 31 & ABV 50 Hz, S/C 34 & ABV 60 Hz All units except 60 Hz lx aco. units S/C 49 W/DJ00493 & ABV 60 Hz lx aco. units S/C 49 W/DJ00493 & ABV
58 59 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 65A	83278003 10126401 76476006 76476010 82349600 75244601 76036100 94395600 94218000 83278400 47443700 92033037 10127142 10126403 83278500 83278500 83278700 73085400 93541018 10126402 75242302	HARNESS ASSEMBLY, W5 MAIN DECK HARNESS SERVO DIBIT CABLE ASSEMBLY, W7 FAN CABLE ASSEMBLY VARISTOR NUT, SELF-LOCKING, 6-32 ARM, LOWER DECK SUPPORT ARM, LOWER, DECK SUPPORT RING, TERMINAL SCREW, MACHINE, PAN HEAD, 10-32 x 3/8 WASHER, LOCK EXTERNAL TOOTH, 10 PIVOT, LOWER, DECK SUPPORT	S/C 09 & BELOW S/C 10 & ABOVE S/C 22 & ABOVE S/C 07 W/O 37653 & BELOW 50 Hz, 220/240 V S/C 17 & ABV W/O 48453, S/C 19 & BELOW W/ 48953, S/C 20 & ABOVE S/C 17 & ABV

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO. 14- 66 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84		BASE ASSEMBLY (SHEET 2 CONTD) ARM, UPPER DECK SUPPORT ARM, UPPER, DECK SUPPORT WASHER, SHOULDER SCREW, MACHINE, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 3/8 PIVOT, UPPER, LEFT SIDE SCREW, MACHINE, PAN HEAD, PHILLIPS NC SCREW, MACHINE, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 1/2 NUT, HEX, 6-32 RETAINER-THUMB SCREW SCREW-THUMB SPRING-TORSION STANDOFF-THREADED PIVOT, UPPER, RIGHT SIDE SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 3/8 TERMINAL, BLOCK SCREW, PAN HEAD MACHINE, 8-32 x 5/16 BUMPER, STOP NUT, 8-32	W/O 48953, S/C 19 & BELOW W/ 48953, S/C 20 & ABOVE S/C 17 & ABV S/C 17 & ABV S/C 17 & ABV S/C 17 & ABV S/C 20 & ABOVE S/C 20 & ABOVE S/C 20 & ABOVE S/C 20 & ABOVE S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz, S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz, S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz, S/C 34 & ABV, 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz, S/C 33 & BLW, 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz, S/C 33 & BLW, 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 60 Hz, S/C 33 & BLW, 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz ONLY 60 Hz S/C 31 & ABV, 50 Hz ONLY

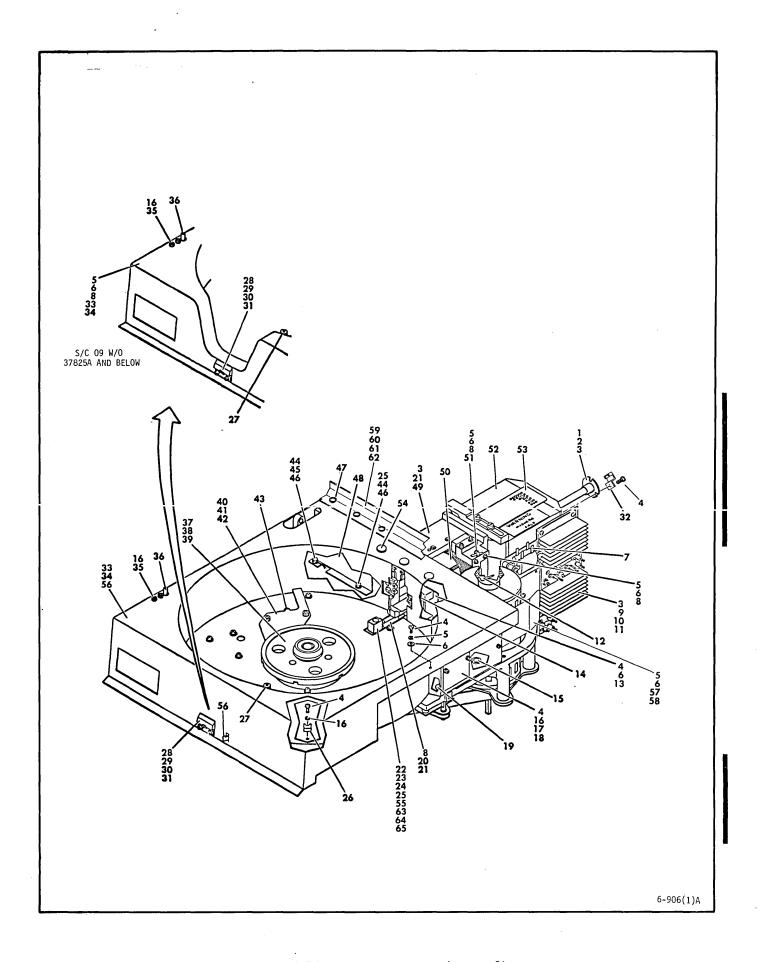
83311300 AK



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
15-	750704XX 77393800	DECK ASSEMBLY (SHEET 1 OF 2) DECK	S/C 08 W/O 37807A & BLW
1 2	77825600 10126402	DECK WASHER, EXT TOOTH LOCK, 8	S/C 08 W/ 37807A & ABV
3 4	94277406 93749160	STRAP, CABLE TIE SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 5/16	
5	92001708	SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, WASH, 10-24 x 5/8	
6 7	10125805 10125803	WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 10 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 6	
8 9	93749162 94369522	SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH., 6-32 x 3/8 CABLE, GROUND	
10 11	10126401 75069800	WASHER, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, 6	
12	76408000	HOLDER-SPRING, GROUND GROUND-SPRING	
13 14	10127115 10125605	SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH., 6-32 x 5/8 WASHERS, PLAIN, 6	
	94354902 94354901	SPRING, GAS	S/C 08 W/O 37807A & BLW
16	73229007	SPRING, GAS STUD	S/C 08 W/ 37807A & ABV
18	92033221 10125713	RETAINING RING SCREW, FLAT HD, CRS. RES. 6-32 x 3/8	
	76021200 83277800	INLET, BLOWER INLET, BLOWER	S/C 16 & BLW S/C 17 & ABV
20	94001133	TAPE, FOAM	S/C 1/ & ABV
22	76424600	PLATE, SHROUD NOT USED	
23 24	76423002	NOT USED COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, TYPE AXPN	S/C 09 & BLW
24	76423003 76423005	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, BXPN	S/C 10 & ABV
25	10127112	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, TYPE CXPN SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH., 6-32 x 5/16	BJ7B1 C/D ONLY
	93114215 92001705	STANDOFF, TAPPED POST SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, WASH, 6-32 x 1/2	
1	95649704 76429800	GROMMET BAFFLE, AIR	S/C 16 & BLW
29	83277900 83245301	BAFFLE, AIR RESISTOR ASSEMBLY	S/C 17 & ABV
31	93660079	SCREW, PHILLIPS, MACHINE, 8-32 x 1/2	
32	94376501	SWITCH, SOLID STATE (START TRIAC)	220-240 V UNITS, ALL UNITS EXCEPT BJ701D, S/C 41 & BLW
32	94376503	SWITCH, SOLID STATE (START TRIAC)	220-240 V UNITS, ALL UNITS EXCEPT BJ701D, S/C 42 & ABV
32	94371305	SWITCH, SOLID STATE (START TRIAC)	220-240 V UNITS, BJ701D ONLY,
32	94371305	SWITCH, SOLID STATE (START TRIAC)	S/C 38 & ABOVE 100-120 V UNITS
	75242901 10125735	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, TYPE 4ZFN SCREW, FLAT HEAD, CRS. RES. 10-24 x 3/8	S/C 09 & BLW
	94255116 94255114	CAPACITOR-MOTOR CAPACITOR-MOTOR	TAB 21,37, S/C 08 W/O 48002 & BLW TAB 22, S/C 09 W/O 37787C & BLW
35	94255115	CAPACITOR-MOTOR	TAB 23,24, S/C 09 W/ 48002 & ABV
	94255100 94255109	CAPACITOR-MOTOR CAPACITOR-MOTOR	TAB 23, S/C 09 W/O 48002 & BLW TAB 22, S/C 09 W/ 37787C thru
35	94255111	CAPACITOR-MOTOR	S/C 19. TAB 32, S/C 29 & BLW. TAB 24, S/C 09 W/O 48002 & BLW
1	94255101	CAPACITOR MOTOR	TAB 22, S/C 20 W/ 48002 thru
35	94255120	CAPACITOR-MOTOR	S/C 26. TAB 22, S/C 27 & ABV TAB 32, S/C 30 & ABV
36	94260504	ACCESSORIES-CAPACITOR, PLASTIC	TAB 32, S/C 30 & ABV TAB 21, 22, 23, 24, 37, S/C 08 W/ 48002 & ABV
36	94260503	ACCESSORIES-CAPACITOR, PLASTIC	TAB 23, S/C 09 W/O 48002 & BLW

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO. 15- 37 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	94260501 94260502 94260500 75062805 94047052 75062400 10126235 94277411 10127131 93154150 75259300	DECK ASSEMBLY (SHEET 1 OF 2 CONTD) ACCESSORIES-CAPACITOR, STEEL ACCESSORIES-CAPACITOR, STEEL ACCESSORIES-CAPACITOR, STEEL WASHER, SHOULDER DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-18) WASHER, SPECIAL NOT USED WASHER, INSULATOR SCREW, HEX, SCH, CAP, 10-24 x 5/8 STRAP, CABLE TIE EMERGENCY RETRACT ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-24) SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, 10-24 x 3/8 TUBING, HEAT SHRINKABLE SPRING, EXTENSION	TAB 21; 23, 24, 37; S/C 09 W/ 48002 & ABV TAB 22; 24, S/C 09 W/O 48002 & BLW TAB 23,S/C 09 W/O 48002 & BLW
48 49 50 51 52 53 54 54 55	75259300 10125105 75269000 94047032 75062804 93564051 92314113 92314119 92001702	NUT-HEX MACH SCREW, 6-32 HOOK-SPRING WASHER, SPECIAL WASHER, SHOULDER	TAB 21, 22, 37 TAB 22, 24

83311300 AF



6-42

INDEX PART NO. NUMBE	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
15- 1 76427306 2 1012623 3 1012580 4 9374916 5 1012580 6 1012560 7 9430980 8 1012711 9 10 1012713 11 7525990 12 9424100 13 7287427 14 9400110 15 1501241 16 1012610 17 7756370 18 7756380 19 9435320 NFR 21 1012623 20 NFR 21 1012623 21 7507080 22 7507080 23 7507070 24 1012622 25 1012580 26 76031600 27 7738710 28 7642770 28 73083500 29 9278508 30 9321110 31 1012580	SCREW, HEX, SCH, CAP, 10-24 x 1/2 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 10 SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH., 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 6 WASHER, PLAIN, 6 POD, TERMINAL SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, 6-32 x 5/16 POWER AMP ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-20) SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, 10-24 x 3/8 POWER AMP DRIVE CABLE CLIP-CABLE HEAD RETAINER ASSEMBLY TAPE, FOAM BUSHING, SNAP-IN WASHER, INT TOOTH LOCK, 6 WINDOW-SHROUD GASKET-SHROUD WINDOW CAPS & PLUGS-PLASTIC RAIL-BOTTOM SCREW, HEX SCH, CAP, 10-24 x 5/8 BLOCK-STOP STOP-BUMPER SCREW, HEX SCH, CAP, 8-32 x 1/2 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 8 BLOCK, STOP SPEED SENSOR ASSEMBLY CATCH-PACK ACCESS COVER CATCH, PACK ACCESS COVER SCREW, MACH., PAN HEAD, 4-40 x 5/16 WASHER, FLAT	S/C 21 & BELOW S/C 08 W/ 37771 & ABV ONLY S/C 08 W/ 37771 & ABV ONLY S/C 16 & BIW S/C 17 & ABV
32 7307290 34 7782450 35 9272319 36 9356000 37 9272739 38 1012580 39 40 7507370 41 9254106 42 9237300 43 9420578 44 1012560 45 9428146 46 1012622 47 9374915 48 7756080 51 9260200 52 75257100 54 9427941 55 1012560	SHROUD, PACK GASKET, SHROUD SCREW-BUTTON, SOCKET HEAD, 6-32 x 1/4 SWITCH, INTERLOCK SCREW-BUTTON, SOCKET HEAD, 3/4 x 5/16-18 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, 5/16 SPINDLE ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-19) LOCK-BRAKE, SPINDLE SCREW, SHOULDER, SOCKET HEAD NYLINER, SNAP-IN SPRING, COMPRESSION WASHER, PLAIN, 8 CABLE, GROUND SCREW, HEX HD, MACH, 8-32 x 5/8 SCREW, PAN HEAD, WASHER, 6-32 x 1/4 BRACKET, PIVOT RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-21) CLAMP, CABLE-NYLON MAGNET ASSEMBLY (SEE FIG. 6-22) COVER, MAGNET BUTTON PLUG	S/C 09 W/ 37825A & ABV, ONLY

83311300 AK

		Ŋ.
		21

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
15- 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65	92001702 82335100 10127111 81567740 10126401 10125105 10127113 93913855 93276375 10125801	DECK ASSEMBLY (Sheet 2 contd) SCREW, PAN HEAD, WASHER, 6-32 x 3/8 DEFLECTOR, AIR SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 1/4 FLANGE, SHROUD WASHER, EXT. TOOTH LOCK, #6 NUT, HEX, 6-32 SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACH, 6-32 x 3/8 COVER, STOP BLOCK SCREW, BUTTON HEAD, 4-40 x 1/4 WASHER, SPRING LOCK, #4	S/C 24 & ABV ONLY S/C 24 & ABV ONLY)60 Hz, ACOUSTIC UNITS)S/C 49 & ABV ONLY)
		·	

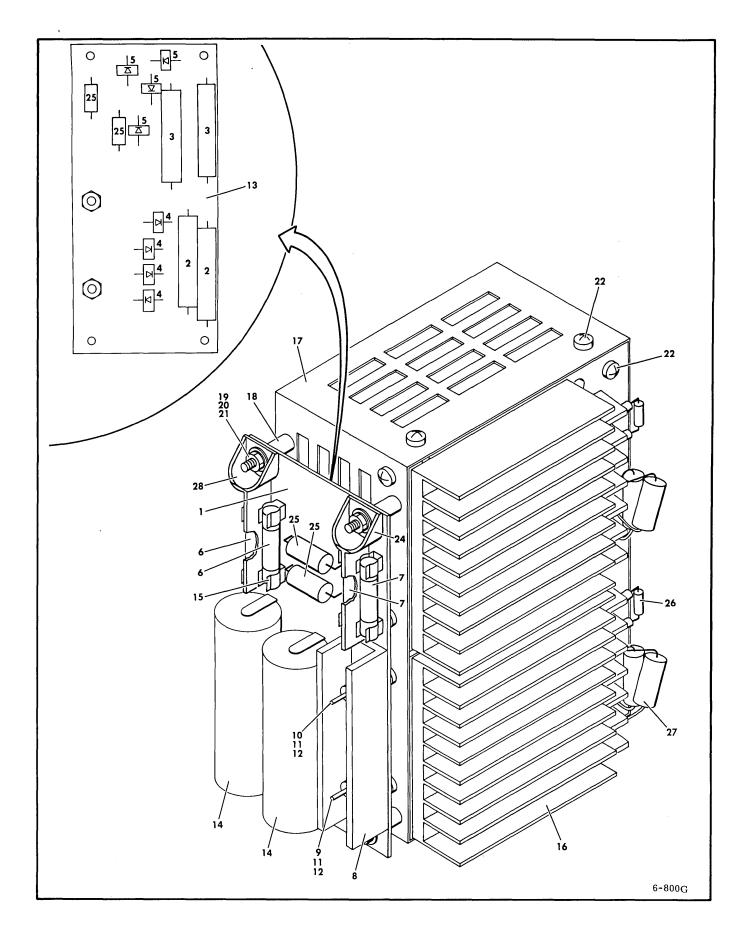


FIGURE 6-16. STORAGE MODULE PS ASSEMBLY KIT (USE S/C 23 AND BELOW)

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
16-	47476710	STORAGE MODULE PS ASSEMBLY KIT	USED S/C 23 & BLW; BJ701B/D/F, BJ7B1B/D/F
16-	47476711	STORAGE MODULE PS ASSEMBLY KIT	USED S/C 23 & BLW; BJ701A/C/E, BJ7B1A/C/E
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	91790711 91777000 95594112 95594119 95575000 95575001 95647604 95647605 47478600 50240515 50240415 10125108 10125805 91776900 95597401 95588403 47478400 95643952 10125105 10125803 10125613 17901515 77567300 92496185 91782100 92496263 77567200	POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY PC BOARD ASSEMBLY RESISTOR, 10W, 51 OHMS RESISTOR, 10W, 510 OHMS RESISTOR, 10W, 510 OHMS RECTIFIER RECTIFIER RECTIFIER, SILICON FUSE, QUICK ACTING, 5 AMP FUSE, QUICK ACTING, 6 AMP HEATSINK DIODE, SILICON, 12 VOLT DIODE, SILICON, 12 VOLT NUT, HEXAGON, 10-32 WASHER, SPRING, LOCK, 10 PC BOARD CAPACITOR, 7.500 MFD, 30 VDC CLIP, FUSE REGULATOR ASSEMBLY CHASSIS SPACER, ROUND, NOT THREADED NUT, HEXAGON, 6-32 WASHER, SPRING, LOCK, 6 WASHER, FLAT, 6 SCREW, THREAD ROLL. 8-32 x 1/4 NOT USED SHIELD, FUSE, RIGHT CAPACITOR, .082 UF, 200 V RESISTOR ASSEMBLY CAPACITOR, .33 UF, 80 VDC SHIELD, FUSE, LEFT	
29	10125724	(THE FOLLOWING ITEMS ARE NOT PART OF THE POWER SUPPLY) SCREW, FLAT HEAD	

83311300 AB

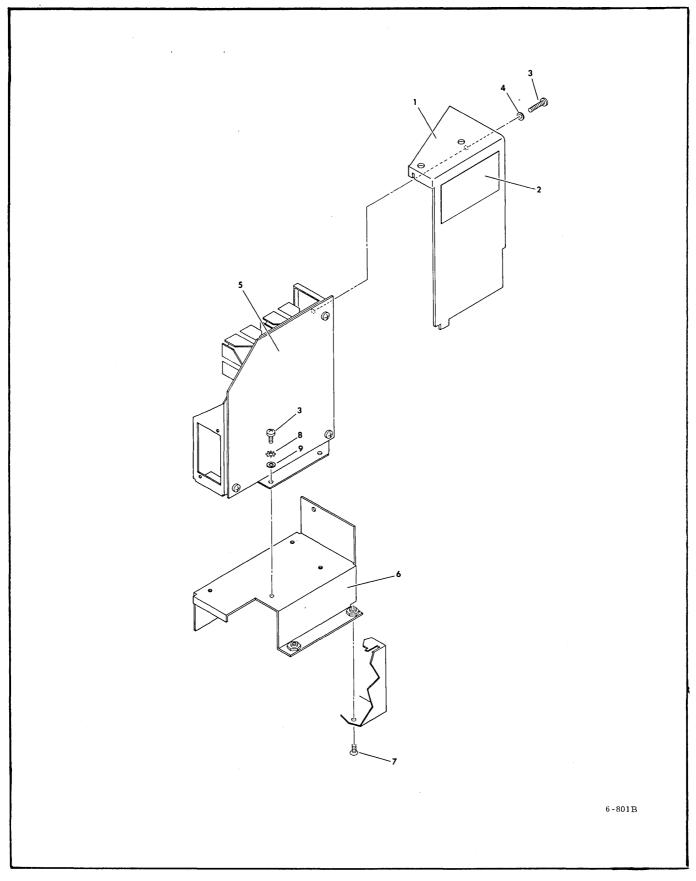


Figure 6-16.1. Storage Module PS Assembly (Use S/C 24 and Above)

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
6-16.1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	82335200 92006900 10127122 10125804 47289700 10125909 10126402 10125606	POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY COVER, POWER SUPPLY PLATE, WARNING SCREW, MACHINE, PAN HEAD, 8-32 x 3/8 WASHER, LOCK, SPRING, #8 COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, XKV (SEE FIG. 6-16.2) BASE, POWER SUPPLY SCREW, MACHINE, FLAT HEAD, 6-32 x 5/16 PAN HEAD WASHER, LOCK, EXTERNAL TOOTH, #8 WASHER, FLAT	USE S/C 24 & ABV

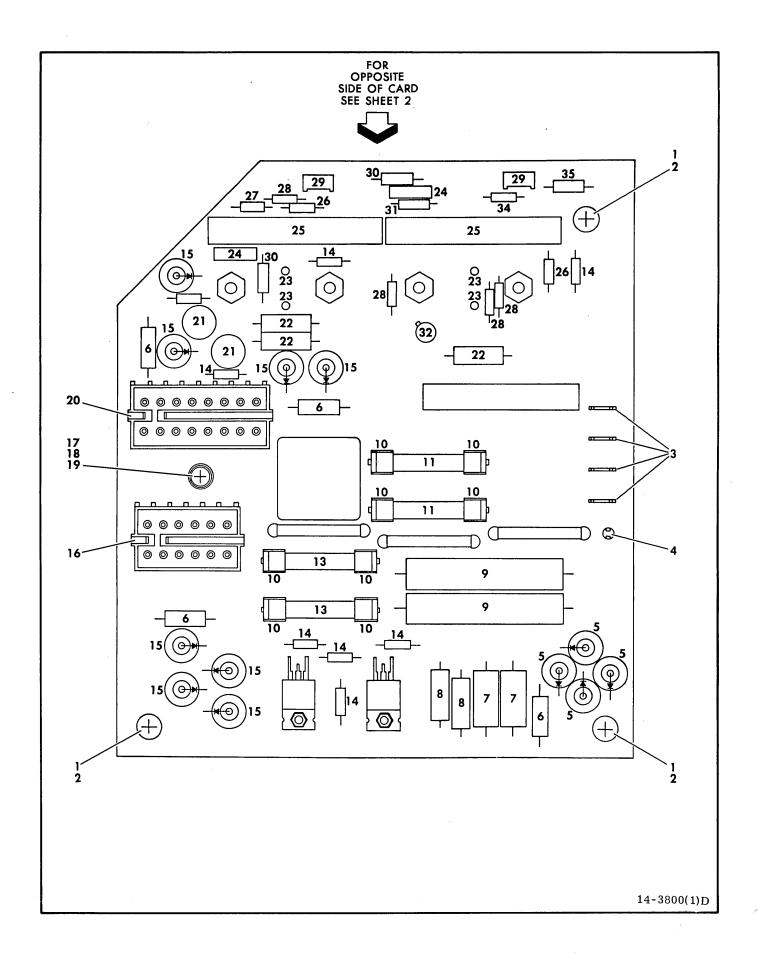


Figure 6-16.2. Component Assembly, Type _XKV (Sheet 2) Used on S/C 24 and Above

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
NO.		PART DESCRIPTION COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, TYPE _XKV (Power Supply) (Sheet 1 of 2) NUT, Push-in Expansion SCREW, Pan Head, Sheet Metal, 8-18 x 1/2 TERMINAL, Quick Connect BUMPER, Nylon RECTIFIER, Silicon, Hi Current CAPACITOR, Non-electrolytic, 0.01 μF, 200 V RESISTOR, 2 W, 560 Ω RESISTOR, 1/2 W, 47 Ω RESISTOR, Fixed, 10 W, 510 Ω CLIP, Fuse FUSE, Cartridge, 6.25 A NOT USED FUSE, Cartridge CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 35 V, ±20% RECTIFIER, Silicon, Hi Current PIN HEADER ASSEMBLY WASHER, Lock WASHER, Special SCREW, Machine, Pan Head, 6-32 x 1/4 PIN HEADER ASSEMBLY CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 220 μF RESISTOR, Flameproof, 2 W RECEPTACLE, PC BOARD RECTIFIER, Silicon REGULATOR, Voltage Hybrid RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 15 Ω RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 1500 Ω POTENTIOMETER RESISTOR, 1/2 W, 120 Ω DIODE, Silicon TRANSISTOR, SPNP, 40 V NOT USED RESISTOR, 1/4 W, 6490 Ω CAPACITOR, Non-Electrolytic, 4700 PH, 200 V	NOTES Used on S/C 24 & Above

83311300 AJ

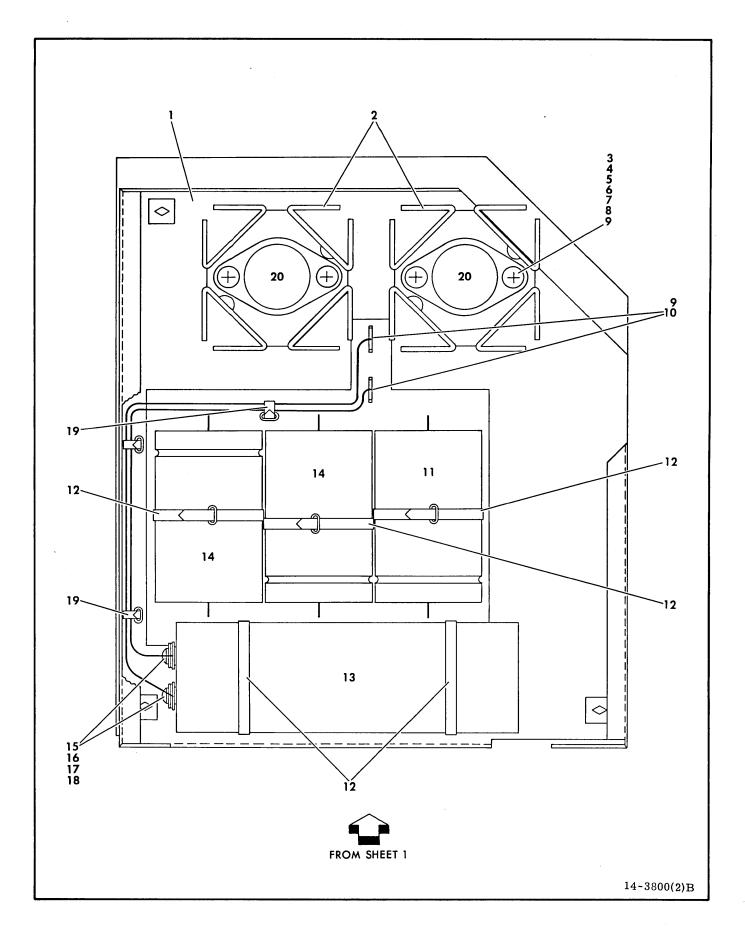


Figure 6-16.2. Component Assembly, Type _XKV (Sheet 1 of 2) (Used on S/C 24 and Above)

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
6-16.2 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	76871500 94261000 92751168 95644205 94783900 95797301 95524400 95643216 94383709 94277424 95661328 94383710 95664039 93234236 95524408 94047081 94277400 50223800	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY, Type _XKV (Power Supply)	Used on S/C 24 & Above

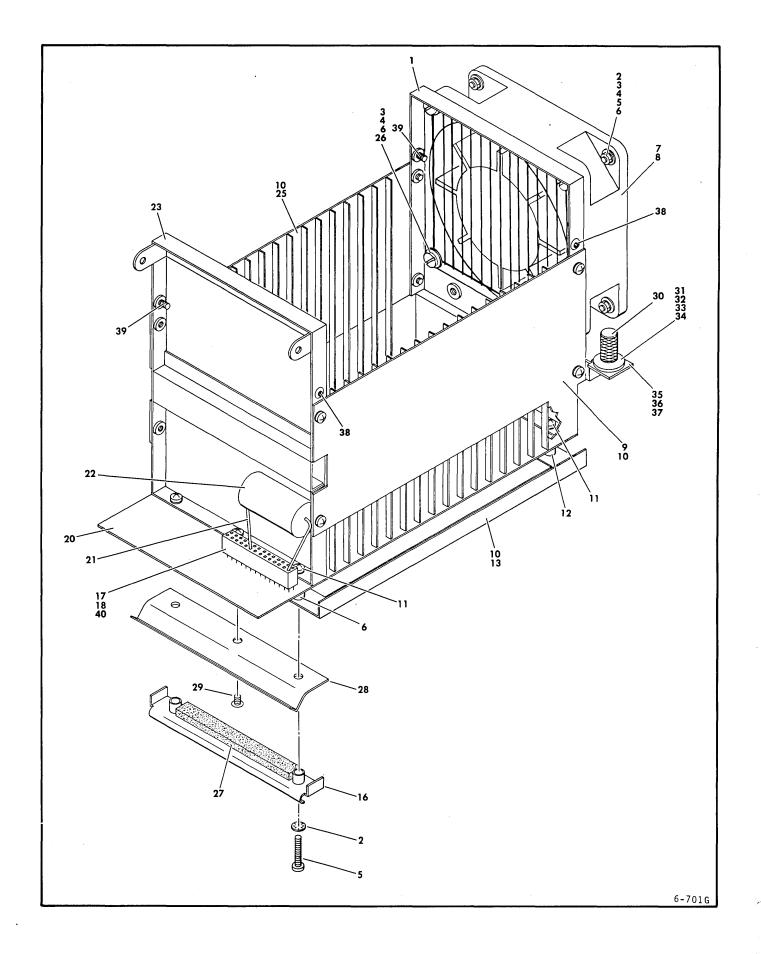
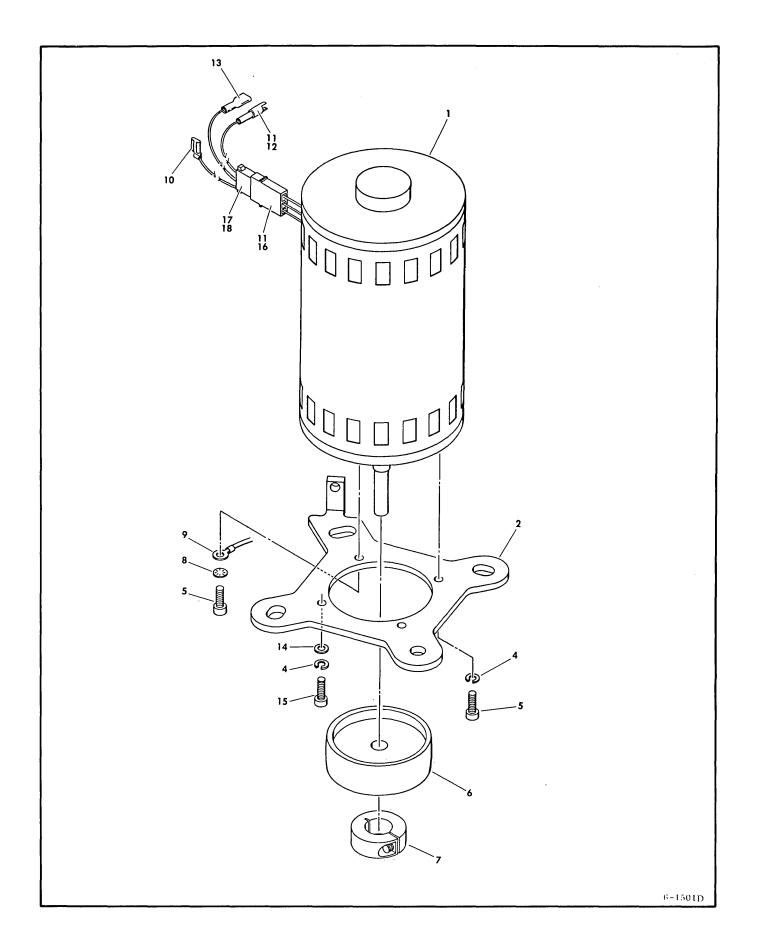


Figure 6-17. Logic Chassis Assembly

INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
17- 17- 17-	774780XX	LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY LOGIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY	S/C 08 W/O 37867 & BLW S/C 08 W/ 37840 & ABV
1 2 3	75065600 10126103 10125605	PANEL, REAR, LOGIC WASHER, LOCK, INTERNAL TOOTH, 6 WASHER, PLAIN, 6	
4 5 6 7	95510026 10127116 81417040 94247100	SCRÉW, PÁN HEAD, 6-32 x 3/4 GUARD, FAN	115 V
7 8 9	94247101 76419700 76477901	FAN, AXIAL, MINIATURE INSULATOR, FAN RAIL GUIDE, 16 UNIT	208/230 V
10 11 12 13	93749158 93749162 93114216 76477100	SCREW, PAN HEAD, LOCKWASHER STANDOFF, TAPPED POST, HEX	
14 15 16	76417200 93109211 76426300	COVER-PIN, PROTECTIVE STANDOFF, SPACER, ROUND CLAMP, CABLE	
17 18 19 20	94261810 94245606 764160XX	CONTACT-CRIMP, INSERT, SOCKET NOT USED	
21 22 23	93358810 92427131 75065500		All units except 60 Hz lx aco, S/C 49 W/ DJ00493 & ABV
23 24	75065501	PANEL, FRONT, LOGIC NOT USED	60 Hz lx aco. S/C 49 W/ DJ00493 & ABV
25 26 27	76477900 93342166 94276611	SCREW, NYLON	All units except 60 Hz lx aco. S/C 49 W/ DJ00493 & ABV only
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	76426600 10125712 51911752 94379800 94379802 94379802 93988002 10127142 10125805	SCREW, FLAT HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 1/4 FASTENER-KNURLED BAIL HEAD 1/4 TURN FASTENER ACCESSORIES 1/4 TURN FASTENER ACCESSORIES 1/4 TURN FASTENER ACCESSORIES RETAINER, SPLIT RING SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 10-32 x 3/8	
37 38 39 40	76427501 93195234 92001702 94245618	SCREW, BUT HD, SELF LOCK, 6-32 x 1/4 SCREW, PAN HD, CAP WASH, 6-32 x 5/16	



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
18- 18- 18- 18-	77398410 47204303 77398411 77398413 77398419 47204318	DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR KIT, 60 Hz, 120 V DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR KIT, 50 Hz 220/240 V	BJ701A/E, BJ7B1A/C/E BJ701B/F, BJ7B1B/D/F; S/C 09 W/O 37787C & BLW BJ701B/F,BJ7B1B/D/F; S/C 09 W/37787C thru S/C 19. BJ701B/F, BJ7B1B/D/K/F S/C 20 & ABV
18-	77398408 47204302 77398409 77398414	DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR KIT, 60 Hz, 100 V DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY	BJ701C BJ701D, S/C 08 W/O 37840 & BLW BJ701D, S/C 08 W/ 37840 & BLW
1 1 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	47204306 77398000 77398001 77398200 77398101 92003700 76409200 10125804 10126226 76051302 76051303 93287014 10126104 94281404 95643208 93942002 93948009 95643232 10125606 10126227 93948003 93947004 93943002	DRIVE MOTOR KIT, 50 Hz, 100 V MOTOR, END MOUNTED MOTOR, END MOUNTED MOTOR, END MOUNTED MOTOR, END MOUNTED MOTOR, END MOUNTED MOTOR, END MOUNTED MOTOR, END MOUNTED PLATE, MOUNTING, MOTOR NOT USED WASHER, LOCK, SPRING, 8 SCREW, HEX, SOCKET HEAD, CAP, 8-32 x 1/2 PULLEY, MOTOR PULLEY, MOTOR COLLAR, SHAFT WASHER, LOCK, INTERNAL TOOTH, 8 CABLE, GROUND TERMINAL, QUICK DISCONNECT CONTACT, PIN CONNECTOR, PIN HOUSING CONNECTOR, QUICK CONNECT WASHERS, PLAIN, 8 SCREW, HEX SOC HD, 8-32 x 5/8 CONNECTOR, SOCKET HOUSING CONNECTOR, SOCKET	TAB 10 TAB 11 TAB 13 TAB 08, 09 TAB 14 TAB 19 TABS 08, 10 TABS 09, 11
		NOTE: THE DRIVE MOTOR KIT CONSISTS OF A DRIVE MOTOR, A CAPACITOR, AND THE NECESSARY HARNESSING. WHEN REPLACING THE DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY, IT IS NECESSARY TO ORDER THE DRIVE MOTOR KIT.	

83311300 AH 6-49

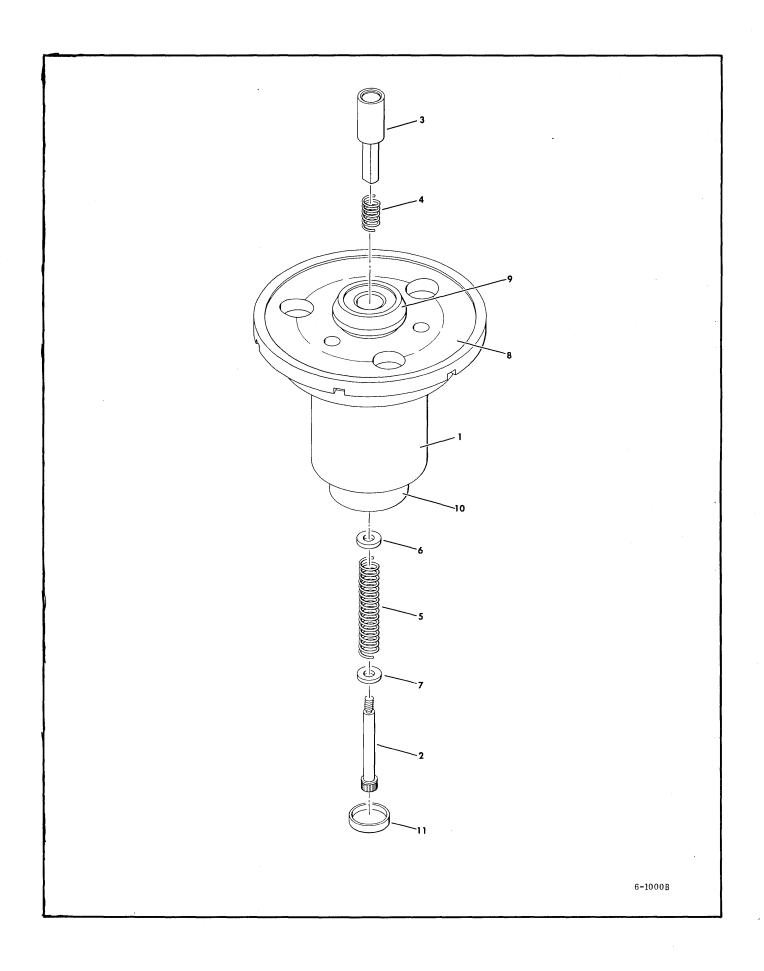
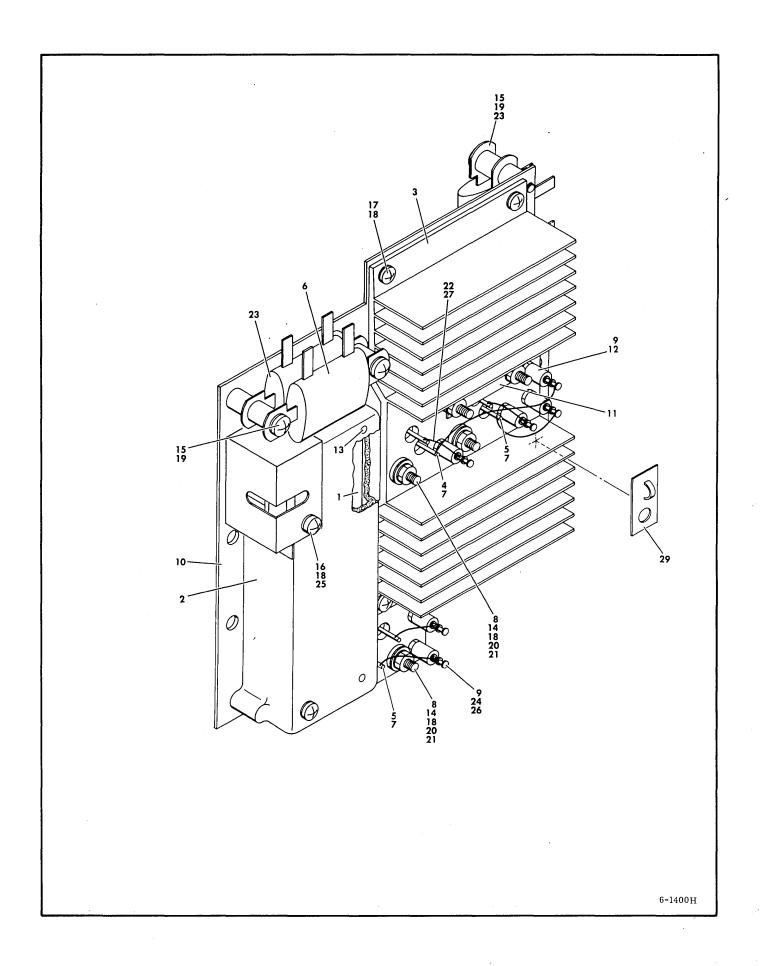


Figure 6-19. Spindle Assembly

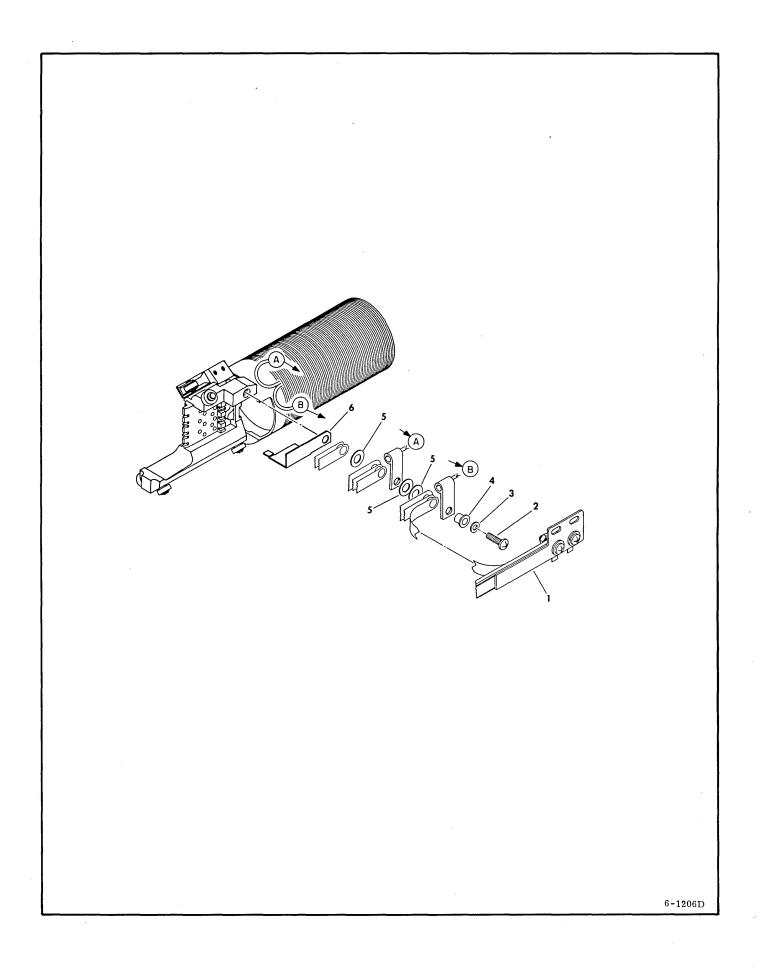
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	75074712 75074714 47336900 92541059 76425601 75074600 75074700 75074001 47341600 73587500	SPINDLE ASSEMBLY SPINDLE ASSEMBLY HOUSING, SPINDLE MACHINING SCREW, SHOULDER LOCKSHAFT, SPINDLE SPRING, COMPRESSION, LOCKSHAFT SPRING, COMPRESSION WASHER, LOCKSHAFT WASHER, LOCKSHAFT, BRASS SHAFT, SPINDLE LOCATOR, PACK	S/C 08 W/O 37700A & BLW S/C 08 W/ 37700A & ABV
10 10 11	75074100 75074102 75259000 73587600	PULLEY, SPINDLE PULLEY, SPINDLE SEAL, END, SHAFT COVER, DUST, SPINDLE	S/C 08 W/ O 37700A & BLW S/C 08 W/ 37700A & ABV
			·

83311300 AF

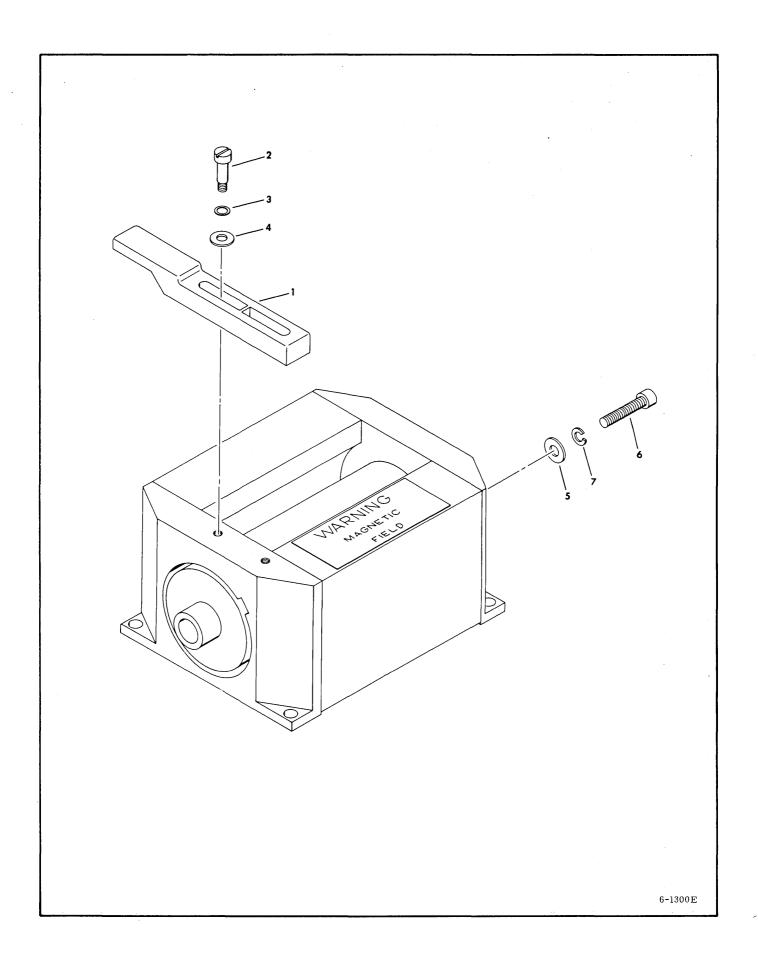


6-52

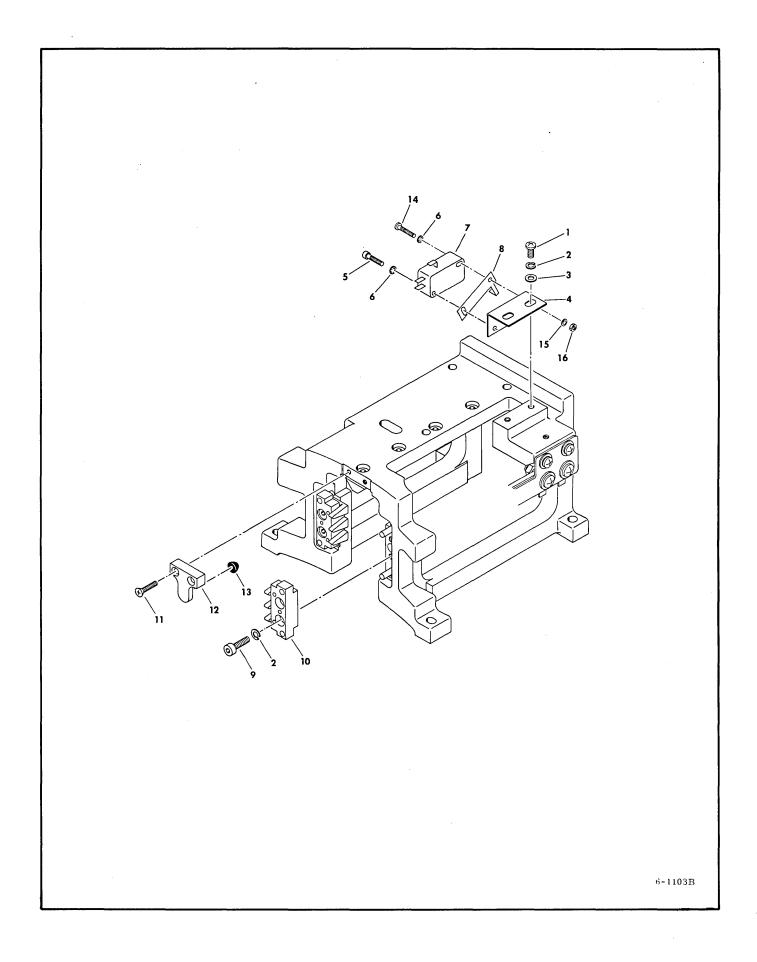
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
20- 1 23456789 10111121314 15617181922122222222222222222222229	76500111 73485311 73479800 75068200 75068200 50223603 50223703 94237046 94311904 95643808 92707001 75045900 10125702 93592082 10127116 92750211 10127112 10126401 10126402 10125605 10125105 92261022 94237045 10127320 76425300 10125801 95691000 94277503	HOUSING - PREAMPLIFIER HEATSINK SERVO AMP TRANSISTOR, PNP, POWER RESISTOR, POWER, 30W, 1 OHM INSULATOR, SEMI CONDUCTOR WASHER, SHOULDER INSULATOR, TERMINAL PLATE, MOUNTING BAR, BUS SCREW, HEAD, 4-40 x 3/16 SCREW, SELF TAP, 4-40 x 1/4 SCREW, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 3/4 SCREW, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 1 1/8 SCREW, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 1 1/8 SCREW, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 5/16 WASHER, LOCK, EXTERNAL, 6 WASHER, LOCK, EXTERNAL, 8 WASHER, FLAT, 6 NUT, 6 SLEEVING RESISTOR, 30W, 1/4 OHM SCREW, PAN HEAD, 4-40 x 1/4 SHIELD, PREAMP WASHER, LOCK, SPRING, 4	



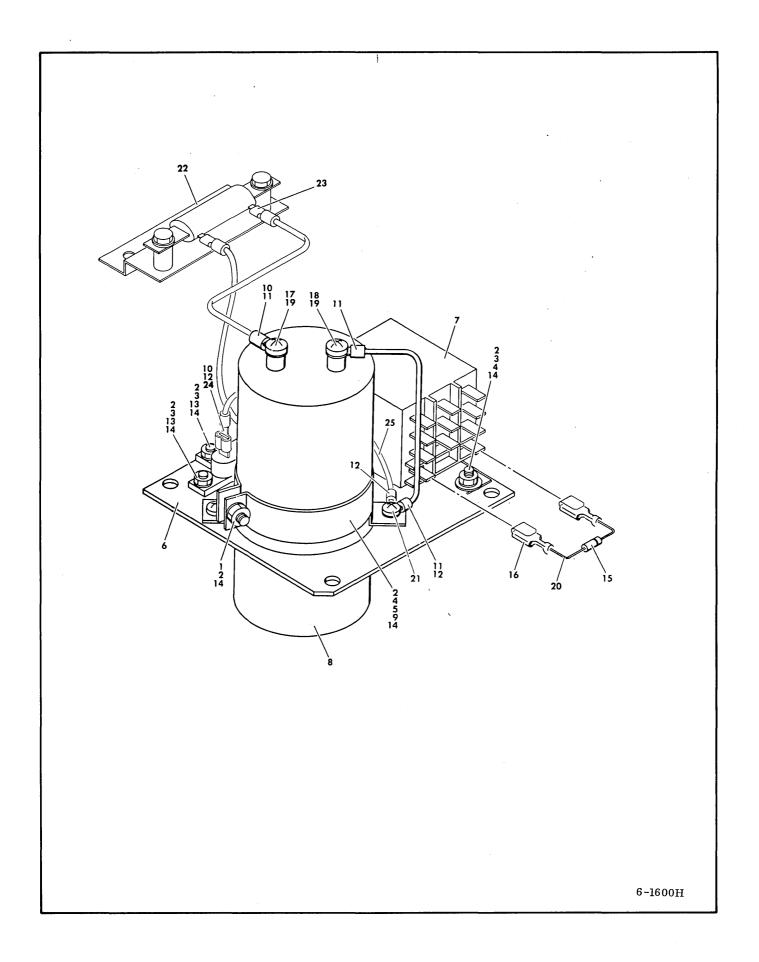
INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
3-10 1 2 3 4 5 6	NFR # # 10127124 94047048 70738902 93564002 82375800	CARRIAGE AND COIL ASSEMBLY FLEX LEAD ASSEMBLY SCREW, MACHINE, PAN HEAD, 8-32 x 5/8 WASHER, PLAIN #8 SPACER WASHER, NYLON RETAINER, FLEX LEAD	NOTES



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
22- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	47200702 75269100 92541063 93529032 94279113 10125607 10126238 10125805	MAGNET ASSEMBLY BAR, SLIDE SCREW, SHOULDER, 8-32 x 1/2 WASHER, WAVE, SPRING WASHER, SPECIAL WASHER, FLAT, 10 SCREW, HEXAGON, SOCKET HEAD, 10-24 x 1 WASHER, LOCK, SPLIT, 10	



INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
6-23- 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 8 9	NFR 10127112 10125803 10125605 76420400 82376300 10127105 10126101 93786026 46807000 10126219 75015600	RAIL BRACKET ASSEMBLY SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 1/4 WASHER, LOCK, SPRING, 6 WASHER, PLAIN, 6 BRACKET, SWITCH, MOUNTING BRACKET, SWITCH, MOUNTING SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 4-40 x 1/2 WASHER, LOCK, INTERNAL TOOTH, 4 SWITCH, MINI-INTEGRAL ACTUATOR BRACKET, ADJUSTMENT, PRE-TRAVEL SCREW, HEX SOC. HD, CAP, 6-32 x 1/2 CAM, TOWER	S/C 24 & BLW S/C 25 & ABV
11 12 13 14 15 16	7507305 10125705 75071100 75070700 10127106 10125603 10125103	SCREW, FLAT HEAD, 4-40 x 1/2 BLOCK, STOP, UPPER STOP, BUMPER SCREW, PAN HEAD, 4-40 x 5/8 WASHERS, PLAIN, 4 NUT, 4-40	S/C 25 & ABV ONLY S/C 25 & ABV ONLY S/C 25 & ABV ONLY



INDEX PART NO. NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	NOTES
24- 47297103 24- 75244703 1 10127115 2 10125105 3 10125714 4 10125605 5 92691009 6 76416900 7 94365705 8 95578108 9 10127113 10 93747025 11 93541016 13 95583503 14 10126401 15 93935000 16 94130004 17 10127143 18 10127142 19 10126105 20 92261120 21 10127142 22 8328300 93592204 23 95643226 24 94309802 25 15003200	EMERGENCY RETRACT ASSEMBLY EMERGENCY RETRACT ASSEMBLY SCREW, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 5/8 NUT, 6-32 SCREW, FLAT HEAD, 6-32 x 3/8 WASHER, FLAT, 6 CLAMP, MOUNTING, CAPACITOR BRACKET, CAPACITOR RELAY, K2 CAPACITOR, C7 SCREW, PAN HEAD, 6-32 x 3/8 RECEPTACLE, SLIDE ON TERMINAL, RING TONGUE TERMINAL, RING TONGUE RECTIFIER, CR1 and CR2 WASHER, LOCK, EXTERNAL, 6 DIODE TERMINAL, FASTON, PIGGYBACK SCREW, 10-32 x 1/2 SCREW, 10-32 x 3/8 WASHERS, INTERNAL TOOTH, #10 TUBING, INSULATING HI-TEMP. TEFLON SCREW, PAN HEAD, MACHINE, 6-32 x 1/2 RESISTOR AND BRACKET ASSEMBLY RESISTOR, POWER, 30 W, 50 OHM BRACKET, RESISTOR SCREW, HEX, WASHER HD, 8-32 x 5/8 TERMINAL, INSULATING	S/C 22 & ABOVE S/C 08-17 S/C 17-21

					/

			CARD CO	MPLEMEN	Т		
LOCA- TION	LOGIC CARD TYPE	PART NUMBER	NOTES	LOCA- TION	LOGIC CARD TYPE	PART NUMBER	NOTES
A4 A5 A5 A6 A6 A7 A7 A8 A9 A10 A11 A12 A12 A12 A12 A12	CLSV 5 PEV 4 PEV BPEV ELTV 4 LLVV MLVV LLYV MLYV 4THV OTHV ARSV 4RSV ELPV HFRV ELUV DLQV HLQV JLQV NLQV FLWV CLXV GLRV ALRV	54276503 54121701 54121700 54121703 54276906 54277712 54277713 54278912 54278915 54162900 54162907 54166502 54146502 54146500 54275306 54275705 54275709 54275710 54275710 54275715 54278107 54276101	W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN S/C 10 & ABV S/C 40 W/O DJ00044 & BLW S/C 40 W/ DJ00044 & ABV W/ DAISY CHAIN IN ALL UNITS, S/C 10 & BLW W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN W/ DAISY CHAIN S/C 08 W/037854 & BLW S/C 08 W/ 37854 & S/C 09 W/O 37938 S/C 09 W/ 37938 & S/C 10-40 W/O DJ00075 S/C 40 W/ DJ00075 & ABOVE W/ NRZ TO MFM FEATURE W/ VARIABLE SECTOR, S/C 08 W/O 37895 & BLW S/C 08 W/ 37895; S/C 09 W/O37979				
A15	HLRV	54276108	S/C 09 W/ 37979 & ABV, BJ701 S/C 09 thru 39				
A15	KLRV BLZV	54276111	BJ701 S/C 40 W/ DJ00072 & ABOVE W/ PHASE DOCK FEATURE ON				
	③ FZJN MZJN	75061708 75061714	BJ71B C/D ONLY HD SEL & RD AMP 3 HD SEL & RD AMP 3				
	BJ UNITS: BJ	701A/B/C/D 7B1A/B/C/D 701E/F 7B1E/F			MZJN - 4 LLVV -	S/C 09 W/ S/C 09 W/C	37925 & BLW 37925 & ABV 37966 & BLW 37966 & ABV

83311300 AG

APPENDIX A

DECISION LOGIC TABLES (DLTs)

for SMDs with Series Code 24 (S/C 24) and above

CONTENTS

			D				
	oduction	A-1		6 - First Seek	A-17		
Using	g the DLT	A-1	DLT	7 - RTZ, Continuous Seeks	A-19		
USEFU	JL TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS		DLT	B - Write	A-20		
Using	g a VOM to Check a Capacitor	A-3	DLT	9 - Read	A-21		
In-Ci	rcuit Diode Checking With a VOM	A-3	DLT	10 - Power Down	A-22		
DLTs			PROC	EDURES			
DLT 1	- Power Up	A-9	Proce	edure A Checking DC Voltages	A-23		
DLT 2	2 - DC Voltage Check	A-11		edure B Checking AC Inputs to	A-25		
	8 - Locating Faults in the ±5 V, 7 Loads	A-12	Power Supplies Procedure C Troubleshooting Heat- Generated Problems Procedure D - Pinpointing Voltage Faults in Logic Cards				
DLT 4 Loads	- Locating Faults in the ±20 V	A-14					
DLT 5	5 - Locating Faults in the ±42 V 5	A-15					
		FIGUR	RES				
A-1	Electronic Components on Base	A-5	A-4	AC-Input Probe Points on _XKV Board	A-25		
A-2	Electronic Components on Deck	A-6	A-5	Tl Inputs to _XKV Board (Wave-			
A-3	30-W Resistor Locations for Assembly A8	A-7	A J	form)	A-26		
		TABLI	ES				
A-1	DC Voltages Used by Logic Chassis Cards	A-4	A-4	Failure Symptoms in Power Supplies	A-23		
A-2	DC Voltages Used by Electronic Assemblies		A-5	Checking for Shorted _XKV Board	A-26		
A-3	Checking DC Voltages	A-4 A-23	A-6	Checking AC Inputs to _XKV Board	A-27		

APPENDIX A DECISION LOGIC TABLES (DLTs)

INTRODUCTION

Decision logic tables help the maintenance technician to organize his thinking when problems occur in the drive. For a given fault condition (or set of conditions), actions are recommended to locate and correct the fault. The actions are arranged so that the corrective measures that are easiest to perform (checking a fuse or changing a card in the logic chassis, for example) are listed before the more difficult tasks such as replacing the head/arm assembly or drive motor.

A section called Useful Troubleshooting Aids precedes the DLT section and is separated from it by a divider page. This section contains two general-interest maintenance procedures, as well as tables and figures that should prove useful throughout the troubleshooting effort, particularly to personnel not familiar with the SMD.

The DLT section consists of ten tables, described briefly below.

- DLT 1 shows how to correct problems that occur while attempting to "power up" the drive.
- DLT 2 isolates dc power distribution problems either to the power supply loads or to the power supply module, and tells how to cure those that occur within the power supply module itself.
- DLT 3 shows how to locate power faults in the dc loads, defining cures for those encountered in the unfused loads (±5 V, ±12 V).
- DLT 4 shows how to locate and correct faults in the ±20 V loads.
- DLT 5 shows how to locate and correct faults in the ±42 V loads.
- DLTs 6 through 9 are to be used with the FTU (TB303) to correct various seek and read/write errors.
- DLT 10 shows what to do when a drive does not "power down" properly.

The procedures referred to in the DLTs form the last section in this appendix.

USING THE DLT

The DLT is divided into four quadrants. The upper-left quadrant, CONDITIONS, contains the various test conditions that can be answered "yes" or "no". The CONDITIONS quadrant is prefaced by any ASSUMPTIONS (that is, preconditions) that must be observed if the test results are to be valid. Sometimes, prerequisite actions other than the ASSUMPTIONS must be taken before the test for a given condition is made. Such steps are included in the CONDITIONS quadrant. The yes (Y) or no (N) answers to each condition are shown in numbered columns in the top-right Situations quadrant.

To use the DLT, first determine whether the result of a condition tested is Y or N. If two or more conditions exist simultaneously, look for a situations column that combines the appropriate Y-N answers for those conditions. A dash (-) in the top-right Situations quadrant means that the related Condition is not a factor in determining what actions are to be taken for that situation.

Next, determine what action should be taken for a given test result (i.e., situation) by following down the selected column to the row marked "l" in the lower-right Sequence quadrant. (If there is only one recommended action for a given situation, an "X" appears instead of the "l".) The recommended action is then located by moving across to the lower-left ACTIONS quadrant. A dash in a column of the Sequence quadrant indicates that the related Action isn't applicable.

After taking the first recommended action, repeat the test that gave rise to the situation. If the test results haven't changed (same situation), try recommended action 2, and so on, being sure to repeat the test after each such action.

Column 1 is generally reserved for an "everything OK" situation. If a DLT requires more than one sheet, this "no problem" column is repeated on each sheet, Similarly, the last ACTION on each sheet is a recommendation to "call field support". Don't brood over your inadequacy if you reach this last entry; not every situation can be covered in a DLT!

				,

USEFUL TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS

•

			1

USING A VOM TO CHECK A CAPACITOR

- 1. Remove power from the equipment.
- Discharge capacitor by momentarily shorting the leads with a jumper wire. (Use screwdriver for large capacitors.)
- Isolate the capacitor by disconnecting one lead from the circuit.
- 4. Set VOM to X1000 (ohms) scale.
- 5. Connect the VOM across the capacitor leads. The condition of the capacitor is interpreted as follows:

Meter reading

Interpretation

Needle goes rapidly to full scale (0Ω) , then regresses to infinity (∞) . (See NOTE.)

Capacitor OK

Needle goes rapidly to full scale and remains there.

Capacitor shorted

Needle deflects slightly Ca or not at all.

Capacitor open

NOTE

Speed with which needle returns to infinity (ϖ) is a function of capacity rating. Return swing is rapid for small capacitors, becoming slower as capacity increases. To a lesser degree, return swing is also dependent upon which meter scale is used.

IN-CIRCUIT DIODE CHECKING WITH A VOM

A diode that is suspect can be given a preliminary check without disconnecting it from the circuit. Merely check the diode twice, reversing the meter leads between the two readings. Of course, power should be off, and for your own peace of mind any capacitors in the circuit should be discharged.

Keep in mind that the forward drop across a good diode is in the range $5-15\Omega$; the reverse drop is on the order of $1\ M\Omega$. Parallel resistances in the circuit will, of course, significantly reduce the higher of these two readings, but if one is low and the other high, chances are the diode is OK. If both are low, the diode is probably shorted; if both are high, it's probably open.

This check can also be used for a bridge rectifier. You'll probably want to check at least two diodes in the bridge, because back-circuits may give different readings across different diodes.

TABLE A-1. DC VOLTAGES USED BY LOGIC-CHASSIS CARDS

Loc.	+5 V	-5 V	+12 V	+20 V	-20 V	+42 V	-42 V
A01	✓	√		√	√		
A02	✓ /						
A03	✓						
A04	✓ .						
A05	√	√		√	√	*	*
A06	✓	✓					
A07	√	✓					
A09	√	✓		√	√	*	*
A10	√	✓		✓	√		
All	√	√	√ '	√	√		
A12	√			√	√		
A13	√						
A14	√ .	✓					
A15	√	✓					
A16	✓	√		✓	√		

TABLE A-2. VOLTAGES USED BY ELECTRONIC ASSEMBLIES

Ass'y	Name	+5 V	- 5 ♥	+12 V	-12 V	+20 V	+42 V	-42 V
A4	Motor Relay Brd (with AXPN only)	✓						ļ
A5	Hd Select, R/W Amp	√	✓	√	✓	√	✓	
A8	Power Amp						✓	✓
A8	Servo Preamp		ı	√	√		1	
A9	Emergency Retract					}	✓	✓
Al0	Operator Panel	1	√					
A11	_XPN Board	/	√			✓		
√ = Us	√ = Used							

^{/ =} Used
* = Brought in via back-panel connector

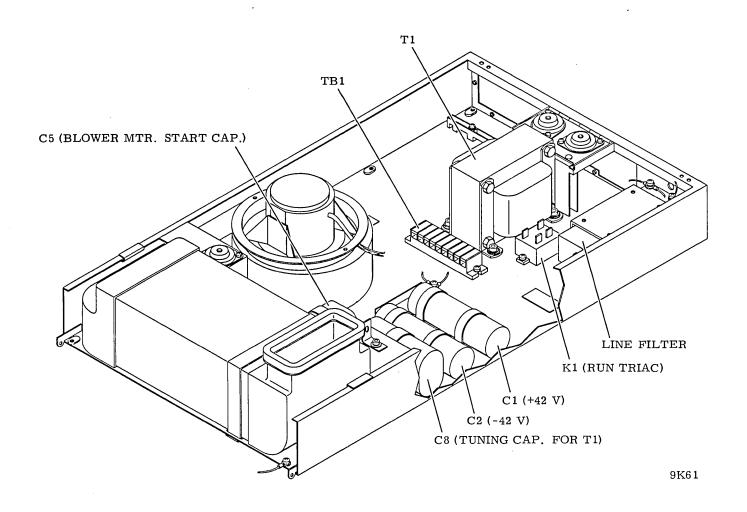


Figure A-1. Electronic Components on Base

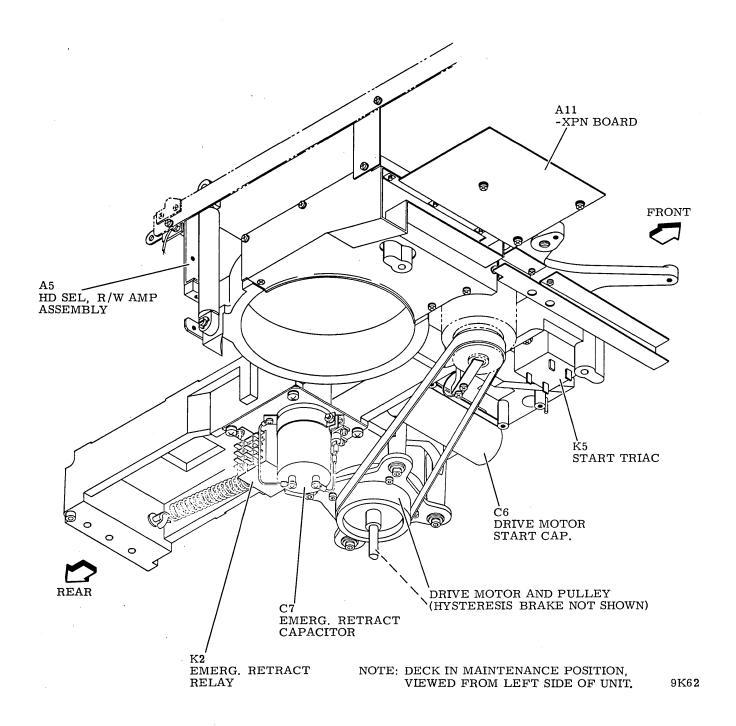


Figure A-2. Electronic Components on Deck

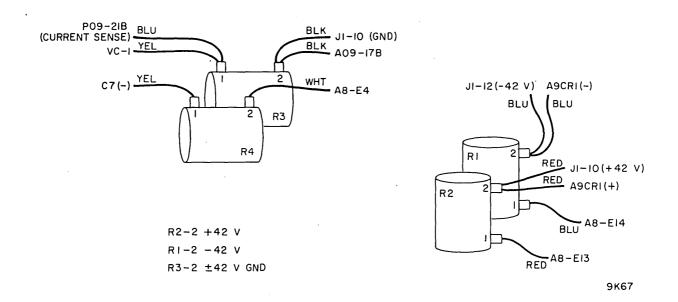


Figure A-3. 30-W Resistor Locations for Assembly A8

			pr.
<u>-</u>			

	DECISION LOC	SIC TABLES	

7 X

DLT 1 POWER UP	(sheet 1 of 2)	
Warning: Tuning capacitor C8 is charged to 440 volts.	Treat it with respect!	
Enters from: Assumptions		
Procedures: B		
References: Logic Diagrams		
Exits to: DLT 2 or sheet 2 of this DLT		
Assumption: 1. Drive connected to ac power		
 Disk pack installed Attempt to power up and start drive from 	m SMD panel (LOCAL mode).	
CONDITIONS	1 2 3 4 5 6	7 8
1. Turn on AC POWER breaker (CBl). Does CBl trip?	N Y N	
2. Does blower start when CBl is actuated?	Y - N	-
3. Turn on POWER SUPPLY breaker (CB2). Does CB2 trip?	N Y	- -
4. Does logic fan start when CB2 is actuated?		- -
5. Does CBl or drive motor thermal brkr trip when CB2	is actuated? N Y -	-
6. Is smell of burning insulation detected soon after		Y
ACTIONS		 -
1. Continue with Condition 7 on sheet 2.	x - - - - -	-
2. Suspect blower. Separate P/J301; if trouble persis	t, blower is OK 1	-
3. Suspect short/gnd in blower cable or connector.	- 2	-
4. Suspect time meter. Disconnect; if trouble persist	s, meter is OK 3	-
5. Suspect CB1.		- -
6. If pwr plug customer-provided, check phase and gnd	connections 1	-
7. Check for ac at line filter.	- 3	-
8. Chk for open blower, cable, or blower motor capacit	or.	-
9. Suspect shorted C8. See WARNING, above.	1	-
10. Suspect shorted logic fan or cable.	2	-
11. Problem may be the -XKV (p.s.) brd. Do steps 1-5 i	n Procedure B.	-
12. Suspect short in Tl or Tl wiring. Go to step 6 in	Procedure B 4	-
13. Suspect open logic fan or cable.	1 -	-
14. Chk CB2 for ac input. If ac present, replace CB2.	2	-
15. Cause: Run triac energized before START switch has	been pressed1	-
Suspect Run logic (-XPN board).		$\neg \neg$
16. Chk Run triac for shorted LOAD contacts (terminals	1,2).	-
17. You have lost +5 V power. IMMEDIATELY TURN OFF CB2	TO PREVENT :	X
BURNING UP THE VOICE COIL. To check for loss of vo	ltage, go to DLT 2.	$oxed{oxed}$
18. Call Field Support.	- 5 5 5 3 3	-
		ot
	KØR-067	79-2

DLT	1	POWER UP	(sheet 2 of 2)							\Box
Warni	ing: No	ne								
Enter	s from:	Sheet 1								
Proce	dures:	c .								
Refere	ences:	Logic Diagrams, DLT 6								
Exits	to:	DLT 2, DLT 7								
Assur	mption:	1. Drive connected to ac power								
		 Disk pack installed Attempt to power up and start drive from SM 	D panel (LOCAL	mo	de).				
		CONDITIONS			_		0 1	1 12	13	14
7.	Press S	TART sw. Does either CBl or drive mtr thermal b	rkr trip?	_			_	N N		_
8.	Does ST	ART light come on when START switch is pressed?		Y	7	N :	и ;	YY	Y	Y
9.		ive motor start when START switch is pressed?		Y	7	Y !	1 N	N Y	Y	Y
10.		ive motor come up to speed?		Y	7	-1.	- -	- N	Y	Y
11.	Do head	s load? (READY light comes on.)		Y	-		- -	- -	N	Y
12.	Does dr	ive mtr cut out after up-to-speed timeout expire	s?	N	=	- -	- -	- Y	1-1	N
13.		2 trip after drive has been operating normally?		N	=	- -	- -	- -	1-1	Y
		ACTIONS		<u> </u>						
19.	Power-u	p and First Seek completed properly. Go to DLT	7.	X	-	- -	- -	- -	-	-
20.		shorted Start triac.		-	1	-	- -	- -	-	_
21.	Suspect	shorted drive motor start capacitor.		-	2	- -	- [5 -	1-1	-
22.	Suspect	open Start winding in drive motor.		-	3	-	- 8	3 -	1-1	-
23.	START i	ndicator burned out. Replace ind/sw.		-	-	1	- -	- -	-	-
24.	Check a	ll interlocks.		-	=	-	1 -	- -	-	-
25.	Go to D	LT 2 to check for presence of +5 volts.		-	-	- :	2 -	- -	-	-
26.		t Local/Remote sw (BXPN brd only) is set to LOCA	L.	-	-	- -	-]	ı –	1-1	-
27.	Chk dri	ve mtr thermal brkr. If tripped, find out why.		-	-	- -	- 2	2 -	1=1	\exists
28.	Suspect	Run logic. Start with -XPN board.		-	-	- -	- 3	3 -	-	_
29.	Suspect	Run triac.	-	-	-	-	- 4	4 1	-	-
30.	Chk hys	teresis brake for mechanical binding.		-	-	<u>-</u> -	- 6	6 2	-	-
31.	Suspect	brake logic continuously energized (-XPN board)	•	-	-	- -	- -	7 3	-	-
32.	Suspect	speed sensor, or attendant logic on -XPN board.		-	-	- -	- -	- 4		-
33.	Suspect	open Run winding in drive motor.		-	-	-	- 3	9 -	$\lceil - \rceil$	-
34.	Refer t	o DLT 6First Seek.		_	-	-	-[-	- -	Х	-
35.	Suspect	overloaded (overheated) pwr supply. Chk per Pr	ocedure C.	_	-	-	- -	- -	-	1
36.	Call Fi	eld Support.		_	4	2	3].	0 5	_	2
				Ц	\perp	_	\perp	\perp	Ш	_
					\perp	\perp	\perp	\perp		
			1.1001		\perp	4		\perp	Ц	_
··-			In the He	Ш	\bot	\perp	\perp	\perp	Ц	
				Ш	\perp	\perp	\perp	\perp	Ш	
					\perp	\perp		\perp	$oxed{oxed}$	
				\Box	\bot	\perp		\perp		
							κø	R-0	679	-2

DLT 2 DC VOLTAGE CHECK										
Warning: Tuning capacitor C8 is charged to 440 volts. Treat it wi	th	res	spe	ect	:					
Enters from: DLT 1 or when a dc voltage is suspect.										
Procedures: A										
References: Logic Diagrams										
Exits to: DLTs 3,4,5; or DLT 1 if this table was entered from Ac	tio	ns	17	or	25	of	t1	ıat	DI	т.
Assumption: Lack of one or more dc voltages is noticed or suspected measurements are made with all dc loads connected, using	d. ng	Ir Pro				vol A.		је		
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4 5	5 6	7	8	9 10	011	12
1. Are ±5 voltages OK with load?	Y	N	N	N I	1	L		_ _	\perp	
2. With ±5 V loads disconnected (P/J2 separated), is there +5 V	Ш				\perp					Ш
at J2-03 and -5 V at J2-05? (Use J2-01 as ground.) (1)	_		Y	N I	1 -	<u> -</u>	-	_ -	1-	
3. Are ±12, ±20, ±42 voltages significantly low?	N	-	-	- ?	<u> </u>	↓-	-	- -	- -	-
4. Are ±20 voltages OK?	Y	-	-	- -		N		- -	- -	_
5. 20 V fuse(s) blown? (2)	N	-	듸	- -	- N	Y	-	- -	- -	-
6. Are ±12 voltages OK with load?	Y	-	-	- -	- -	-	N	_ -	<u> </u>	
7. With ±12 V loads disconnected, is there +12 V at J2-10 and			4		1	1_		\perp		
-12 V at J2-08? (Use J2-01 as ground.) (1) (3)	-	-	-	- -	1-	-	-	ИЯ	<i>!</i> -	
8. Are ±42 voltages OK?	Y		-	- -	- -	<u>↓-</u>	-	4	- N	N
9. 42 V fuse(s) blown? (2)	N	-	-	- -	<u>- -</u>	<u> </u>	-	<u>- -</u>	- N	Y
ACTIONS			_						_	
1. DC voltages are OK.	Х	-	-	- -	- -	<u> -</u>	-	_ -	1-	_
2. Separate P/J2 (on -XKV brd) and try Condition 2.	-	Х	긔	- -	- -	<u> -</u>	-	_		-
3. Trouble is in the ±5 V loads. Go to DLT 3.	-	_	X	- -	- -	· -	_		<u> </u>	
4. Replace -XKV brd or, optionally, the entire p.s. assembly.	_	_	_	1 .	- 1		-	1 -	- 1	_
5. Suspect open tuning capacitor (see WARNING, above).	-	-	_	- :	1 -	-	_	4	1-	
6. Trouble is in the ±20 V loads. Go to DLT 4.	_	_	_	- -	_ -	X	-	4	1=	
7. Separate P/J2 and try Condition 7.	-	-	1	- -	- -	-	Χ		<u> </u>	_
8. Trouble is in the ±12 V loads. Go to DLT 3.	-	_	_	- -	_	1-	-	- 2	< <u>-</u>	
9. Trouble is in the ±42 V loads. Go to DLT 5.	-	_	긔	-	_ -	-	-	_	<u> </u>	Х
10. Call Field Support.	-	_		2	2 2	: -	-	2 -	- 2	
			_					\perp		
(1) Reconnect P/J2 to reestablish loads before going to		4	1	_	1		_	1		
next Condition.		_	4	\perp	1	<u></u>	\downarrow	\perp	1_	Ц
		_	\perp	_	1		_	4-		
(2) Check with VOM. Fuse is bad if supply voltage does not		-	4		1		4	4	-	
appear on each side of fuse (use board foil as gnd).		_	1	_ _	_		_	\perp	_	Ц
		4	4	_	1	Ц.	_	\perp		
(3) If no voltage, check 39Ω resistors R15 and R18 (figure		4	4	_	\perp	\sqcup	_	\bot		
A-4). Open resistor indicates drastic overload. Be		_	_	\perp	1	\sqcup	\perp	\perp	\perp	\Box
sure to check out the loads (DLT 5) after replacing		\perp	_	\perp	_	\sqcup	_	\perp	Ш	\Box
the supply.					_			للِ		لِ
							K	ØR-C	679	-3

DL1 3 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±5 V, ±12 V LOADS (sheet 1 of 2)							
Warning: Discharge C8 each time you turn off CB2 to separate or mate conn	ect	or	s				
Enters from: DLT 2							
Procedures: D							
References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3; tables A-1,A-2; Procedure A for dc volta	ges	3					
Exits to: DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic							
Assumption: DLT 2 has pointed to a load fault in either the ±5 V or the ± Precede each of the listed Conditions by turning off CB2.	12	V	ne	tw	orl	۲s.	
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6 7	' <u>8</u>
1. Limit ±5 V load to logic chassis only:	L	_			\perp	\perp	1
a) Remove ±20 V and ±42 V fuses (4).	L					_	<u> </u>
b) Remove PAl from w/w side of logic chassis.	L				1		
c) Remove PA10 from w/w side of logic chassis.				_			
d) Remove Pl01 from connector on assembly A5.	L						
e) Remove P201 from connector on operator panel (ass'y Al0).							
f) Remove P205 from connector on -XPN brd (ass'y All).							
g) Reconnect P/J2 to establish power supply loads.	L						
h) Turn on CB2. Are ±5 voltages OK?	Y	N	-	-	- -	- -	_
2. Restore ±12 V to logic chassis:	L					L	
a) Reconnect PA1 to w/w side of logic chassis.	L						
b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK?	_	-	Y	N	-	- -	_
3. Add control panel (ass'y AlO) to +5 V load:						L	
a) Reconnect P/J201 on operator panel.							
b) Turn on CB2. Are ±5 voltages OK?	-	-	-	-	Y	1 -	T-
4. Add -XPN brd (ass'y All) to ±5 V load:							
a) Reconnect P/J205 on -XPN board.							
b) Turn on CB2. Are ±5 voltages OK?	-	_	-	-	- -	- Y	N
ACTIONS							
1. Go to Condition 2.	Х	-	-	-	- -	- -	<u> </u>
2. Go to Procedure D to pinpoint ±5 V fault in logic chassis.	-	Х	-	-		- -	-
3. Go to Condition 3.	-	-	Х	-	- -	- -	-
4. Turn off CB2, remove card All, and try again. If trouble persists,	-	-	-	1	_	- -	T-
examine w/w from PA1 to location All for +12 V short to gnd. If							T
trouble disappears when All is removed, replace card All.							
5. Go to Condition 4.	_	_	-	-	х .	-1-	_
6. Replace operator panel.	_	_	-	-	- :	1 -	_
7. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	Ŀ	_	_	-	- -	- x	-
8. Replace -XPN board.	_	-	-	-[-	- -	1
9. Call Field Support.	_	_	-	2	- :	2 -	2
(1) As given in Procedure A.			\Box				
•							
				K	ØR-	0679	9−2

Warning: Discharge C8 each time you turn off CB2 to separate or mate connectors Enters from: DLT 2 Procedures: D References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3; tables A-1, A-2; Procedure A for dc voltages Exits to: DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic Assumption: DLT 2 has pointed to a load fault in either the ±5 V or the ±12 V network Precede each of the listed Conditions by turning off CB2. CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1	orks.
Procedures: D References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3; tables A-1, A-2; Procedure A for dc voltages Exits to: DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic Assumption: DLT 2 has pointed to a load fault in either the ±5 V or the ±12 V network Precede each of the listed Conditions by turning off CB2. CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1	orks.
References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3; tables A-1, A-2; Procedure A for dc voltages Exits to: DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic Assumption: DLT 2 has pointed to a load fault in either the ±5 V or the ±12 V network Precede each of the listed Conditions by turning off CB2. CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1 - Y N ACTIONS	orks.
Exits to: DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic DLT 2 has pointed to a load fault in either the ±5 V or the ±12 V network Precede each of the listed Conditions by turning off CB2. CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1 Y N ACTIONS	orks.
Assumption: DLT 2 has pointed to a load fault in either the ±5 V or the ±12 V network CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? ACTIONS	orks.
CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? CD V N Y N ACTIONS	orks.
CONDITIONS 5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1 Y N ACTIONS	
5. Add servo preamp assembly to ±12 V load: a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 1 Y N 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1 Y N ACTIONS	
a) Reconnect PA10 to w/w side of logic chassis backpanel. b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1 Y N ACTIONS	
b) Turn on CB2. Are ±12 voltages OK? 6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? 1 - Y N ACTIONS	
6. Add assembly A5 to ±5 V, ±12 V loads: a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? ACTIONS	
a) Reconnect P/J101 on assembly A5. b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? ACTIONS	
b) Turn on CB2. Are any voltages below spec? (1) Y N ACTIONS	
ACTIONS	
■ ■	
10. Go to Condition 6. X	
11. Replace the servo preamp assembly.	
12. Replace assembly A5.	$\bot \bot \bot$
13. The ±5 V and ±12 V loads are OK. Return to DLT 1, if required, to	
complete the Power Up diagnostic.	
14. Call Field Support.	
(1) As given in Procedure A.	$\bot \downarrow \downarrow$
	$\bot \bot \bot$
	$\bot \bot \bot$
	+++
	$\bot \bot \bot$
	444
	$\perp \downarrow \downarrow$
	+++
	+++
	111
	+++
	+ + +
	+ + +
	R-0679-2

DLT 4 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±20 V LOADS											٦
Warning: Discharge C8 each time you turn off CB2 to separate or m	ate	C	on	ne	ct	or	s				٦
Enters from: DLT 2											1
Procedures: None											
References: Logic Diagrams; tables A-1, A-2											
Exits to: DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic.											
Assumption: F1 or F2 blows when ±20 V loads connected. Be sure t	hat	F	1	an	d :	F2					
are good, then precede each Condition listed below by	tu	rn	in	g	of.	f(CB:	2.			ļ
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 10	111	2
1. Restrict ±20 V distribution to the logic chassis:		П								\prod	٦
a) Remove P101 from assembly A5.						T	T		1-	\Box	٦
b) Remove P205 from -XPN brd (assembly All).						\exists				\prod	
c) Turn on CB2. Does either Fl or F2 blow?	Y	N	-	-	-1	-1	-	-	- -	11	
2. Add assembly A5 to +20 V load:		П				1		\top			٦
a) Reconnect P/J101.		П			\exists	\neg				\prod	٦
b) Turn on CB2. Does Fl (+20 V) blow?	I -	-	Y	N	-	-	-	-			٦
3. Add -XPN board (assembly All) to +20 V load:						T		1			
a) Reconnect P/J205 to -XPN board.											
b) Turn on CB2. Does Fl (+20 V) blow?	-	-	-	-	Y	N	-1	-			
4. Check out ±20 V wiring on logic chassis:										\prod	
a) Remove cards A01, A05, A09, A10, A11, A12, A16. (A11										\sqcap	7
use ±20 V.)										\prod	٦
b) Turn on CB2 and check Fl and F2. Did either fuse blow?	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	N	- -		٦
5. Check individual ±20 V cards:								1		П	٦
a) Select a ±20 V card and insert it in the proper card											٦
slot.							T				٦
b) Turn on CB2. Did either Fl or F2 blow?	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	Y N		٦
ACTIONS											
1. Problem is in the logic chassis. Go to Condition 4.	Y	-	-	-	-	-[-	-[- -		٦
2. Go to Condition 2.	-	Х	-	_	-	-	-	-			٦
3. Chk PlO1 cable for shorts/gnds. If OK, replace assembly A5.	-	-	1	_	-	-	-	-	- -	\prod	7
4. Go to Condition 3.	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	- -	\prod	7
5. Chk P205 cable for shorts/gnds. If OK, replace -XPN board.	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-[-		٦
6. Check logic chassis backpanel wiring: +20 V is on pin 33B,	_	_	-	_	-	-	Х	_			
-20 V is on pin 02B. If problem cannot be located, special-								I]
order a new logic chassis.							$oxed{J}$				
7. Go to (or repeat) Condition 5. When all cards OK, go to	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	Х	- x		
Action 9.				\Box			\Box				
8. Replace the defective card and try Condition 5 again.		_	-	_	-	-	_	_	1 -		
9. The ±20 V loads now check out to be OK. Return to DLT 1, if	_		_	_	_	Х	_[_	_ -	LT	_]
required, to complete the Power Up diagnostic.						$oxed{oxed}$		floor			
10. Call Field Support.	_		2	_	2	_[_[_[2 -	LT]
								κø	R-0	679 –	3

DLT 5 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±42 V LOADS (sheet 1 of 2)							
Caution: Ensure that any leads you disconnect are clear of grounds or elec	tr	ica	11	el	.em	en	ts.
Enters from: DLT 2							
Procedures: None							
References: Logic Diagrams; tables A-1, A-2; figure A-3							
Exits to: DLT 1, if required, to complete Power Up diagnostic							
Assumption: F3 and/or F4 blow when ±42 V load is connected. This DLT involdisconnecting ass'ys A8,A9,A5 and A0 (locations A05 and A09 only) until	fau	11 t	: i	s	fo	un	ly d.
Be sure F3 and F4 are good, then precede each Condition below by turni	ng •				$\overline{}$		
CONDITIONS	 		3	4	5	<u>-</u>	+
1. Is F3 (+42 V) the only fuse blown?	<u>Y</u>	N	_	-	-	7	
2. Disconnect ±42 V from assembly A8: (refer to figure A-3).	-	-		-	-	+	\dashv
a) Remove the two red wires (+42 V) from R2-2.	┞			_	-	+	
b) Remove the two blue wires (-42 V) from R1-2.	┢			-	+	+	+
c) Remove the two black wires (gnd) from R3-2.	┡		-	4	4	-	4-1
d) Turn on CB2. Did either F3 or F4 blow?	<u> </u>	_	Y	N	-	7	\dashv
3. Disconnect ±42 V from emergency retract assembly A9:	_		_	_	\dashv	4	+
a) Discharge tuning capacitor C8. (WARNING: 440 volts!)	_		-	_	4	4	\dashv
b) Remove red wire from + terminal of dual-diode package CRl.			_	4	_	\dashv	\dashv
c) Remove two blue wires from - terminal of CR1.	_		_	4	\dashv	-	4
d) Remove single blue wire from AC terminal of dual-diode CR2.			_	\perp	_	_	\perp
e) Turn on CB2. Did either F3 or F4 blow?	_	_	-	-	Y I	N	Щ
ACTIONS						_	<u> </u>
1. Turn off CB2, then remove Fault Store capacitor (500 μF) from JA04.	1	-	-	-	-	-	44
Replace F3 and turn on CB2. If fuse holds, replace capacitor. If			4		_	_	\perp
fuse blows, reinstall capacitor and take next recommended Action.			_		4	_	\perp
2. Go to Condition 2.	2	Х	-	_	_	_	\perp
3. Ass'y A8 is OK. Restore wires removed in Condition 1, then go to		_	Х	-	-	- -	
Condition 3.							\perp
4. Replace assembly A8 and try Condition 2 again.	<u> </u>	-	-	1	<u>- </u>	-	
5. Ass'y A9 is OK. Restore wires removed in Condition 3, then go to	_	-	-	-	х -	_ _	4
Condition 4 on sheet 2.					_		Щ.
6. Replace assembly A9 and try Condition 3 again.		-	_	-	-	1	
7. Call Field Support.	3	-	-	2	-	2	\perp
				_	1	_	
							$\perp \perp \mid$
				\perp	_		$\perp \downarrow$
				\perp			
				_		\perp	\perp
				\perp		\perp	
		_	_]				
			$ \mathbb{J} $	$oxed{J}$			
				K	ØR-	067	9-2

DLT 5 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±42 V LOADS (sheet 2 of 2)							
Caution: Ensure that any leads you disconnect are clear of grounds or elec	tr:	ica	il	el	eme	ent	s.
Enters from: DLT 2							
Procedures: None							
References: Logic Diagrams; tables A-1,A-2; figure A-3							
Exits to: DLT 1, if required, to complete Power Up diagnostic							
Assumption: F3 and/or F4 blow when ±42 V load is connected. This DLT invol	ves	<u> —</u>	ılt	er	naf	te]	-У
disconnecting ass'ys A8,A9,A5 and A0 (locations A05 and A09 only) until Be sure F3 and F4 are good, then precede each Condition below by turni	fau	ılt	∶i ∶f	.S CB	for	unc	1.
CONDITIONS	_	,		-	$\overline{}$	21	3 14
	\vdash	P	-	10		2 1	3 14
4. Check out head sel/R-W assembly A5: a) Disconnect P101 from assembly A5.	┢	Н	\dashv	\dashv	\dashv	+	+
	v	N	_	\pm	_	╬.	- -
		IN	\dashv	\dashv	4	+	\mathbb{H}
5. Check out ±42 V wiring on logic chassis backpanel:		\square	\dashv	\dashv	+	+	+
a) Remove cards at locations A05 and A09 of logic chassis.	_	\vdash	\dashv	_	+	-	+
b) Turn on CB2. Did F3 or F4 blow?	_		Y	_	- - Y 1	- -	4-4
6. Install card A05 and turn on CB2. Did F3 or F4 blow?	Ŀ	\vdash	\dashv	4	Y		
7. Install card A09 and turn on CB2. Did F3 or F4 blow?	<u> </u>	-	-!	-		- 2	N
ACTIONS				_			
8. Assembly A5 is OK. Reconnect P/J101 and go to Condition 5.	Х	\longrightarrow	_	4		- -	1-1
9. Replace Piggy-back-ZKN board (Writer) in assembly A5 and try		1	_	-	4	-]-	1-1
Condition 4 again.		\sqcup	\dashv	_	\perp	1	Ш
10. Check backpanel wiring between locations A09 and A05. +42 V is on	-	-	1	_	:	- -	· -
pin 33B, -42 V on pin 03B. Voltages come in on W5 harness attaching					\perp		
to A09 w/w pins via PA09.					\perp		
11. Go to Condition 6.	Ŀ	_	_	Х	- -		- -
12. Replace card A05 and try Condition 6 again.	Ŀ		_	-	1 -		- -
13. Go to Condition 7.	_	_	-	_	- 2	x -	- -
14. Replace card A09 and try Condition 7 again.	_	_	_	_	<u>-</u> [·	1	
15. The ±42 V distribution check out OK. Go to DLT 1, if required, to		_	_	-	<u>-l</u> :	-1-	- X
complete Power Up diagnostic.							
16. Call Field Support.	_	2	2	-	2 -	- 2	2 -
				T			П
					Ī		
				I	T		
		Ī	T	T	\top	T	
		\neg	\top	T	1	T	П
	\Box	\top	\top		\top	\top	П
		П	T	T			П

KØR-0679-2

DLT	6 FIRST SEEK (sheet 1 of 2)								
Warni	ng: None								
Enters	from: DLTs 1 through 5								
Proce	dures: See sheet 2								
Refere	ences: Logic Diagrams								
Exits t	O: DLT 7 or sheet 2 of this DLT								
Assun	nption:								_
	START light is on, drive is up to speed.								
	CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	READY light comes on, signifying successful First Seek?					N	_		
2.	First Seek attempted?	-	N	N	N	N	N		
3.	Check that Heads Loaded switch is transferring:								
	a) Press START sw to stop disk. Do not turn off breakers.								
	b) Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading								
	ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract?	-	-	N	Y	Y	Y		
4.	Check forward drive to voice coil:								
	a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet								
	assy).								
	b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to								
	logic gnd.								
	c) Press START.								
	d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then						T		
	chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V?	-	_	-	_	N	Y		
	ACTIONS								
1.	No problem. Go to DLT 7.	Х	-	-	-	-	-[
2.	Go to Condition 3.	-	Х	-	-	-	7	1	
3.	Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay.	-	-	1	-	-	-		
4.	Suspect open voice coil.	-	-	2	-	-	-		
5.	Replace Heads Loaded switch.	-	_	3	-	_	-		
6.	Replace power amp.	-	-	4	_	6	-[
7.	Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c.	_	-	_]	Х	-	_[_]
8.	Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control).		-	-	_	1	-		
9.	Suspect cards All, A03 (direction control).	_			_	2	-		
10.	Suspect card Al2 (summing amp).		_	_	_	3	_[
11.	Suspect card Al3 (diff cntr, CAR).	_	_	_	-	4	-		
12.	Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board.	_	_	_	ᆜ	5	-		
13.	Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout	_	_	-	_	_	Х		
	expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.					\prod	$oxed{\bot}$	\perp	
14.	Call Field Support.	_	_	5	_	7	-		
						$oxed{\mathbb{I}}$			
					K	ØR-	067	79-	2

DLT	6 FIRST SEEK (sheet 2 of 2)							
Warnin								
Enters	from: Sheet 1							
Proced		li	gnr	ner	ıt ((3E)	
Referer	Ces: Logic Diagrams							
Exits to								
Assum	tion: START light is on, drive is up to speed.							
	CONDITIONS	T -	_		10			
1.	CONDITIONS READY light signifies successful First Seek? (From sheet 1.)	_		-		11 N	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$
				Y			Y	\dashv
	First Seek attempted? (From sheet 1.)	_	_	Y	-	_	1	1
	Orive attempts First Seek, then unloads?	-	_	Y		_	=	4
	Servo preamp input to card AlO OK?			N	-	_	- 	-
	Track Servo signal present at AlO-09B (output pin)?	H	_	IN	1	4	7	4
	Orive seeks to forward mechanical stop, FAULT light comes on	-	_	_		Y	+	4
	(+42 fuse blows), but heads don't unloadunit cannot power down?	F	_	-	-	_	4	\dashv
	Orive seeks to fwd mech stop, waits for FAULT light (+42 fuse	┨┤			\dashv	_	Y	4
	plows), then retracts?	₽₽		-	_	4		_
10.	Orive loads heads, hesitates, then creeps to fwd EOT? ACTIONS	_	_	_	_		-	Y
15.	Not sensing dibits. Chk servo preamp input to AlO (Trk Servo Ampl	Х	_	_	_	-	-1	-
	Chk), then go to Condition 6.				\exists	7	1	
	Chk for continuity/gnds in servo preamp cable (input to AlO).	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
	Replace servo preamp.	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
18.	Replace and align servo head (see Procedures, above).	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	Suspect card Al0.	-	_	1	-	-1	-	=
20.	Suspect propagation of Track Servo signal through cards All, A09,	_	-	-	1	-	-	-
	Al2, A04.							7
21.	Replace power amp.	_	_	-	-	3	2	-
22.	Suspect velocity transducer and attendant logic on card Al2 (cards	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
	A04, All also involved, but checked in Action 23).							1
23.	Suspect Fine Enable logic on cards All, A04.	_	_	-	-	1	-	1
	Suspect cards Al2, Al0, A09.	_	_	_	-	-	1	2
25.	Call Field Support.	-	4	2	2	4	3	3
						Ţ		\Box
							\perp	
						\perp		
						_		
				Ţ		ſ		ſ

DLT 7 RTZ/CONTINUOUS SEEKS								
Warning: None								
Enters from: DLT 6								
Procedures: None								
References: Logic Diagrams								İ
Exits to: DLT 8	ļ.							
Assumption: 1. FTU connected to drive via A and B cables								
 Remote/Local switch on drive (if present) set to REMOTE LAP installed and drive selected from FTU. 								
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1. Actuate RTZ switch on FTU. RTZ successful?	_	N	-	-	-			٦
2. Set up and perform continuous seeks:								
a) Set FTU Auto Function switch to CONT.								
b) Set all FTU cylinder address switches "off" (down).	Г							
c) Actuate FTU's START switch.								
d) Sequentially select/deselect cyl addr switches (1,2,4256,								
512) to step actuator between track 0 and the track indicated								
by the active cyl addr switch.								
Is Continuous Seek successful?	Y	-	N	_	-			
3. Select track (cyl) 822:								
 Set cyl addr switches to 366₁₆ (1466₈). 	L							
Is seek to track 822 successful?	Y	_	-	N	-			
4. Select track (cyl) 823:	L						\perp	
• Set cyl addr switches to 367_{16} (1467 ₈).							\perp	
Does Seek Error occur when attempting to go to track 823?	Y	-	-	-	N			
ACTIONS								
1. Seeks executed properlyproceed to DLT 8.	х	-	-	_	-			
2. Replace A03 card (Access Control and Sector Decode).	<u> </u>		1	1	1		\perp	
3. Replace A04 card (Access Control 1).	_	2	-	-	-			
4. Replace All card (Access Control 2).	_	3	-	-	-	1	\perp	
5. Replace Al2 card (D/A Function Generator).	上		_	-	3	4	\perp	_
6. Replace A07 card (Receivers).	上			-4	4	1		
7. Replace Al3 card (Difference Counter and Control).	Ŀ		2		2	\perp	\perp	_
8. Replace A02 card (RPS Steering, et al).			5	\rightarrow	5	_	\perp	
9. Call Field Support.	_	7	6	6	6	_	_	_
			_	_	\perp	\perp	4	4
			_	\downarrow	_	\perp	\perp	ᅵ
		_	_	_	_	\perp	4	_
			_	\perp	4	4	\downarrow	\downarrow
		_	_	_	_	\downarrow	_	\perp
			_		\perp	\perp	_	
	_			\perp	_	_	_	\rfloor
					<u> </u>		\perp	

DLT 8	WRITE											Ì
	None									_		
Enters from												
Procedures:												
References	. — J = 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1											
Exits to:	DLT 9											_
Assumption	TB303 FTU connected to drive (REMOTE operation). Fig	s F	RD/	'AC	cc/	WF	2					
	switch set to WR position.											
	CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 1	0 11	12
1. FAULT	indication given when drive is connected to controller		Ц				_	\perp	\perp	_	\perp	Ш
but n	ot when connected to FTU?	N			-			\rightarrow	N :			Ш
2. FAULT	light on FTU panel comes on?	N	\rightarrow	-		_		-	Y	-		
3. FAULT	light on SMD panel comes on?	N	-	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y Y	Z	Ш
4. Is Fa	ult limited to certain groups of contiguous addresses?	<u> </u>		-	_	Y	N	=	-	_ -		Ц
5. Check	LEDs on back of Operator panel (Ass'y Al0):					_			\perp	\perp	\perp	
a)	WRT FLT on?	_		-	_	ᆜ	-	-1		- -	-	
b)	HD SEL FLT on?	<u> </u>	-	-	-	_	-	-	Y	- -		Ц
c)	W · R FLT on?	_	_	_	-	-	_	-	-	Υ -	-	
d)	ON CYL • (W + R) on?	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ?	Y	
	ACTIONS		_									
	oblemproceed to DLT 9.	Х	-	_	_	-	-		ᅵ	<u>- </u> :	- _	Ш
	that Write Protect switches are OFF.	_	Х		-	_	-		_	_ :	1_	Ц
3. Chk t	hat +5 V is available. If voltage OK, replace Operator							ightharpoons			\perp	
Panel	•	_	-	х	_		-	-	-	- -		Ц
4. Go to	Condition 4.		-	_	Х	_	-	-	-	- -	-	Ш
5. Repla	ce Al3 card (CAR bits).	_	-	-	_	1	-		-	- -	- _	Ц
6. Go to	Condition 5.		_	ᅴ	-		Х	-	_	_		Ш
7. Check	that the OFFSET switch on FTU panel is "off" (Center							ot				
posit	ion).		-		_	_	-	4	1	1 :	l	Ш
	ce A01 card (Write PLO).	-	-	_	_	_	-	2	-	<u>-</u> -	1	
9. Repla	ce Al4 card (NRZ → MFM).	-	-		_	긔	_	3	-	1		Ц
10. Repla	ce A07 card (Rcurs).	_	-	_		2	_	4	_	2		Ц
ll. Repla	ce A02 card (RPS et al).		-	-	-	3	_	5	3	3	2	
12. REpla	ce A06 card (Xmtrs).	_	_	-	-	-	-			4		Ц
13. Repla	ce A05 card (Write Protect).	-	-	_	_	_	-	7	_	5	4	Ш
14. Repla	ce A04 card (On Cyl).	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	-	_[:	5	Ц
15. Repla	ce Write Driver card on assembly A5.	_	_	-	-	_	-	8		6	6	
16. Repla	ce Read Amp card on assembly A5.	_	_	_	-	_	-	-	5	-		Ш
17. Call	Field Support.		-	-		4	_	9	6	7	7	
									KØ	R-	0679	-3

DLT 9	READ								
Warning: None									
Enters from: DLT 7	•								
Procedures: Head Al	ignment								
References: Logic d	iagrams								
Exits to: DLT 10									
Assumption:	THE connected to drive (PENOTE energtion) PULLS								
	TU connected to drive (REMOTE operation). FTU's WR switch set to RD position.								
	CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	_ 8
1. Was data read p	roperly?		N	_	_	_			
2. Is ALT/ONES swi	tch on FTU set to read the data pattern previously							1	
written on the		-	N	Y	_	_		\top	
3. Is NRZ/MFM swite	ch on FTU set correctly for data being received from	П		\exists			7	\top	_
drive under tes		-	_	Y	N	_		\top	
4. Are errors head	-related?		_	N	-	Y	1	\top	٦
	ACTIONS			<u>`</u>				<u> </u>	
1. No problempro-	ceed to DLT 10.	х	-	-	-	-	T	T	
2. Change switch to	o agree with data being read and try again.	-	х	-	х	-		7	
	d (Read PLO)for NRZ interface only.	-	-	1	-	-1		7	٦
4. Replace Al5 card		-	_	2	-	-1		1	٦
5. Replace Al4 care		_	-	3	_	-1		Ť	٦
6. Replace Allicare		_	_	4	_	_	7	7	٦
7. Replace A07 care		-	_	5	_	_		7	
8. Replace A06.card			_	6	_	1		\top	٦
9. Replace A02 card			_	7	_	2	7	\top	٦
	nment per maintenance procedures.		_	8	_	3	Ť	+	
	Rd Amp card on assembly A5.	_	_	9		_	\top	\top	٦
	Head(s) and perform Head Alignment.	_	_	7	_	4	1	1	٦
13. Call Field Suppo			_	10	\rightarrow	5	\top	十	\exists
			7	7	7	_	T	\top	╗
		П		\top	1		\dagger	\dagger	ㅓ
				\top	7		_	+	٦
			\neg	\top	\top	-	\top	\dagger	٦
-			T	\top	\dashv	7	7	+	┪
					T		\top	Ť	٦
		П	Ì	\top	\top		+	1	٦
				\top	\top		\top	\dagger	٦
		\exists	\dashv	\top	十	\top	+	+	\dashv
		\vdash	\dashv	\top	\top	\top	\top	+	\dashv
	Value of the second of the sec		1	\dagger	+	\top	\top	\dagger	┪
		\neg	\dashv	+	+	+	\dashv	+	\dashv
		\dashv	\dashv	+	+	\dashv	+	+	\dashv
				_	K	ØR-	067	_ <u>_</u>	$\frac{1}{2}$

DLT 10 POWER DOWN								\Box
Warning: None								٦
Enters from: DLT 9								
Procedures: None								
References: Logic diagrams								
Exits to: None (diagnostics completed)								
Assumption: Remote operationAttempt to power-down the drive from the FT Local operationPress START switch to extinguish START light the drive.	'U : α:	nd	po	ΟWO	er-	-dc	wn	
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8	3
1. START light on SMD goes out? (LOCAL mode only.)	Y	Y	Y	Y	N			
2. Heads unload?	Y	Y	Y	N	-			
3. Drive motor brakes to a stop.	Y	N	N	-	-			
4. Drive motor coasts to a stop.	N	N	Y	-	-		\top	
ACTIONS								
1. None req'ddiagnostics completed satisfactorily.	Х	_	_	-	-	Ī		
2. Chk deck interlock switch (or wiring) for grounds.	-	1	-	-	-			
3. Chk that Heads Loaded switch has transferred (PA02-4A should be	_	2	-	-	-			
at ground).							\top	
4. Replace BXPN brd (ass'y All) or relay brd (ass'y A4) as applicable.	_	3	2	_	-			_
5. Chk hysteresis brake and intervening connectors (see logic diagrams);	_	-	1	-	-	T	\top	٦
if OK, go to next recommended Action.						7	T	٦
6. Replace A03 card (RTZ Latch).	-	_	-	1	_	\top	\top	٦
7. Replace Al2 card (Summing Amp).	_	_	_	2	_			٦
8. Replace A09 card (Power Amp Control).		_	-	3	-	7		
9. Suspect base of Ql on operator panel (-ZYN card) grounded. Check	_	_	_	-	1	7	\exists	
associated components on -ZYN card.							+	٦
10. Call Field Support.		4	3	4	2	7	\top	1
							\top	1
					-	1	+	1
							\top	٦
						\top	\top	1
						7	\top	٦
			П		\Box	7	\top	٦
						1	1	1
							T	1
<u> </u>						\top	\top	1
						\dashv		1
						1	\top	1
						\top		1
						\forall	\top	1
			П			\top	+	1
						+	1	1
	لسه		\sqcup	ب	<u></u>			۲

KØR-0679-2

PROCEDURES

		·
		e.

PROCEDURE A: CHECKING DC VOLTAGES

This procedure defines dc-voltage check-points on the drive for both load and noload conditions. It is used in conjunction with DLT2 or whenever a dc voltage is suspect.

The voltage readings in table A-3 may be obtained by using either a standard (needletype) or digital volt-ohmmeter. Table A-4

gives the usual symptoms for a malfunctioning power supply. Because spare parts for the components in the various supplies are not usually provided, a power supply is not normally repaired in the field, but simply replaced by substituting either a new power supply board or an entire power supply assembly.

TABLE A-3. CHECKING DC VOLTAGES

Voltage to be		al Load J2 Mated)		Load eparated)	Voltage Readings
Checked	+ Probe	- Probe	+ Probe	- Probe	
+5 -5 +12 -12 +20 -20 +42 -42	+5 Faston -5 Faston U9-2 (1)(2) U8-2 (1)(2) +20 Faston -20 Faston A1F3 A1F4	Faston Faston COND Fastons on COND Fastons on COND Fastons on COND Fastons on COND Fastons on COND Faston or the ground- COND Faston plane foil of COND Faston the -XKV brd COND Faston (see figure		J2-01 or J2-02 or J2-12 or J2-14	+5.1 (±0.05) -5.1 (±0.05) +12 (±2) -12 (±2) +20 (±2) -20 (±2) +42 (±2) -42 (±2)
① U8, U9 Pin Arrangem	3 2 nent	7 0 V 0	-9 V (±) or V, suspect erify with everloads su he regulato	fluctuate b a fault in no-load read ch as a dead	in the range etween ±12 V and the dc loads. ings. Heavy short will cause protect feature ge to zero.

TABLE A-4. FAILURE SYMPTOMS IN POWER SUPPLIES

Symptom	Probable Cause
1. Noticeable ripple at output (checked with oscilloscope)	Open diode or open filter capacitor
2. Less than specified output (ac input ok)	Shorted diode or shorted filter capacitor
3. Output decreases significantly when load is connected.	Open bleeder resistor

PROCEDURE:

- 1. Turn off POWER SUPPLY breaker (CB2)
- Raise logic chassis to maintenance position to give access to voltage Fastons.
- Be sure that P/J2 is mated to provide loads for the supplies to be checked.
- 4. Turn on CB2
- 5. Using the VOM probe connections from the NORMAL LOAD columns of table A-3, check each supply voltage.
- 6. If any voltage is outside the tolerance given in table A-3, or is non-existent, proceed to check the noload voltages by separating P/J2 and using the probe connections specified in the NO LOAD columns of the table. (Turn off CB2 before separating P/J2)

- 7. If the ±5 V readings are outside the tolerances of table A-3, adjust those voltages as described under the Plus and Minus 5 Volt Regulators procedure in section 3B.
- 8. If further maintenance is not to be performed at this time:
 - a. turn off CB2
- b. reconnect P/J2
 - c. return the logic chassis to its normal position and secure the 1/4-turn fastener.
 - d. turn on CB2 to restore normal drive functions.

PROCEDURE B: CHECKING AC INPUTS TO POWER SUPPLIES

This procedure verifies that a given secondary winding of ferroresonant transformer T1 has sufficient voltage to drive its associated power supply. The procedure should be performed whenever T1 is suspected as the cause for a lower-than-normal dc voltage, as measured using Procedure A. Steps 6 through 16 should also be performed whenever either the power supply assembly or the -XKV power supply board has been replaced, to assure that the previously malfunctioning supply did not damage the transformer.

NOTE

The ±5, ±20, and ±42 V supplies constitute the load for T1 and its tuning capacitor, Alc8. Without a load, T1 would oscillate and produce meaningless voltage readings.

For this reason, do not separate P/Jl in an attempt to measure the ac input voltages directly at the pin-sockets of Pl.

The first five steps in the procedure, along with the resistance readings in table A-5, assure that the -XKV board itself is not shorted. This ensures that the subsequent ac input readings will be a valid indication of the transformer's performance. Table A-6 shows the oscilloscope connections for monitoring the ac input to each supply. Figure A-4 gives the location of those monitoring points on the -XKV board. Figure A-5 shows the square-wave input (secondary-winding output) and the nominal ac voltages, the latter given more precisely in table A-6.

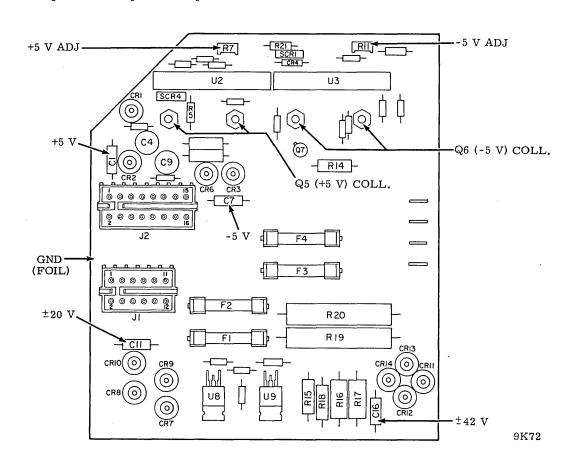


Figure A-4. AC-Input Probe Points on -XKV Board

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

SCOPE GND TO LOGIC GND

VOLTS/DIV CH I - (1) CH 2 - NA

TIME / DIV

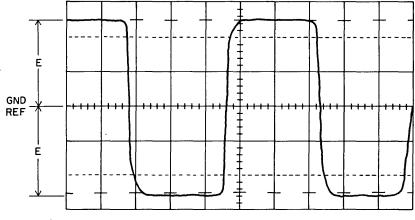
A-VARY FOR CONVENIENT TRACE B-NA

TRIGGERING

A (USE XI PROBE) - LINE B (USE X PROBE) - NA

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH I (USE XI PROBE)- 2 CH 2 (USE X PROBE)- NA



- 1 ±5 V: E=II V ±20 V: E=22 V ±42 V: E=44 V
- 2 SEE TABLE

9K68

Figure A-5. Tl Inputs to Power Supply (-XKV Board

PROCEDURE:

Steps 1 through 5 ensure that there are no shorts in the power supplies on the -XKV board that might give the erroneous impression that Tl was at fault rather than the board itself.

- Turn off CB2 (Power Supply breaker)
- Remove the plastic cover protecting the -XKV board.
- Isolate the -XKV board by separating connectors P/J1 (to T1) and P/J2 (to dc loads).
- 4. Referring to table A-5, check the input resistance of each supply. Allow time for the input capacitor to charge before determining the final reading.

TABLE A-5. CHECKING FOR SHORTED -XKV BOARD

Power Supply	VOM Connections to J1	Resistance (VOM Scale: Rx100)
+5 V	1,3	Inf.
-5 V	5,7	Inf.
±20 V	6,8	4300Ω
±42 V	2,4	4300Ω

5. If any of the four readings are significantly lower than those given in table A-5, the -XKV board should be replaced.

Steps 6 through 16 check the ac input to the -XKV board.

- 6. Reconnect P/J1
- 7. Plug in the test scope and set the trigger control to LINE. Turn on the scope and when the horizontal trace becomes visible, center it on the graticule.
- 8. Connect the scope's ground probe to the ground-plane foil of the -XKV board (refer to figure A-4).
- 9. Turn on CB2.
- 10. Connect the scope's + probe (i.e., CH1 or CH2, depending upon scope set-up) to either lead of the input filter capacitor listed in table A-6 for the voltage to be checked. (Refer to figure A-4 for capacitor locations.)
- 11. Adjust scope's TIME/DIV control to secure a stable square-wave trace (ref: figure A-5).

Supply to be Checked for		nnections Figure A-l)	AC Input Voltages			
AC Input	+ Probe (AC Input)	- Probe (Ground)	(Check each Side of Input Capacitor)			
+5 V	Cl	Ground-	11 V ±1 V			
-5 V	C7	plane foil of	11 V ±1 V			
±20 V	C11	-XKV board (see fig.	22 V ±1 V			
±42 V	C16	A-1)	44 V ±2 V			

- 12. Adjust scope's VOLTS/DIV control to allow easy mental reckoning of the voltage represented by the trace, as shown against the graticule lines.
- 13. Record the voltage (or make a mental note, if you trust your visual memory) from the ground reference line on the graticule to the top and bottom plateaus of the trace, as indicated by "E" in figure A-5 (two readings).
- 14. Repeat step 13 with the + probe connected to the other lead of the input capacitor.
- 15. If both steps 13 and 14 show a symmetrical waveshape about the ground reference line (that is, all four voltage readings are the same), and are within the tolerance specified in table A-6, the Tl winding for that particular supply is ok.

NOTE

If you suspect a disparity between the sets of readings taken in steps 10 and 11, check the probe points again with a VOM, which will make any difference more distinguishable. Keep in mind that the VOM readings will be less because they are effective, not peak, voltages.

16. If the voltage readings are not the same, or if they are the same but not within the tolerances given in table A-6, the problem has to be a shorted winding in Tl. You may be able to confirm this by sniffing the transformer for evidence of burned insulation, although this is not a definite test. Proceed to step 17.

WARNING

Tuning capacitor AlC8 is charged to 440 volts. Be sure to discharge it before starting step 17.

- 17. Replace transformer Tl, using the procedure given in section 2D.
- 18. Check the newly installed transformer by repeating steps 6 through 14.

PROCEDURE C: TROUBLESHOOTING HEAT-GENERATED PROBLEMS

CAUTION

If the heads perform an unscheduled retract and the START and FAULT lights are both off, immediately turn off the POWER SUPPLY breaker; you have dropped +5 V and run the risk of burning up the voice coil. Only after you've shut off dc power should you check to see if the power-down resulted from a failure on the ac line. (Hint: is the blower still on?)

If you commit the above CAUTION to memory and act instinctively upon it, you may one day save yourself a lot of trouble; failure of the +5 V supply is a common cause for abnormal shut-downs.

Heat-related problems are easy to diagnose: they occur only when the drive gets hot, and they disappear when the drive has had a chance to cool off. If you suspect a problem is heat-related, let the drive cool down, then note the failure (or more accurately, the absence of the failure) when the drive is started up again. Often the trouble-shooting period can be shortened by applying artificial heat to the suspected area (a hair dryer is useful here). Once you've diagnosed the problem, correct it as you would any other malfunction.

Heat problems are of two types -- those originating in the power supplies and those developing in the various loads. Should a load fault take out a 20 V or 42 V fuse, the course is clear: simply refer to the applicable "load" DLT. If the load does not pop a fuse but merely brings up a FAULT light (on the back of the operator panel), the table below should offer a starting point for correcting the problem. (If the +5 V supply goes, of course, the fault lights won't work.)

FAULT	PROBLEM RELATED TO
Voltage (except +5 V)	A05
On Cyl•(W+R)	A05, A02, A04
Write	A05, A02, A13, A14, A5 assy (Write Driver board)
W∙R	A05, A02, A07
Hd Sel	A05, A06, A5 assy (Hd Sel/Rd Amp board)

Losing ±5 V can be bothersome because those supplies maintain a uniform output voltage right up to their current limit, and then drop to 0 V when that limit is exceeded. Should this happen, check to see if the supply itself is the culprit by disconnecting the 5 V load. If the voltage returns to 5 V, the fault lies in the load, not the supply.

PROCEDURE D: PIN-POINTING VOLTAGE FAULTS IN THE LOGIC CHASSIS

This procedure locates ±5 V, ±20 V, and ±42 V faults on cards in the logic chassis or in the logic chassis backpanel wiring. (There is no ±12 V load in logic chassis assembly A2.)

The test procedure may be conducted in either of two ways. The first method is to check the ± 5 V, ± 20 V, and ± 42 V loads individually by entering Procedure D from the applicable DLT:

±5 V -- Condition 1 of DLT 3

±20 V -- Condition 1 of DLT 4

±42 V -- Condition 3 of DLT 6

The second method is to check all three loads at the same time. The test for load faults in each voltage is made by adding cards to the logic chassis one at a time, so it is more efficient to check all three loads on a given card at one time. (Of course, some cards will not require all three checks.)

The second method is the one described below, and requires that the tests for Conditions 1 and 2 of DLT 6 have been satisfactorily completed before entering the procedure.

NOTE

It should be pointed out that, as shown in table A-1, only +5 V is used on every card. If there is no +5 V fault in the logic chassis, only the cards using the faulted voltage(s) need to be removed.

- Be certain that Conditions 1 and 2 of DLT 6 have been tested with satisfactory results before proceeding to step 2. (Condition 1 checks the servo capacitors, Condition 2 the power amplifier.)
- 2. Turn off the POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker.
- Separate PA80 and PA81 from their jacks on the logic chassis.

- Ensure that all other connectors are properly mated.
- 5. Remove all cards from the logic chassis. (See NOTE, above, for possible exception to this "all cards" rule.)
- 6. Turn on the PS breaker.
- 7. Load faults caused by wiring errors in (or damage to) the logic chassis backpanel will show up as a blown fuse. Check the integrity of each fuse as described in DLT 2. If a fuse blows, carefully raise the logic chassis to the maintenance position and check backpanel for grounds caused by bent pins or dangling wires. After clearing the fault, restore the logic chassis to its normal position.
- 8. Turn off the PS breaker. You are now ready to start putting the cards back in the logic chassis one at a time, checking for faults after each one has been inserted.
- 9. Before inserting a card, examine both sides for evidence of arcing across the foil. Often the carbon residue around an arc area can be removed with an alcohol swab and the card won't give any more trouble.
- 10. Insert the selected card properly.
- 11. Turn on the PS breaker,
- 12. Using table A-l to determine which voltages are present on the card, check the integrity of the applicable fuses.
- 13. If step 12 shows a blown fuse, turn off the PS breaker, replace the card just installed with a fresh one from the spare parts bin and try the test again.
- 14. If step 12 shows that the fuses are OK, turn off the PS breaker and, selecting another card, repeat steps 9 through 14.
- 15. When all cards have been checked good, return to the applicable "load fault" DLT to continue the dc-load checkout on the additional assemblies.

			*
			7°
			*

APPENDIX B

DECISION LOGIC TABLES (DLTs)

for SMDs with Series Code 23 (S/C 23) and below

		1
	v.	

CONTENTS

·					نصيب
Introduction		B-1	DLT	6 - First Seek	B-20
Using the DLT		B-1	DLT	7 - RTZ, Continuous Seeks	B-22
USEFUL TROUBL	ESHOOTING AIDS		DLT	8 - Write	B-23
Using a VOM t	o Check a Capacitor	B-3	DLT	9 - Read	в-24
In-Circuit Di	ode Checking With a VOM	B-3	DLT	10 - Power Down	B-25
DLTs			PROC	EDURES	
DLT 1 - Power	Up	B-11	Proc	edure A: Checking DC Voltages	B-27
DLT 2 - Isola Network	ting Problems in the DC	B-13		edure B: Checking AC Inputs to r Supplies	в-29
DLT 3 - Locat Loads	ing Faults in the DC	В-15		edure C: Troubleshooting Heat- rated Problems	B-31
DLT 4 - Locat Loads	ing Faults in the ±20 V	B-17 .		edure D: Pin-Pointing Voltage ts in Logic Cards	B-32
DLT 5 - Locat Loads	ing Faults in the ±42 V	B-18			
		FIGU	JRES		
B-1 Electric	cal Components on Base	B-5	B-5	Voltage Checkpoints on Assembly	в-8
	cal Components on Deck 1 Components on Power	B - 6	в-6	30-W Resistor Locations for Assembly A8	в-9
Supply I		B-7	в-7	Tl Input to Power Supplies	
B-4 DC Conne	ections to Logic Chassis	B-8	υ,	(Proc B)	B-30
		TAB	LES		
B-1 DC Volta Chassis	ages Used by Logic Cards	B-4	B-4	Failure Symptoms in Power Supplies (Proc A)	B-29
B-2 DC Volta Assembla	ages Used by Electronic ies	B-4	B-5	Checking AC Inputs to Power Supplies (Proc B)	B-29
B-3 Checkin	g DC Voltages (Proc A)	B-27			

B-i

APPENDIX B DECISION LOGIC TABLES (DLTs)

INTRODUCTION

Decision logic tables help the maintenance technician to organize his thinking when problems occur in the drive. For a given fault condition (or set of conditions), actions are recommended to locate and correct the fault. The actions are arranged so that the corrective measures that are easiest to perform (checking a fuse or changing a card in the logic chassis, for example) are listed before the more difficult tasks such as replacing the head/arm assembly or drive motor.

A section called Useful Troubleshooting Aids precedes the DLT section and is separated from it by a divider page. This section contains two general-interest maintenance procedures, as well as tables and figures that should prove useful throughout the trouble-shooting effort, particularly to personnel not familiar with the SMD.

The DLT section consists of ten tables, described briefly below.

- DLT 1 shows how to correct problems that occur while attempting to "power up" the drive.
- DLT 2 isolates dc power distribution problems either to the power supply loads or to the power supply module, and tells how to cure those that occur within the power supply module itself.
- DLT 3 shows how to locate power faults in the dc loads, defining cures for those encountered in the unfused loads (±5 V, ±12 V).
- DLT 4 shows how to locate and correct faults in the ±20 V loads.
- DLT 5 shows how to locate and correct faults in the ±42 V loads.
- DLTs 6 through 9 are to be used with the FTU (TB303) to correct various seek and read/write errors.
- DLT 10 shows what to do when a drive does not "power down" properly.

The procedures referred to in the DLTs form the last section in this appendix.

USING THE DLT

The DLT is divided into four quadrants. The upper-left quadrant, CONDITIONS, contains the various test conditions that can be answered "yes" or "no". The CONDITIONS quadrant is prefaced by any ASSUMPTIONS (that is, preconditions) that must be observed if the test results are to be valid. Sometimes, prerequisite actions other than the ASSUMPTIONS must be taken before the test for a given condition is made. Such steps are included in the CONDITIONS quadrant. The yes (Y) or no (N) answers to each condition are shown in numbered columns in the top-right Situations quadrant.

To use the DLT, first determine whether the result of a condition tested is Y or N. If two or more conditions exist simultaneously, look for a situations column that combines the appropriate Y-N answers for those conditions. A dash (-) in the top-right Situations quadrant means that the related Condition is not a factor in determining what actions are to be taken for that situation.

Next, determine what action should be taken for a given test result (i.e., situation) by following down the selected column to the row marked "l" in the lower-right Sequence quadrant. (If there is only one recommended action for a given situation, an "X" appears instead of the "l".) The recommended action is then located by moving across to the lower-left ACTIONS quadrant. A dash in a column of the Sequence quadrant indicates that the related Action isn't applicable.

After taking the first recommended action, repeat the test that gave rise to the situation. If the test results haven't changed (same situation), try recommended action 2, and so on, being sure to repeat the test after each such action.

Column 1 is generally reserved for an "everything OK" situation. If a DLT requires more than one sheet, this "no problem" column is repeated on each sheet. Similarly, the last ACTION on each sheet is a recommendation to "call field support". Don't brood over your inadequacy if you reach this last entry; not every situation can be covered in a DLT!

. 14			
			,

USEFUL TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS

				/

USING A VOM TO CHECK A CAPACITOR

- 1. Remove power from the equipment.
- Discharge capacitor by momentarily shorting the leads with a jumper wire. (Use screwdriver for large capacitors.)
- Isolate the capacitor by disconnecting one lead from the circuit.
- 4. Set VOM to X1000 (ohms) scale.
- 5. Connect the VOM across the capacitor leads. The condition of the capacitor is interpreted as follows:

Meter reading Interpretation Needle goes rapidly to full scale (0Ω) , then regresses to infinity (ϖ) . (See NOTE.)

Needle goes rapidly to Capacitor full scale and remains shorted there.

Needle deflects slightly Capacitor open or not at all.

NOTE

Speed with which needle returns to infinity (\emptyset) is a function of capacity rating. Return swing is rapid for small capacitors, becoming slower as capacity increases. To a lesser degree, return swing is also dependent upon which meter scale is used.

IN-CIRCUIT DIODE CHECKING WITH A VOM

A diode that is suspect can be given a preliminary check without disconnecting it from the circuit. Merely check the diode twice, reversing the meter leads between the two readings. Of course, power should be off, and for your own peace of mind any capacitors in the circuit should be discharged.

Keep in mind that the forward drop across a good diode is in the range $5-15\Omega$; the reverse drop is on the order of $1~M\Omega$. Parallel resistances in the circuit will, of course, significantly reduce the higher of these two readings, but if one is low and the other high, chances are the diode is OK. If both are low, the diode is probably shorted; if both are high, it's probably open.

This check can also be used for a bridge rectifier. You'll probably want to check at least two diodes in the bridge, because back-circuits may give different readings across different diodes.

TABLE B-1. DC VOLTAGES USED BY LOGIC-CHASSIS CARDS

Loc.	+5 V	-5 V	+12 V	+20 V	-20 V	+42 V	-42 V
A01	1	√		√	√		
A02	/ /						
A03	✓						
A04	✓						
A05	√	✓		√	√	*	*
A06	✓	✓					
A07	√	√					
A09	√	✓		✓	√	*	*
A10	✓	✓		✓	√		
All	√	✓	√	✓	√		
A12	√			✓	√		
A13	√						
A14	√	√				-	
A15	√	√					
A16	√	✓		✓	✓		

√ = Used

TABLE B-2. VOLTAGES USED BY ELECTRONIC ASSEMBLIES

Ass'y	Name	+5 V	-5 V	+12 V	-12 V	+20 V	+42 V	-42 V
A4	Motor Relay Brd (with AXPN only)	✓						
A5	Hd Select, R/W Amp	√ √	√	√	√	✓	√	
A8	Power Amp					[✓	√
A8	Servo Preamp			√	✓		,	
A9	Emergency Retract				ļ	Ì	✓	✓
Al0	Operator Panel	√	✓					
All	_XPN Board	√	√			✓		
√ = Us	sed				I	<u></u>	<u> </u>	

^{* =} Brought in via back-panel connector

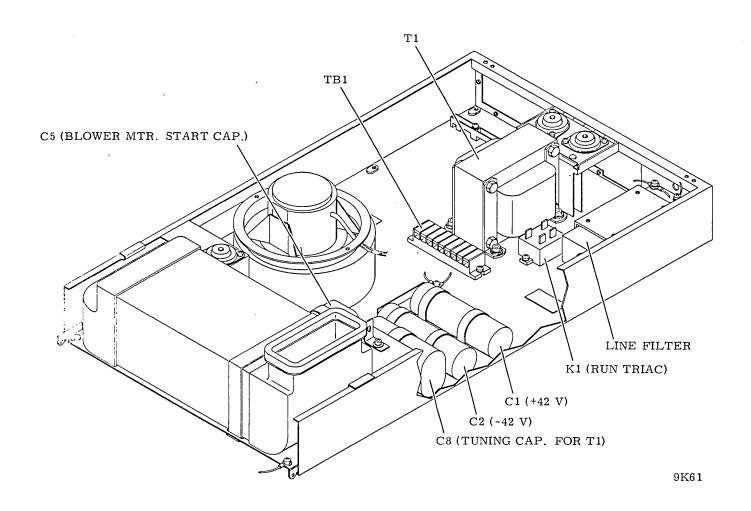


Figure B-1. Electrical Components on Base

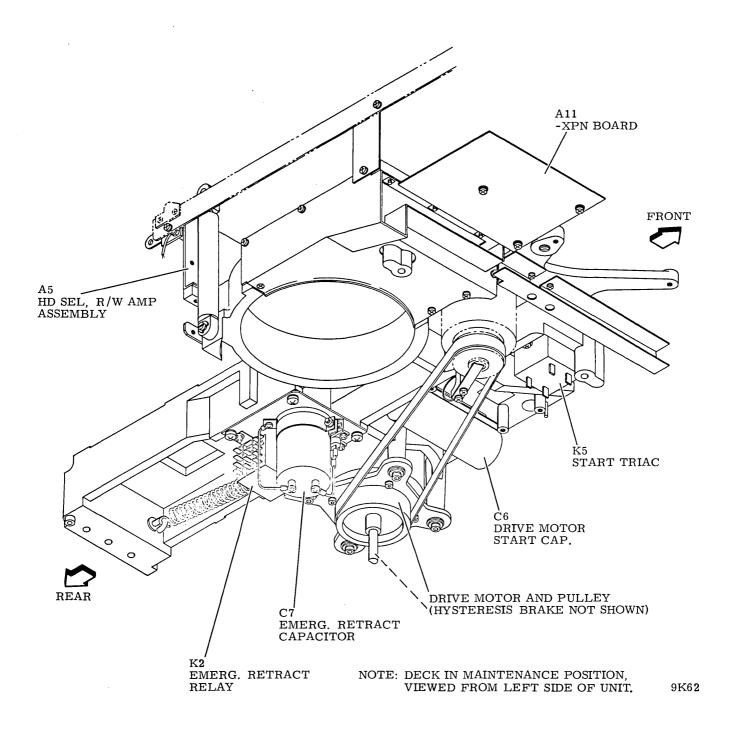
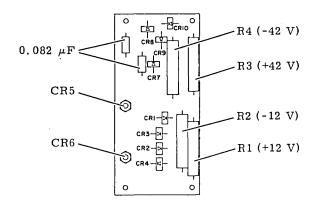


Figure B-2. Electrical Components on Deck



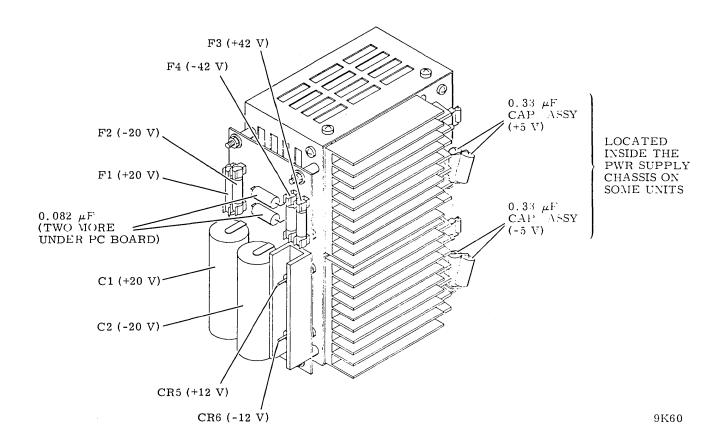


Figure B-3. External Components on Power Supply Module

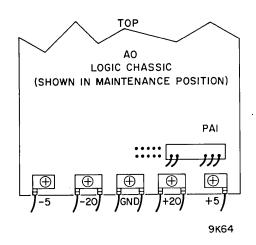


Figure B-4. DC Connections to Logic Chassis

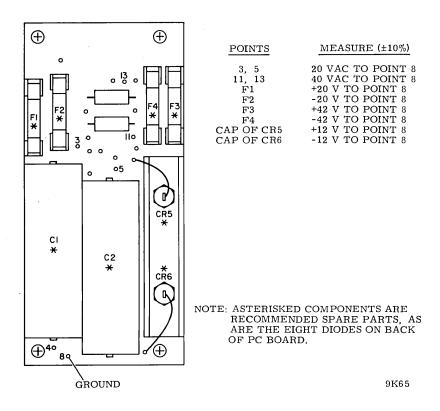


Figure B-5. Voltage Checkpoints on Assembly A3

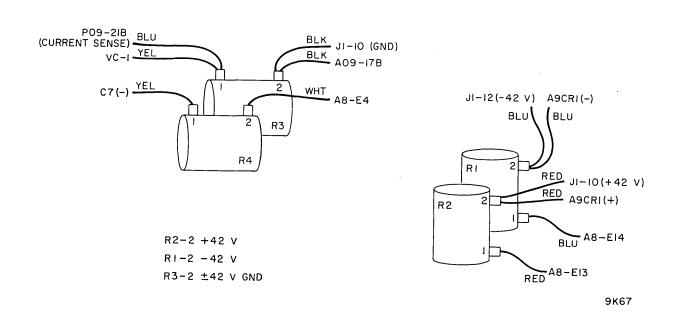


Figure B-6. 30 W Resistor Locations for Assembly A8

		21
		e e

	DECISION LOGIC T	ABLES	

		/

DLT 1 POWER UP (sheet 1 of 2)										
Warning: Tuning capacitor C8 is charged to 440 volts. Treat it w	ith	r	esi	pec	t!					
Enters from: Assumptions										
Procedures: A, B										
References: Figures A-1 through A-3										
Exits to: DLTs 2,4,5; or sheet 2 of this DLT										
Assumption: 1. AC power connected										
 Disk pack installed on drive Attempt to power-up and start drive from SMD pane. 	1 _									ļ
CONDITIONS	_	2	2	1	5 4	3 7	- Q	۵	10	1112
1. Blower starts when AC POWER breaker is actuated?		N			_		1-	-	-	
		N	-	_	+		+-	+-	⊣	_ -
2. AC POWER breaker trips when actuated?	N	_	 ⊦	Y	NT 1	NT N	N	N	N	N
3. POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker trips when actuated?		-	4				+-	+	1—1	
4. Logic fan starts when PS breaker is actuated?	Y	=	╗	_	+	Y Y	+	Y	Y -	<u> </u>
5. ±5 V OK? (Use Procedure A to check all dc voltages.)	Y	-	4	4	+		+	=	H	\dashv
6. No ±5 V; ±12, ±20, ±42 voltages significantly low?	N	-	7	4	-	- Y	+-	₩		\dashv
7. ±12, ±20 voltages OK?	Y	-	7	-		- -	+	₩	-	\dashv
8. ±42 V OK?	Y		-	_	_	- -	├ -	-	\vdash	Y
9. 20 V fuse(s) blown? (Either or both.)	N		4	_	<u>- </u>	4	ļ-	ļ <u>-</u>	Y	\dashv
10. 42 V fuse(s) blown? (Either or both.)	N	-	_	_			-	-	_	Y
ACTIONS			-	-	_		1			
1. Continue with Condition 11 on sheet 2.	X	_	_	-	_	- -	-	-		4
2. If pwr plug customer-provided, chk phase and gnd connections.	-	1	1	-	- -	- -	<u> </u>	!-	ᆸ	-
3. Pull blower connector. If trouble persists, blower is OK.	_	-	2	_	<u>-</u> -		-	<u> </u>		
4. Disconnect hour meter. If trouble persists, meter is OK.	-	-	3	-	-	- -	<u> </u>	<u> -</u>		
5. Check/replace AC POWER breaker.	-	2	4	_	- -	- -	<u> </u>	<u> </u> -	_	
6. Check for ac at line filter; replace line filter if required.	-	3	-	-	_	- -	-	-	_	
7. Check for open blower, blower capacitor, or blower cable.		4	_	_	_ :		<u> </u> -	<u> -</u>		-11
8. Suspect shorted logic fan or cable.	_	-	_	1	- -	- -	_	_	-	-
9. Suspect shorted tuning capacitor. See WARNING, above.	_	_	-	2	-		_	-	-	-
10. Check PS brkr for short/gnd to frame.	-	-	-	3	- -	- -	_	-		-
11. Suspect short in dc network. Troubleshoot per DLT 2.	-	-	-	4	- -	- -	-	-	-	-
12. Suspect open circuit in logic fan or cabling.	-	-	-	-	1	- -	-	-	ı – [-[]
13. Chk PS brkr for ac input. If input present replace brkr.	-	-	-	-	2 .	- -	-	-	-	-
14. Troubleshoot per Procedure B.	_	_	_	-	_	1 -	1	1	\exists	
15. Suspect open tuning capacitor. See WARNING, above.	[-[-	-	-	_	- 1	-	-	-	-
16. Fault is in ±20 V load. Go to DLT 4.	_		-	_	_	_[-	[-		х	-
17. Fault is in ±42 V load. Go to DLT 5.	-	-	-	-		- -	T-	-	-	х
18. Call Field Support.	-	5	5	5	3	2 2	2	2	_	-11
				T	1				\Box	\sqcap
			\top	1	1		T	П	\top	\top
	\Box	\dashv	\top	\top	+	T	T	П	\top	廿
	\vdash		\top	+	\dagger	+	T		\dashv	$\dashv \dashv$
							١	LAD.		 79-3

DLT 1 POWER UP	(sheet 2 of 2)
Warning: None	
Enters from: Sheet 1	
Procedures: A, C	
References: Figures A-1 through A-3; DLT 6; Logic Diag	grams
Exits to: DLT 7	•
Assumption: 1. AC power connected	
 Disk pack installed on drive Attempt to power-up and start drive fr 	rom SMD panel.
CONDITIONS	1 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
11. AC POWER or drive thermal brkr trips when PS brkr i	
12. AC POWER or drive thermal brkr trips when START sw	·····································
13. START light comes on when START switch is pressed?	
14. Drive motor starts when START switch is pressed?	Y Y N N Y Y Y
15. Drive motor comes up to speed?	Y N Y Y
16. Heads load? (READY light comes on.)	Y N Y
17. Drive motor cuts out after 15-second timeout expir	ces? N Y
18. PS brkr trips after drive has been operating for a	
ACTIONS	
19. Power Up and First Seek completed properly. Go to	D DLT 7. X -
20. Suspect Run triac.	-16
21. Suspect Run logic. Chk logic diagrams, beginning	with -XPN - 2 1
brd.	
22. Suspect Start triac.	1
23. Suspect drive motor start capacitor (C6).	2 5
24. Suspect open Start winding in drive motor.	3 9
25. Suspect START switch/indicator.	1
26. Chk for presence of +5 V per Procedure A.	1
27. Chk for +20 V to motor relay brd (if Assembly A4 i	is present4
in drive).	
28. Local/Remote sw (BXPN board only) not in LOCAL.	1
29. Check all interlocks.	2 2
30. Chk drive mtr thermal brkr. If tripped, determine	e cause.
31. Chk hysteresis brake for mechanical binding.	72
32. If brake energized, chk logic (motor relay brd or	-XPN brd) 8 3
33. Suspect speed sensor or attendant logic, starting	with -XPN 4
brd.	
34. Suspect open Run winding in drive motor.	10
35. Refer to DLT 6, First Seek.	x -
36. Suspect overloaded (overheated?) power supply. Tr	roubleshoot 1
per Procedure C.	
37. Call Field Support.	- 3 4 2 311 5 - 2
	KØR-0679-3

Warning: None Enters from: DLT 1 Procedures: B References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3,A-5 Exits to: DLT 3 Assumption: POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker trips immediately upon being actuated. Breaker, C8, logic fan are all OK. CONDITIONS 1 2 3 4 5 6 1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in same harness. Turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip? N Y	7 8
Procedures: B References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3,A-5 Exits to: DLT 3 Assumption: POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker trips immediately upon being actuated. Breaker, C8, logic fan are all OK. CONDITIONS 1 2 3 4 5 6 1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in in in its in its incomplete in	7 8
References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3,A-5 Exits to: DLT 3 Assumption: POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker trips immediately upon being actuated. Breaker, C8, logic fan are all OK. CONDITIONS 1 2 3 4 5 6 1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in in in its in its incomplete in its incompl	7 8
Exits to: DLT 3 Assumption: POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker trips immediately upon being actuated. Breaker, C8, logic fan are all OK. CONDITIONS 1 2 3 4 5 6 1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in its properties the module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in its properties the module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are i	7 8
Assumption: POWER SUPPLY (PS) breaker trips immediately upon being actuated. Breaker, C8, logic fan are all OK. CONDITIONS 1 2 3 4 5 6 1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in its properties are in the interpretable module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in the is	7 8
Breaker, C8, logic fan are all OK. CONDITIONS 1 2 3 4 5 6 1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in	7 8
1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in	7 8
1. Isolate p.s. module from dc loads: Separate P/Jl (be sure not to isolate module from Tl by separating P/Jl00)both connectors are in	
2. Isolate +5 V supply: Remove ring-tongue leads from AC terminals of	
ass'y Al. Turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	
3. Isolate -5 V supply: Remove ring-tongue leads from AC terminals of	
ass'y A2. Turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	
ACTIONS	
1. Problem is in a power supply load. To isolate, go to DLT 3. $ X - - - - $	\Box
2. Problem is in the power supply module. Go to Condition 2.	\Box
3. Check ac input to supply as given in Procedure B.	
4. Replace ass'y Al (+5 V supply) or take next recommended Action.	
5. +5 V supply is OK. Reconnect Al leads and go to Condition 3.	
6. Replace ass'y A2 (-5 V supply) or take next recommended Action.	\Box
75 V supply is OK. Reconnect A2 leads. Then replace assembly A3 1	\forall
or take next recommended Action.	\Box
8. In lieu of assembly replacement, replace entire p.s. module or, if - 3 - 3 2	\top
applicable, go to next recommended Action.	\top
9. If assembly A3 is suspected, the specific supply may be pinpointed 3	\Box
by the procedure given on sheet 2. The procedure requires unsolder-	\top
ing leads on the A3 board so as to individually test the two sup-	\Box
plies. Such action generally voids the warranty on the A3 assembly,	\top
and should be attempted only as a "last resort" fix.	\top
10. Call Field Support.	\Box
	\Box
	\top
	\top
	\sqcap
	\top
	\sqcap
	\top

DLT 2 ISOLATING PROBLEMS IN THE DC NETWORK (sheet 2 of 2)							
Warning: None							
Enters from: Sheet 1							
Procedures: Using a VOM to Check a Capacitor; In-Circuit Diode Checking W	it)	n a	a V	OM	; A		
References: Figure A-5							
Exits to:							
Assumption: Assembly A3 has been determined as the cause of the power sup							
failure. The procedure below is being attempted in an effort rather than replace, assembly A3.	to	re	₃pa	ir	•		
CONDITIONS	14	2	2	4		1,	, lo
1. Isolate ±20 V supply:	Ľ	_	3	4	5 6	4	 •
a) Turn off PS breaker.	┢	-	\vdash	\dashv	+	+	+
b) Carefully unsolder leads to solder points 3 and 5 on PC	┢	_	\vdash	-	+	+	+
assembly A3. (Refer to figure A-5 for solder points.)	┨	<u> </u>	\vdash	\dashv	+	+	+-
	N	v	\vdash	\dashv	+	+	╁
	IN	1				<u> </u>	丄
ACTIONS	_	_	_		_	$\overline{}$	_
1. Fault has to be in the ±42 V supply. Proceed as follows:	1	_	$\vdash \vdash$	-	+	4	+
a) Turn off PS breaker.	▙		\vdash	-	_	4	╁
b) Carefully resolder leads to solder points 3 and 5.	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\vdash		_	+	<u> </u>
c) Carefully unsolder leads to solder points 11 and 13.	L	<u> </u>	$\vdash \downarrow$	\dashv	+	4	╁
d) With p.s. schematic as a reference (Sheet 48 in diagrams			\sqcup	\perp	\perp	\downarrow	\perp
section), check for faulty diodes/capacitors using the two	<u> </u>	_	$\vdash \downarrow$	_	\perp	\downarrow	<u> </u>
procedures in the "Useful Troubleshooting Aids" section of			\sqcup	\dashv	\bot	\perp	<u> </u>
this appendix.	L		Ш		\perp	L	
2. Replace the defective component(s).	2	2	Ц			\perp	
3. Fault is in the ±20 V supply. With p.s. schematic as a reference,	-	1	Ш			$oldsymbol{ol}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}$	
check for faulty diodes/capacitors as directed in Action ld.			Ц			L	
4. Turn on PS brkr and chk for proper dc voltages per Procedure A.	3	3	Ц	\perp	\perp	$oxedsymbol{oldsymbol{oxed}}$	
5. Reconnect P/J1 (for full load) and repeat voltage measurements to	4	4					
verify the fix.						1	
						T	
			П				
			П			T	
			П				
				\top	T	T	П
				T			
			\Box	\top	\top	T	
			\top	\top		T	
			\sqcap	\top	\top	T	\Box
	Г		\dashv	\top	\top	T	\prod
		П		\top	\top		

DLT 3 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE DC LOADS (sheet	1 0) f	2)								
Warning: Discharge C8 each time you turn off the POWER SUPPLY (PS)											
Enters from: DLT 2											
Procedures: D											
References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3; Tables A-1,A-2											
Exits to: DLT 4, DLT 5											
Assumption: With P/Jl separated to isolate the dc loads from the po	wei	2 5	up	pl	-У	mo	du	le	,	-	
the PS breaker holds when actuated, indicating a fault the power supply loads.	ın	or	ıe	or	m	or	е	OI			
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	101	1 12
1. Examine ±20 V fuses (F1,F2) on A3. Is either fuse blown?	_	Y	_	<u>-</u>	-	$\overline{}$	_		-	_ -	.†
2. Examine ±42 V fuses (F3,F4) on A3. Is either fuse blown?	_	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	_ -	-
3. Restrict dc load to ±5 V on logic chassis:	1	-								+	+-
a) Remove ±20 V and ±42 V fuses (4).	╁	-				\neg				+	+
b) Remove PlO1 from assembly A5 (ref: figure A-3).			-	\vdash					Н	+	十
c) Remove PAlO from logic backpanel (to isolate servo preamp).	t	T		ļ		\neg		-		\dashv	+
d) Remove P201 from operator panel, ass'y A10.	1	T	\vdash			\dashv	\neg		\vdash	+	+
e) Remove P205 from -XPN brd, ass'y All (ref: figure A-3).	┢	-	П	-					\vdash	+	+
f) Remove PAl from backpanel (±12 V, et al).	1-	1			П				\vdash	+	+
g) Reconnect P/J1, then turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	1-	 -	-	N	Y	-	_	-	-	_ -	.†-
4. Restore ±12 V to logic chassis: Turn off PS brkr, reconnect	╁	H	Н		Н	_	_			\dashv	+
PAl to backpanel, turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	-	-	-	-	-	N	Y	-	-	_ -	
5. Restore +5 V to operator panel: Turn off PS brkr, reconnect	1		Н							\neg	+
P/J201, turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	1-	-	-	_	-		-	N	Y	_ -	.†-
6. Restore ±5 V to assembly A5:	ı	T	\Box			\dashv	7			+	+
a) Turn off PS brkr.	1						\neg			+	\top
b) Remove PAl from backpanel (to keep ±12 V from A5).	╂						7			\pm	+
c) Reconnect P/J101 and turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	1-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	N Y	:
ACTIONS					<u> </u>				!		
1. Go to Condition 3.	Х		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- -	$\cdot \top$
2. Go to DLT 4 to locate ±20 V load fault.	-	Х	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	- -	-
3. Go to DLT 5 to locate ±42 V load fault.	-	-	Х	-		-	-1	-	=	- -	
4. ±5 V to logic chassis is OK. Go to Condition 4.	-	-	-	Х	-	-	-	-	-	- -	
5. Go to Procedure D to locate ±5 V fault in logic chassis.	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	=†	- -	.†_
6. ±12 V to logic chassis is OK. Go to Condition 5.	1-	-	-	-	-	х	-	-	-	- -	
7. Chk PAl cable for shorts/grounds. If cable is OK, go to	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	- -	-
Procedure D to locate ±12 V fault in logic chassis.			\exists				7		\top	+	T
8. Operator panel OK. Go to Condition 6.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	х	-	- -	\cdot
9. Chk P/J201 cable for shorts/grounds. If OK, replace ass'y AlO.	-	-	-1	-	-	-1	-1	-1	1	- -	$\cdot \top$
0. ±5 V to A5 is OK. Go to Condition 7 on sheet 2.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x -	$\cdot \top$
1. Chk P/J101 cable for shorts/grounds. If OK, replace ass'y A5.	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-1	-	-	- 1	\top
2. Call Field Support.	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	- 2	:
	T	\Box	7				7		\top	\top	T
									Ø P		

DLI 3 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE DC LOADS (sheet 2 of 2)							
Warning: Discharge C8 each time you turn off the PS breaker							
Enters from: Sheet 1							
Procedures: None							
References: Figures A-1,A-2,A-3; tables A-1,A-2							
Exits to: None							
Assumption: The dc fault has been localized to one of the following unfused to the following unf	ed	10	ad	ls:			
CONDITIONS	12	13	14	15	16	7	
7. Restore ±12 V to A5: Turn off PS brkr, reconnect PA1 to backpanel,							
turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	N	Y	-	-	-	-	
8. Restore ±5 V to ass'y All: Turn off PS brkr, reconnect P/J205,							
turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	-	-	N	Y	-	-	
9. Restore ±12 V to servo preamp: Turn off PS brkr, reconnect PA10 to		\bigsqcup					
backpanel, turn on PS brkr. Does PS brkr trip?	-	-	-	-	N	Y	
ACTIONS			_				
13. ±12 V to A5 is OK. Go to Condition 8.	Х	-	-	-	-	-	
14. Recheck cables for PAl and PlO1. If still OK, ±12 V is bad on	<u> </u> -	1	-		-	-	
assembly A5. Replace A5.		\sqcup			\perp		
15. ±5 V to -XPN brd is OK. Go to Condition 9.	-	-	Х	-	-	丄	
16. Check P205 cable for shorts/grounds. If OK, replace -XPN board.	_	_	-	1	_	-	\perp
17. ±5 V and ±12 V distribution is OK.	_	-	_	-	Х	-	
18. Check PAID cable for shorts/grounds. If OK, replace servo preamp.	_	-	-		-	1	
19. Call Field Support.	_	2	-	2	-	2	
		Ш					
			\Box	\Box			
		Ш				\perp	
		Ш		\dashv	_	1	Ш
		Ш		\Box	\perp	_	
	L	Ш		\dashv	\dashv	\perp	1
	L	Ш			\perp		Ш
	_	L!		_		_	1
	1		\dashv	_	_	_	14
	!	<u> </u>	\vdash	\dashv	\downarrow	_	\perp
	_		\dashv	\dashv	4	_	44
	!			\dashv	_	\perp	$\perp \! \! \perp$
	▙	\vdash	_	\dashv	\dashv	-	\dashv
	1	\vdash	_	\dashv	4	_	\bot
	▙	\square		_	\downarrow	\perp	$\perp \downarrow$
	1	<u> </u>	\dashv	_	_	\downarrow	\coprod
	L	$oxed{oxed}$					

DLT 4 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±20 V LOADS Discharge C8 each time you turn off CB2 to separate or mate connectors Warning: Enters from: DLT 2 Procedures: None References: Logic Diagrams; tables DLT 1, if required to complete Power Up diagnostic. Exits to: F1 or F2 blows when ± 20 V loads connected. Be sure that F1 and F2 are good, then precede each Condition listed below by turning off CB2. Assumption: **CONDITIONS** 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1. Restrict ±20 V distribution to the logic chassis: Remove P101 from assembly A5. b) Remove P205 from -XPN brd (assembly All). Y N - -Turn on CB2. Does either Fl or F2 blow? c) 2. Add assembly A5 to +20 V load: Reconnect P/J101. a) Turn on CB2. Does F1 (+20 V) blow? |-|Y|N|-|-|b) Add -XPN board (assembly All) to +20 V load: a) Reconnect P/J205 to -XPN board. Turn on CB2. Does F1 (+20 V) blow? - | - | Y | N | -Check out ±20 V wiring on logic chassis: Remove cards A01, A05, A09, A10, A11, A12, A16. (All use ±20 V.) |Y|N|-| Turn on CB2 and check Fl and F2. Did either fuse blow? b) Check individual ±20 V cards: Select a ±20 V card and insert it in the proper card YN Turn on CB2. Did either Fl or F2 blow? **ACTIONS** 1. Problem is in the logic chassis. Go to Condition 4. Х 2. Go to Condition 2. - 1 - - -3. Chk Pl01 cable for shorts/gnds. If OK, replace assembly A5. -| -| x| -| _ 4. Go to Condition 3. - 1 5. Chk P205 cable for shorts/gnds. If OK, replace -XPN board. -|-| x -6. Check logic chassis backpanel wiring: +20 V is on pin 33B, -20 V is on pin 02B. If problem cannot be located, specialorder a new logic chassis. 7. Go to (or repeat) Condition 5. When all cards OK, go to Х Action 9. 1 8. Replace the defective card and try Condition 5 again. The ±20 V loads now check out to be OK. Return to DLT 1, if X required, to complete the Power Up diagnostic.

KØR-0679-3

2

2

Call Field Support.

DLT 5 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±42 V LOADS (sheet 1 of 2)							
Warning: Ensure that any leads you disconnect are clear of grounds or elect	ric	al	е	le:	me	nts	•
Enters from: DLT 2							
Procedures: None							
References: Logic Diagrams; tables B-1,B-2; figure B-6							
Exits to: DLT 1, if required, to complete Power Up diagnostic							
Assumption: F3 and/or F4 blow when ±42 V load is connected. This DLT invol disconnecting ass'ys A8,A9,A5 and A0 (locations A05 and A09 only) until Be sure F3 and F4 are good, then precede each Condition below by turni	fau	ιlt	Ĺ	s	fo	tel und	У .
CONDITIONS	1	_		_	_	6 7	8
1. Is F3 (+42 V) the only fuse blown?	Y		_	-	_	- '	⇈
2. Disconnect ±42 V from assembly A8: (refer to figure B-6).			7	7	7		+
a) Remove the two red wires (+42 V) from R2-2.						\dashv	$\dagger \dagger$
b) Remove the two blue wires (-42 V) from R1-2.							\top
c) Remove the two black wires (gnd) from R3-2.					\neg	7	\Box
d) Turn on CB2. Did either F3 or F4 blow?	_	-	Y	N	-	- -	
3. Disconnect ±42 V from emergency retract assembly A9:							
a) Discharge tuning capacitor C8. (WARNING: 440 volts!)							
b) Remove red wire from + terminal of dual-diode package CRl.							
c) Remove two blue wires from - terminal of CR1.							Ш
d) Remove single blue wire from AC terminal of dual-diode CR2.							Ш
e) Turn on CB2. Did either F3 or F4 blow?	-	-	-	-	Y	N	
ACTIONS			-				\dashv
1. Turn off CB2, then remove Fault Store capacitor (500 μF) from JA04.	1	_	-	_	-	-	Ш
Replace F3 and turn on CB2. If fuse holds, replace capacitor. If				_	_	1	Ш
fuse blows, reinstall capacitor and take next recommended Action.				_	\downarrow	_	Ш
2. Go to Condition 2.	2	Х	-	-	-	_	\sqcup
3. Ass'y A8 is OK. Restore wires removed in Condition 1, then go to	_	_	Х	-	-	- -	\sqcup
Condition 3.				_	4	_	\dashv
4. Replace assembly A8 and try Condition 2 again.	_	_	-		\rightarrow	-	+
5. Ass'y A9 is OK. Restore wires removed in Condition 3, then go to	_	_	-	-	Х	-	\mathbb{H}
Condition 4 on sheet 2.			-	\dashv	\dashv	1	+
6. Replace assembly A9 and try Condition 3 again.	3	_	-	2	-1	2	+
7. Call Field Support.	3	_	7	-	_	_	${f H}$
		Н	-	-	\dashv	+-	+
				\dashv		+	\vdash
			-	\dashv	+	+	\forall
	┢		+	\dashv	+	+	+
			\dashv	十	\dashv	\top	\forall
			\exists	\dashv		\top	\top
	İ		7	\dashv	\dashv	\dagger	\forall
				1		\top	П
	_			<u></u> -К	ØR-	067	9-2

DLT 5 LOCATING FAULTS IN THE ±42 V LOADS (sheet 2 of	2)						
Warning: Ensure that any leads you disconnect are clear of grounds or ele	ctri	ca.	1 6	:16	me	nt	s.
Enters from: DLT 2							
Procedures: None							
References: Logic Diagrams; tables B-1,B-2; figure B-6							
Exits to: DLT 1, if required, to complete Power Up diagnostic							
Assumption: F3 and/or F4 blow when ±42 V load is connected. This DLT invodisconnecting ass'ys A8,A9,A5 and A0 (locations A05 and A09 only) until the second R2 and R4 variable second R4 variable second R5 and A04 variable second R5 and A05	.l fa	ul	t :	İs	fo	un	
Be sure F3 and F4 are good, then precede each Condition below by tur CONDITIONS			_				3 14
4. Check out head sel/R-W assembly A5:	- -	10	7		-		3 14
a) Disconnect Pl01 from assembly A5.		╁╌	┢	\dashv	\dashv	\dashv	
b) Turn on CB2. Did F3 blow? (A5 does not use -42 V.)	- -	N	-	_	_	╁	_
5. Check out ±42 V wiring on logic chassis backpanel:		1.4					
a) Remove cards at locations A05 and A09 of logic chassis.	╬	-			+	+	+
b) Turn on CB2. Did F3 or F4 blow?		⊢	v	N	_	╁	
6. Install card A05 and turn on CB2. Did F3 or F4 blow?		+	-	_			
7. Install card A09 and turn on CB2. Did F3 or F4 blow?		H	_	_	-	:	Y N
ACTIONS	_1_	ł					1 1
8. Assembly A5 is OK. Reconnect P/J101 and go to Condition 5.	Х	l _	_	_1	_1		
9. Replace piggy-back -ZKN board (Writer) in assembly A5 and try	 	1	_	_	_	\pm	
Condition 4 again.		H		-	+		-
10. Check backpanel wiring between locations A09 and A05. +42 V is on	+-	 	1	_	_	_	+
pin 33B, -42 V on pin 03B. Voltages come in on W5 harness attachin		-	_	\dashv	+	\dashv	+-
to A09 w/w pins via PA09.	3	-	_	\dashv	-+	\dashv	-
11. Go to Condition 6.	+-	-	-	х	_	_	_
12. Replace card A05 and try Condition 6 again.		 -		_			
13. Go to Condition 7.		 	_	_		x	+-
	\pm	E		-	-	+	1 -
14. Replace card A09 and try Condition 7 again. 15. The ±42 V distribution checks out OK. Go to DLT 1, if required, to		 	_	_	\pm	+	- x
complete Power Up diagnostic.		F		\dashv	+	\dashv	
16. Call Field Support.		2	2		2	\pm	2 -
10. Call Fleid Support.	╂	_	_	-	-	+	
		ļ			\dashv	+	+-
·	-	<u> </u>			+	+	+
	╅			+	\dashv	+	+
	+	<u> </u>		+	+	\dashv	+
		_		\dashv	\dashv	+	+
	_	-		+	+	+	+
	+			\dashv	\dashv	+	$\dashv \dashv$
	╅	H	\vdash		\dashv	\dashv	$\dashv \dashv$
	- -	-	\vdash	\dashv	+	+	$\dashv \dashv$
	+			\dashv	\dashv	+	+
	i	1	Ш	K	ØR-	06:	 '9-2

83311300 U

### Enters from: DLTs 1 through 5 Procedures: See sheet 2 References: Logic Diagrams Exits to: DLT 7 or sheet 2 of this DLT ### Assumption: CONDITIONS	DLT	6	FIRST SEEK (sheet 1 of 2)							
References	Warni	ng:	None							
References: Logic Diagrams Exits to: DIT 7 or sheet 2 of this DLT	Enters	s from:	DLTs 1 through 5							
START light is on, drive is up to speed.	Proce	dures:	See sheet 2							
CONDITIONS	Refere	ences:	Logic Diagrams							
CONDITIONS	Exits t	to:	DLT 7 or sheet 2 of this DLT							
1. READY light comes on, signifying successful First Seek? 2. First Seek attempted? 3. Check that Heads Loaded switch is transferring: a) Press START sw to stop disk. Do not turn off breakers. b) Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract? 4. Check forward drive to voice coil: a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Power amp. 7. Hds Loaded switch. 6. Replace Power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout 1. V N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	Assun	nption:	START light is on, drive is up to speed.							
2. First Seek attempted? 3. Check that Heads Loaded switch is transferring: a) Press START sw to stop disk. Do not turn off breakers. b) Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract? 4. Check forward drive to voice coil: a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 12. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout X expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.			CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8
3. Check that Heads Loaded switch is transferring: a) Press START sw to stop disk. Do not turn off breakers. b) Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract? 4. Check forward drive to voice coil: a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect leads Loaded switch. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A15 (speed control) and -XPN board. 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	1.	READY	light comes on, signifying successful First Seek?	Y	N	N	N	N	N	\perp
a) Press START sw to stop disk. Do not turn off breakers. b) Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract? 4. Check forward drive to voice coil: a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ***ACTIONS** 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout X expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	2.	First	Seek attempted?	<u> </u>	N	N	N	N	N	
b) Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract? 4. Check forward drive to voice coil: a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XFN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout X expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	3.	Check	that Heads Loaded switch is transferring:				İ			\perp
ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract?		a)	Press START sw to stop disk. Do not turn off breakers.	L					\perp	
4. Check forward drive to voice coil: a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace Dower amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XFN board. 12. Suspect coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout 1		b)	Manually push voice coil forward to move heads off unloading						_	
a) Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 12. Suspect coll should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout 1			ramp. Does voice coil attempt to retract?	-	_	N	Y	Y	Y	1
assy). b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect card A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout X expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	4.	Check	forward drive to voice coil:							
b) Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to logic gnd. c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout X expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.		a)	Disconnect wire from term. 2 of v.c. (one closest to magnet							
logic gnd.			assy).							
c) Press START. d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace Power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 7. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 7. Suspect card A11, A03 (direction control). 8. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 7. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 7. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 7. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 7. Suspect card Should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout 8. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 9. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board.		b)	Attach + lead of VOM to disconnected wire, com. lead to							
d) Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V? ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 12. Suspect coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.			logic gnd.							T
ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 12. Suspect coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.		c)	Press START.							
ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards All, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.		d)	Wait for 15-20 second up-to-speed timeout to expire and then						T	\top
ACTIONS 1. No problem. Go to DLT 7. 2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.			chk VOM. Does VOM read approx +40 V?	-	-	_	-	N	Y	
2. Go to Condition 3. 3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.			ACTIONS							
3. Suspect leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2. 4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards All, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	1.	No pro	oblem. Go to DLT 7.	Х	-	-	-	-	-	
4. Suspect open voice coil. 5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	2.	Go to	Condition 3.	-	Х	-	-	-	-	
5. Replace Heads Loaded switch. 6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards All, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	3.	Suspec	et leads to (or contacts in) Em. Retract Relay A9K2.	-	-	1	-	-	-	
6. Replace power amp. 7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	4.	Suspe	et open voice coil.	-	-	2	-	-	-[
7. Hds Loaded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c. 8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards A11, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	5.	Replac	ce Heads Loaded switch.	-	_	3	-	-	-	
8. Suspect card A09 (pwr amp control). 9. Suspect cards All, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card Al2 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card Al3 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	6.	Replac	ce power amp.	[-	-	4	_	6	-	
9. Suspect cards All, A03 (direction control). 10. Suspect card Al2 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card Al3 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	7.	Hds Lo	paded sw OK. Go to Condition 4 to chk fwd drive on v.c.	I -	-	-	х	-	-	
10. Suspect card A12 (summing amp). 11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	8.	Suspe	et card A09 (pwr amp control).	-	-	_	-	1	-	
11. Suspect card A13 (diff cntr, CAR). 12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	9.	Suspe	et cards All, A03 (direction control).	-	_	-	-	2	-	
12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	10.	Suspe	et card Al2 (summing amp).	-	-	-	_	3	-	
12. Suspect card A05 (speed control) and -XPN board. 13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	11.	Suspe	et card Al3 (diff cntr, CAR).	<u> </u>	_		_	4	_	
13. Voice coil should attempt First Seek when up-to-speed timeout X expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	12.			-	_	-	_	5	-	
expires. Go to Condition 5 on sheet 2.	13.			-	_	-	-	-	х	
										T
	14.			-	_	5	_	7	-	T
							\dashv	7	\top	\top

DLT	6 FIRST SEEK (sheet 2 of 2)							
Warning	3: None								
Enters	from: Sheet 1								
Procedi	Ires: Trk Servo Amplitude Check (section 3C); Hd-Arm Repl.(3D), Hd	Ali	gn	meı	nt	(3E	3)		
Referen	Ces: Logic Diagrams								
Exits to	DLT 7								
Assumption: START light is on, drive is up to speed.									
	CONDITIONS	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	
1.	READY light signifies successful First Seek? (From sheet 1.)	-	+	+	$\overline{}$	-	N		
2.	First Seek attempted? (From sheet 1.)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
	Drive attempts First Seek, then unloads?	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	7	_	
	Servo preamp input to card AlO OK?	1-	N	Y	Y	-	\exists	_	
	Track Servo signal present at AlO-09B (output pin)?	1-	-	N	Y	-	-1	_	
8.	Drive seeks to forward mechanical stop, FAULT light comes on	T	Т		П		_	\top	
	(+42 fuse blows), but heads don't unloadunit cannot power down?	1-	-	-	-	Y	寸		
	Drive seeks to fwd mech stop, waits for FAULT light (+42 fuse	1	T	П		П	十	\top	
	blows), then retracts?	1-	-	H	_	-	Y	_	
	Drive loads heads, hesitates, then creeps to fwd EOT?	1-	-			-	7	Y	
	ACTIONS					-			
15.	Not sensing dibits. Chk servo preamp input to AlO (Trk Servo Ampl	Х	<u> </u>	_	_	-	\exists	-	
	Chk), then go to Condition 6.		Г	П		П	\top		
	Chk for continuity/gnds in servo preamp cable (input to Al0).	-	1	-	-	-	丁	_	
	Replace servo preamp.	1-	2	-	-	-	7	-	
	Replace and align servo head (see Procedures, above).	-	3	-	-	-	-		
19.	Suspect card Al0.	1-	-	1	-	-	=	- -	
20.	Suspect propagation of Track Servo signal through cards All, A09,	1-	-	-	1	-	-1	-	
	A12, A04.	1		П	П	П	T		
21.	Replace power amp.	-	<u> </u>	-	[-]	3	2	-	
22.	Suspect velocity transducer and attendant logic on card Al2 (cards	1-	-	_	-	2	=	-	
	A04, All also involved, but checked in Action 23).	T		П		٦		T	
	Suspect Fine Enable logic on cards All, A04.	1-	-	-	-	1	-	1	
24.	Suspect cards Al2, Al0, A09.	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	
	Call Field Support.	1-	4	2	2	4	3	3	
					П		\top		
					П				
					П		\top		
			Γ			\Box	\top		
					\sqcap	\top	\top	T	
			П	\Box	\sqcap	\top	7	1	
				\sqcap	\Box	\top	十	+	
			П		T	\dashv	\top	+	
					K	ØR-	067	9-2	

DLT 7 RTZ/CONTINUOUS SEEKS							
Warning: None							
Enters from: DLT 6							
Procedures: None							
References: Logic Diagrams							
Exits to: DLT 8							
Assumption: 1. FTU connected to drive via A and B cables 2. Remote/Local switch on drive (if present) set to REMOTE 3. LAP installed and drive selected from FTU.			•				
3. LAP installed and drive selected from FTU. CONDITIONS	T	2	2	4	E	٦.	7 8
1. Actuate RTZ switch on FTU. RTZ successful?		N	-	-	<u> </u>	9	<u>' ° </u>
2. Set up and perform continuous seeks:	╁			Н	\vdash	+	+
a) Set FTU Auto Function switch to CONT.	+			Н	\dashv	+	+
b) Set all FTU cylinder address switches "off" (down).	╂			Н	\vdash	+	+
c) Actuate FTU's START switch.	╂				\dashv	+	+-
d) Sequentially select/deselect cyl addr switches (1,2,4256,	+				\vdash	+	+
512) to step actuator between track 0 and the track indicated	1-	-			\dashv	+	+
by the active cyl addr switch.	╁	_		Н	\vdash	+	+
Is Continuous Seek successful?	Y	_	N		-	+	+
3. Select track (cyl) 822:	╁				1	+	+
	+				\vdash	+	+
• Set cyl addr switches to 366 ₁₆ (1466 ₈). Is seek to track 822 successful?	v	_	_	N	\pm	+	+
	╁	\vdash	Н	-		+	+
	╂		Н	Н	\dashv	+	+
• Set cyl addr switches to 36/16 (146/8). Does Seek Error occur when attempting to go to track 823?	Y	-		_	N	+	+
ACTIONS	1						
1. Seeks executed properlyproceed to DLT 8.	Х	_	-	_	- 1	T	\sqcap
2. Replace A03 card (Access Control and Sector Decode).	1-	1	1	1	1	+	$\forall \exists$
3. Replace A04 card (Access Control 1).	1-	2	-		_	\top	+
4. Replace All card (Access Control 2).	1-	3	-	_	_	\top	\top
5. Replace Al2 card (D/A Function Generator).	1-	4	3	3	3	\top	\top
6. Replace A07 card (Receivers).	1-	5	4	4	4	\dagger	\top
7. Replace Al3 card (Difference Counter and Control).	1-	-	2	2	-	\dagger	\dagger
8. Replace A02 card (RPS Steering, et al).	1-	6	5	5	5	\dagger	\top
9. Call Field Support.	1-	7	6	6	6	\top	\top
	1					7	\Box
	1				\top	\top	\top
	T					\top	П
	T				\top	\top	\top
	1				\top	\top	\top
	1				\top	\top	\top
<u> </u>	1		П		\top	\dagger	\forall
	1		H		\top	\dagger	\top
				K	ØR-	-067	——. 29−2

KØR-0679-2

DLT 8 WRITE											
Warning: None											
Enters from: DLT 7											
Procedures: None											Ì
References: Logic diagrams											
Exits to: DLT 9											
Assumption: TB303 FTU connected to drive (REMOTE operation). FTU	s F	RD/	AC	c/	WR	2					
switch set to WR position.		,		-,	•••	-					
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	101	112
1. FAULT indication given when drive is connected to controller			\neg	一		T		\neg	T	\top	П
but not when connected to FTU?	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	
2. FAULT light on FTU panel comes on?	N	-	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	\prod
3. FAULT light on SMD panel comes on?	N	-	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	\Box
4. Is Fault limited to certain groups of contiguous addresses?	-	-	-	-	Y	N	-	-	=	- -	\prod
5. Check LEDs on back of Operator panel (Ass'y Al0):										\Box	\prod
a) WRT FLT on?	-	-	-	-1	-]	-	Y	-	-	-	
b) HD SEL FLT on?	_	_	_	-	-	-	-]	Y	-	-	
c) W · R FLT on?	-	-	-	-	-	-[-	-	Y	-[\prod
d) ON CYL · (W + R) on?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	
ACTIONS											
1. No problemproceed to DLT 9.	Х	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2. Check that Write Protect switches are OFF.	_	Х	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	
3. Chk that +5 V is available. If voltage OK, replace Operator											
Panel.				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
4. Go to Condition 4.	-	-	-	Х	-	-	-	-	-	-	
5. Replace Al3 card (CAR bits).	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-[
6. Go to Condition 5.	-	-	_	-	-	Х	-	-	-	-	
7. Check that the OFFSET switch on FTU panel is "off" (Center										\perp	
position).	_	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	
8. Replace A01 card (Write PLO).	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	
9. Replace Al4 card (NRZ → MFM).	_	-	-[-	_	-	3	_		-	
10. Replace A07 card (Rcurs).	-	-	-	-	2				2	_	\coprod
11. Replace A02 card (RPS et al).	_	-[-[-[3	-	5	_		2	
12. REplace A06 card (Xmtrs).		_	-[-[-	6		4	3	
13. Replace A05 card (Write Protect).	_	-	-	-		-	7	-		4	\sqcup
14. Replace A04 card (On Cyl).	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	$\perp \downarrow$
15. Replace Write Driver card on assembly A5.	_	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	6	6	\Box
16. Replace Read Amp card on assembly A5.		_	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	_	Ш
17. Call Field Support.	-	-	-	-	4	-	9	6	7	7	Ш
										\perp	
		\perp	\downarrow	_	\perp						Ш
						\perp					
								K	ØR-	0679	3 −3

B-23

DLT 9	READ								
Warning: Non	e						-		٦
Enters from:	DLT 7								
Procedures:	Head Alignment								
References:	Logic diagrams								
Exits to:	DLT 10								
Assumption: TB303 FTU connected to drive (REMOTE operation). FTU's RD/ACC/WR switch set to RD position.									
	CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8	3
1. Was data	read properly?	Y	N	N	N	N			٦
2. Is ALT/0	NES switch on FTU set to read the data pattern previously				П	П	\exists	1	٦
written	on the disk?	_	N	Y		-	\top		٦
3. Is NRZ/M	FM switch on FTU set correctly for data being received from				П	П	\top		٦
	der test?	-	_	Y	N	-	\top	\top	٦
4. Are erro	rs head-related?	-	_	N	_	Y	7	\top	٦
	ACTIONS							<u> </u>	٦
1. No probl	emproceed to DLT 10.	х	_	_	_!	-	Ţ	T	٦
2. Change s	witch to agree with data being read and try again.	_	Х	-	х	-	7		٦
	Al6 card (Read PLO) for NRZ interface only.	_	_	1	-	ı — İ		T	٦
	Al5 card (Data Latch).	_	_	2		-		T	٦
	Al4 card (NRZ → MFM).	-	_	3	-	-	T	T	٦
	All card (Offset).	T-	_	4		-1	\top	T	٦
	A07 card (Rcurs).	_	_	5	_	_	T	T	٦
	A06 card (Xmtrs).	_	_	6		1	十	\top	٦
	A02 card (RPS et al).	_	<u> </u>	7	-	2	T	T	٦
	ad alignment per maintenance procedures.	_	-	8	-	3	\top	\top	٦
	Hd Sel/Rd Amp card on assembly A5.	-	_	9	_	_	T		٦
	Faulty Head(s) and perform Head Alignment.	_	_	_		4	\top	T	٦
	ld Support.	_	_	10		5	\top	\top	٦
					П	Ť	\top	\top	٦
			Г	П	П	\dashv	\top	\top	٦
			Г				\top	\dagger	٦
			Г	П	П		\top	T	٦
 			Г	М			\top	\top	┪
			П				十	T	↿
			Г	П	\sqcap		\top	\dagger	٦
					\Box	\Box	\top	\dagger	٦
			Г	П	П	\dashv	+	+	┨
·				П	П	\top	\top	\top	7
	144.		Г	Н	\sqcap	\top	+	+	\dashv
		-		\vdash		\dashv	+	+	\dashv
		┢		Н		\dashv	+	+	\dashv
		L		ш.		ØR-	-06	 79 –	길

DLT 10 POWER DOWN							
Warning: None							
Enters from: DLT 9							
Procedures: None							
References: Logic diagrams							
Exits to: None (diagnostics completed)							
Assumption: Remote operationAttempt to power-down the drive from the FT Local operationPress START switch to extinguish START light the drive.		nd	pq	owe	er-	·do	wn
CONDITIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8
1. START light on SMD goes out? (LOCAL mode only.)	Y	Y	Y	Y	N		
2. Heads unload?	Y	Y	Y	N	_		
3. Drive motor brakes to a stop.	Y	N	N	-	_		
4. Drive motor coasts to a stop.	N	N	Y	-	-		
ACTIONS	_				_		
 None req'ddiagnostics completed satisfactorily. 	х	_	_		_		
2. Chk deck interlock switch (or wiring) for grounds.	_	1	_	-			
3. Chk that Heads Loaded switch has transferred (PA02-4A should be	_	2	-	_	Ξ		
at ground).							
4. Replace BXPN brd (ass'y All) or relay brd (ass'y A4) as applicable.	-	3	2	_	-		
5. Chk hysteresis brake and intervening connectors (see logic diagrams);	_	1	1	-	-		
if OK, go to next recommended Action.							
6. Replace A03 card (RTZ Latch).	_	-	_	1	-	T	
7. Replace Al2 card (Summing Amp).	-	-	-	2	-		
8. Replace A09 card (Power Amp Control).	-		-	3	-		
9. Suspect base of Ql on operator panel (-ZYN card) grounded. Check	_	-	_	_	1	T	
associated components on -ZYN card.							$\neg \neg$
10. Call Field Support.	_	4	3	4	2		
	\Box			Ì		T	\sqcap
							\Box
							\sqcap
					\dashv	\top	\top
					\exists		\top
						T	
						1	
					T	T	\prod
				\sqcap		T	\sqcap
				7	\top	\top	П
	П					\top	\sqcap
				К	ØR-	067	79-2

PROCEDURES

			/
			/

PROCEDURE A: CHECKING DC VOLTAGES

Procedure A is a supplement to the Power System Checks procedure given in section 3C of this manual. In addition to defining voltage checkpoints for a normal-load situation, procedure A also defines checkpoints on the power supply module only. These are useful in the event that the dc loads have been disconnected (by separating P/Jl) for checking, repairing, or replacing a power supply.

NOTE

Output voltage from the +5 V and -5 V regulated supplies will fall to 0 V when the

load is removed. As implied in table B-3, no-load readings on these two supplies will prove fruitless.

Bear in mind that the ±5 and ±12 voltages, the latter being derived from the basic ±20 V supply, are not fused. Overloads or shorts in these networks (or the supplies themselves) may trip the POWER SUPPLY breaker, killing all dc voltages.

Voltage readings in table B-3 may be obtained by using either a standard (needle-type) or digital volt-ohmmeter.

The usual symptoms for a malfunctioning power supply are given in table B-4.

TABLE B-3. CHECKING DC VOLTAGES

			Volt-0	hmmeter	Connec	tions			
Voltage to be Checked	No Load (P/II Mated) (P/II Separated))	Voltage Readings		
	+ P1	robe	- P:	robe	+ P1	robe	- Probe		
	Ass'y	Point	Ass'y	Point	Ass'y	Point	Ass'y	Point	
+5	A0	+5	A0	GND	Car	nnot be	checke	ed	+5.0 V (±0.05 V)
-5	A0	GND	A0	- 5	Car	not be	checke	∋d	+5.0 V (±0.05 V)
+12	A3	CR5	A0	GND	A3	CR5	A3	8	+12.0 V (±0.3 V)
-12	A0	GND	A3	CR6	A3	8	A3	CR6	+12.0 V (±0.3 V)
+20	A0	+20	A0	GND	A3	Fl	A3	8	+20.0 V (±1.0 V)
-20	A0	GND	A0	-20	A3	8	A3	F2	+20.0 V (±1.0 V)
+42	A8	R2-2	A8	R3-2	A3	F3	A3	8	+42.0 V (±2.0 V)
-42	A8	R3-2	A8	R1-2	A3	8	A3	F4	+42.0 V (±2.0 V)

PROCEDURE:

- 1. Turn off POWER SUPPLY breaker (CB2).
- Raise logic chassis (assembly A0) to maintenance position to give access to voltage Fastons.
- Be sure that P/J1 is mated to provide loads for the supplies to be checked.
- 4. Turn on CB2.
- 5. Using the VOM probe connections from the NORMAL LOAD columns of table B-3, check each supply voltage.
- 6. If any voltage is outside the tolerance given in table B-3, or is non-existent, proceed to check the no-load voltages by separating P/Jl and using the probe connections shown in the NO LOAD columns of the table. (Turn off CB2 before separating P/Jl.)

- 7. If the ±5 V readings are outside the tolerances given in table B-3, adjust those voltages as described under the Plus and Minus 5 Volt Regulators procedure in section 3B.
- 8. If further maintenance is not to be performed at this time:
 - a. turn off CB2
 - b. reconnect P/Jl
 - c. return logic chassis to its normal position
 - d. turn on CB2 to restore normal drive functions.

Symptom	Probable Cause	Remedy		
1. Noticeable ripple at output (checked with oscilloscope)	output (checked with filter capacitor regulator. If in ±20			
2. Less than specified output (ac input OK)	Shorted diode or shorted filter capacitor	shooting Aids section and repair the supply, or replace assembly A3.		
3. Output decreases sig- nificantly when load is connected	Open bleeder register	Bleeders are not spare-parts item; replace the affected assembly.		

PROCEDURE B: CHECKING AC INPUTS TO POWER SUPPLIES

This procedure verifies that a given secondary winding of ferroresonant transformer T1 has the requisite voltage to drive its associated power supply. The procedure should be performed whenever a power supply voltage failure is encountered, in order to ascertain whether the supply or the transformer is at fault. The procedure should also be performed after a supply has been repaired or replaced, and before the ac input leads to that supply have been reconnected, to ensure that the previously malfunctioning supply did not damage the transformer.

SPECIAL NOTE

The ± 5 V, ± 20 V, and ± 42 V power supplies constitute the load for transformer Tl and its tuning capacitor, C8. When using procedure B to check the ac input to these supplies, do not disconnect more than one set of ac input leads at a time. To do so may cause T1 to go into oscillation, producing meaningless readings. Under no circumstances should you attempt these ac readings by separating P/J100 and checking the transformer side of that connector.

Table B-5 shows the oscilloscope connections for monitoring the ac input to the supplies (output from T1); figure B-7 shows the square-wave input and specified voltages, the latter also given in the table.

- 1. Turn off the POWER SUPPLY breaker.
- 2. Assure that the Tl leads to be monitored for ac level are disconnected from their power supply input points. (Remove the ring-tongue leads from the AC terminals of assembly Al or A2, as required, or unsolder the leads to the ±20 V or ±42 V supplies on PC-board assembly A3 as shown in figure B-5.)
- Plug in the test scope and set the trigger control to LINE. Turn on the scope and when the horizontal trace becomes visible, center it on the graticule.
- 4. If the ac input to the -5V supply is to be checked, connect the scope's ground probe to the -OUT terminal of assembly

TABLE B-5, CHECKING AC INPUTS TO POWER SUPPLIES

Supply To Be	Sco	pe Conne	ections		AC In-	
Checked	+ Pr	obe	GND F	GND Probe		
For AC Input	Ass'y	Point	Ass'y	Point	age (±5%)	
+5	Al	AC (either)	Al	-OUT	11 V	
- 5	A2	AC (either)	A2	-OUT	11 V	
±20	A3	3 or 5	Al	-OUT	22 V	
±42	А3	11 or 13	Al	-OUT	44 V	

OSCILLOSCOPE SETTINGS

SCOPE GND TO LOGIC GND (1)

VOLTS/DIV CH I – ② CH 2 – NA

TIME / DIV

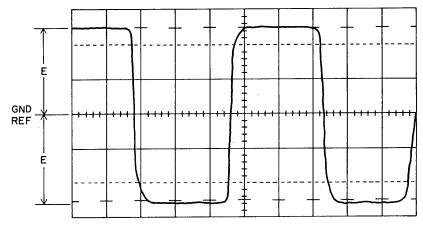
A-VARY FOR CONVENIENT TRACE

TRIGGERING

A (USE XI PROBE) - LINE B (USE X PROBE) - NA

PROBE CONNECTIONS

CH I (USE XI PROBE) - (3) CH 2 (USE X PROBE) - NA



- ON -OUT TERMINAL OF A1 FOR OTHERS.
- 2) ±5 V: E=II V ±20 V: E=22 V ±42 V: E=44 V
- 3 USE AC TERMINALS FOR ± 5 V SUPPLIES; SEE FIGURE A-5 FOR OTHERS.

9K66

Figure B-7. Tl Input to Power Supplies

- A2. For all other supplies, connect the ground probe to -OUT of the +5 V regulator (assembly A1).
- 5. Turn on the POWER SUPPLY breaker.
- 6. Connect the scope's + probe (i.e., CHl or CH2, depending upon scope set-up) to either of the ac input leads from T1.
- Adjust scope TIME/DIV control to secure a stable square-wave trace (ref: figure B-7).
- 8. Adjust scope VOLTS/DIV control to allow easiest mental reckoning of the voltage represented by the trace, as shown against the graticule lines.
- 9. Record the voltage (or make a mental note, if you trust your visual memory) from the ground reference line on the graticule to the top and bottom of the trace (two readings) as indicated by "E" in figure B-7.

- 10. Repeat step 9 with the + probe connected to the other ac input lead from T1.
- 11. If both steps 9 and 10 show a symmetrical waveshape about the ground reference line (that is, all four voltage readings are the same), and are within the 5% input voltage margin specified in table B-5, Tl is OK. Replace the errant power supply as indicated by the first applicable Action in DLT 2, then go to procedure A as specified by Action 14 in DLT 2.
- 12. If the readings are not the same, or if they are the same but not up to the 5% margin of table B-5, the problem has to be a shorted winding in Tl. (You may be able to confirm the conclusion by sniffing the transformer for evidence of burned insulation, although this is not a definitive test.)

WARNING

Tuning capacitor C8 is charged with 440 volts. Treat it with respect!

- 13. Replace T1: Turn off POWER SUPPLY breaker, remove scope leads, discharge C8 and remove leads from T1, separate P/J100, disconnect T1 leads (two) from TB1. Install the new transformer by reversing the procedure.
- 14. Check the new transformer by repeating steps 5 through 11.

NOTE

Replacing Tl does not mean you're home free. A bad power supply could have caused the transformer failure. Therefore, continue with procedure A.

PROCEDURE C: TROUBLESHOOTING HEAT-GENERATED PROBLEMS

CAUTION

If the heads perform an unscheduled retract and the START and FAULT lights are both off, immediately turn off the POWER SUPPLY breaker; you have dropped +5 V and run the risk of burning up the voice coil. Only after you've shut off dc power should you check to see if the power-down resulted from a failure on the ac line. (Hint: is the blower still on?)

If you commit the above CAUTION to memory and act instinctively upon it, you may one day save yourself a lot of trouble; failure of the +5 V supply is a common cause for abnormal shut-downs.

Heat-related problems are easy to diagnose: they occur only when the drive gets hot, and they disappear when the drive has had a chance to cool off. If you suspect a problem is heat-related, let the drive cool down, then note the failure (or more accurately, the absence of the failure) when the drive is started up again. Often the troubleshooting period can be shortened by applying artificial heat to the suspected area (a hair dryer is useful here). Once you've diagnosed the problem, correct it as you would any other malfunction.

Heat problems are of two types -- those originating in the power supplies and those developing in the various loads. Should a load fault take out a 20 V or 42 V fuse, the course is clear: simply refer to the applicable "load" DLT. If the load does not pop a fuse but merely brings up a FAULT light (on the back of the operator panel), the table below should offer a starting point for correcting the problem. (If the +5 V supply goes, of course, the fault light won't work.)

FAULT	PROBLEM RELATED TO
Voltage (except +5 V)	A05
On Cyl·(W+R)	A04, A05, A07
Write	A05, A07, A13, A14, A5 assy (Write Driver board)
W∙R	A05, A07
Hd Sel	A05, A06 A5 assy (Hd Sel/Rd Amp board)

Losing ±5 V can be bothersome because those supplies, being unfused, can't tell you whether the source of the problem is in the supply or the load. Moreover, they maintain a uniform output voltage right up to their current limit, and then drop to OV when that limit is exceeded. Should this happen, check to see if the supply itself is the culprit by disconnecting the 5 V load. If the voltage returns to 5 V, the fault lies in the load, not the supply. (Refer to DLT 3 for locating specific faults in the dc load.)

PROCEDURE D: PIN-POINTING VOLTAGE FAULTS IN LOGIC CARDS

This procedure has been written for checking out the ±5 V and +12 V loads in the logic chassis (see DLT 3), but is just as appl-cable to the -12 V, ±20 V, and ±42 V circuits on any PC board, be it in the logic chassis or one of the other assemblies.

- 1. Turn off the POWER SUPPLY breaker.
- Raise logic chassis to upright (maintenance) position if this has not already been done.
- 3. Remove all cards from the logic chassis.

You are now ready to start putting the cards back in, checking for load faults after each has been reinstalled. You'll probably find it easiest to install the top card (A01) first.

4. Before inserting the card, examine both sides for evidence of arcing across the

- foil. (Since you've come to this procedure because there is a voltage fault, visual examination can't but help in detecting the miscreant board.) Often the carbon residue around an arc area can be removed with an alcohol swab and the card won't give any more trouble.
- 5. Insert the card properly (especially important for the first one!) and turn on the POWER SUPPLY breaker to check the integrity of the load.
- 6. If the breaker trips, replace the card just installed with a fresh one from the spare parts bin and try the test again.
- 7. If the breaker holds (card is OK), turn it off, and selecting the next card, repeat steps 4 through 7.
- 8. When all cards have been checked (and replaced as required), return to Condition 5 in DLT 3 to complete the dc-load checkout.

83311300 U

COMMENT SHEET

MANUAL TITLE:		
PUBLICATION NO.:		REVISION:
NAME:		
COMPANY:		
STREET ADDRESS:		
CITY:	STAT	E:ZIP CODE:
	ate any errors, suggested ad	nk. Control Data Corporation welcomes your evaluation idditions or deletions, or general comments below (plea
	□ Please Reply	□ No Reniv Necessary

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 8241

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN U. S. A.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY
CONTROL DATA CORPORATION
TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION
CUSTOMER DOCUMENTATION DEPARTMENT
5950 CLEARWATER DRIVE
MINNETONKA, MN. 55343

CUT ALONG LINE

·		

